

d.lucus@peoplepc.com

## **The Great Deception**

### **Parousia: The Second Coming of Jesus Christ**

By Dave Lucus B.A. Dallas Baptist Univ. MDiv. SWBTS

Written March 2022

## **Dedication**

This book is written in dedication to two of my professors at Dallas Baptist University, William Bell Phd, and Fred White Phd. Thanks to Dr Bell I was taught the first year Greek New Testament Language, and the Basics Doctrines of the Christian faith.

Thanks to Dr White because he taught me second year Greek, at DBU, and assigned me a semester long individual study comparing the major views of interpretation of the book of Revelation. This book is the end product of that assignment that started me on the path to study the differing views of interpreting the Book of Revelation.

## Table of Contents

<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>p. 3-4</b>
<b>Chapter 1 Seven Keys; Acts 1: 9-11.....</b>	<b>p. 5-13</b>
A. Ascension	
B. Differences at Jesus' Return	
<b>Chapter 2 Signs of the Times; Matthew 24-25.....</b>	<b>p. 14-22</b>
<b>Chapter 3 The Rapture Question; 1 Thessalonians 4:13-5:5.....</b>	<b>p. 23-29</b>
A. Harpadzo (Gk. ἀρπάζω) used in OT.....	p. 25-26
B. Harpadzo (Gk. ἀρπάζω) used in NT.....	p. 26-29
<b>Chapter 4 Expectations; 2 Thessalonians 2: 1-12 .....</b>	<b>p.40-54</b>
<b>Chapter 5 Mysteries from God's Word.....</b>	<b>p. 55-59</b>
<b>Chapter 6 Blessed Hope; Titus 2:13.....</b>	<b>p.60</b>
<b>Chapter 7 Revelation.....</b>	<b>p. 61</b>
I. Chap 1.....	p. 64-75
A. Source and means of delivery	
B. Companion in suffering	
<b>II. Message to the seven churches</b>	
A. <b>The church of all time.....</b>	<b>p.71-79</b>

1. Church (Gk. **ἐκκλησία** ) used for Israel in the OT..... p.72-74
2. Church (**ἐκκλησία** ) in the NT..... p.74-79

**B. Seven Churches (ἑπτὰ ἐκκλησίαις) of Revelation**

1. Ephesus 2:1-7.....p. 71-79
2. Smyrna 2:8-11.....p.84-88
3. Pergamum 2: 13-17.....p. 88-89
4. Thyatira 2: 18-29.....p.89-91
5. Sardis 3: 1-6.....p. 91-93
6. Philadelphia 3: 7-13.....p. 93-96
7. Laodicea 3: 14-22.....p. 97-100

**A. Chaps 4-6 Visions of Heavens Realities p. 101-106**

1. All mighty God.....
  - a.i. Living Creatures
  - a.ii. Rainbow of promise
  - a.iii. 24 Elders.....p. 103
2. Christ redeemer, lamb, coming king p. 104-106

**B. Chap 6 seven seals.....p. 106- p. 114**

1. First seal 6: 1-2 White Horse Conquest
2. Second seal 6: 3-4 Red horse Peace removed Sword rules
3. Third seal 6: 5-6 Black Horse Famine
4. Fourth seal 6: 7-8 Pale Horse Death and Hell
5. Fifth seal 6: 9-11 Martyrs for Jesus want justice
6. Sixth seal 6:12-17 Judgment day

**C. Chapter 7 Protecting God's people .....p. 114-124**

1. The seal σφραγίς of God Ephesians 1:13, 4:30 .....	p. 115
2. The Israel of God spiritual Israel.....	p. 116
a. Inconsistencies of the Revelation 7 list.....	p.117
b. In the OT faithful remnant .....	p. 118
c. In the NT seed of Abraham .....	p. 118-124
<b>D. Chapter 8-11 Seven Trumpets of seventh seal .....</b>	<b>p. 125-</b>
1. Chap 8 -9 Sixth Seal Seven Trumpets	
2. Chap 10 Little Scroll .....	p. 141
3. Chap 11 The two witnesses .....	p.144
<b>E. Seven major players in spiritual conflict chapter 12-14 .....</b>	<b>p. 149</b>
1. Chapter 12 The woman .....	p. 149
2. The Dragon .....	p.149
3. The male child .....	p. 150
4. God's Warrior Angels	
5. Chapter 13: 1-10 The Beast rising from the sea . .....	p. 152-169
a. The beast from the earth 13: 11-18 .....	p. 170-192
6. Chapter 14 The Lamb, the redeemed, the others .....	p. 192
a. 144,00 on Mt Zion 14: 1-5	
b. Call to repentance 14: 6-7	
c. Day of wrath 14: 8-11	
d. Comfort for believers 14:12-13	
e. World judgment 14: 14-20	
F. Chap 15 Comforting Calm before 7 last plagues .....	p. 198
G. Chapter 16 Seven Vials (bowls) of wrath .....	p. 199

1. Vial one 16: 2 painful sores on those with beast mark .....	p. 199
2. Vial two 16: 3 sea turned to blood .....	p. 200
3. Vial three 16: 4-7 rivers turned to blood .....	p. 201
4. Vial four 16: 8-9 sun scorched men with fire and heat .....	p. 202
5. Vial five 16: 10-11 plunged beast's kingdom into dark .....	p. 202
6. Vial six 16: 12-16 way made for demonic horde .....	p. 203-204
7. Vial seven 16: 17-21 poured into air .....	p. 205
aa. Great earthquake in the great city v. 18 .....	p. 205
bb. Islands and mountains disappear	
cc. Huge hailstones from sky	
H. The great Harlot Rev 17-18 .....	p. 207
I. Return of The King Jesus Rev 19 .....	p. 220
J. Millennial Reign Rev 20 .....	p. 224
K. New Heaven and Earth Rev 21-22 .....	p. 230-236
L. The prophets spoke by the word of the Lord .....	p. 237-246
M. Bibliography .....	p. 246-249

## Introduction

There have been many questions and disputes about when Jesus will return to this earth and establish his earthly Kingdom of God. A great deal of teaching today is influenced by “what people say” as opposed to “what the scriptures say”. Therefore, the basis of this study centers on what the Bible says that we can read. Where the scriptures speak we can give references and go read it for ourselves. **After we have affirmed what the scriptures do say, we can distinguish God’s word from man’s word.**

James W. Sire wrote a book entitled *Scripture Twisting 20 Ways the Cults Misread the Bible*. Mr Sire has made some observations in this book that are actually very applicable to rightly interpreting the Bible. Most of Brother Sire's list of the misreading of the scripture are self explanatory. Here is his list. 1. Inaccurate quotation, 2. Twisted translation, 3. The Biblical Hook, 4. Ignoring the Immediate Context, 5. Collapsing Contexts, 6. Over specification, 7. Word Play, 8. The Figurative Fallacy, 9. Speculative Readings of Predictive Prophecy, 10. Saying but not citing, 11. selective citing, 12. Inadequate evidence, 13. confused definition, 14. Ignoring Alternative Explanations, 15. The obvious fallacy, 16. Virtue by association, 17. Esoteric Interpretation, 18. Supplementing Biblical authority, 19. rejecting Biblical authority, 20. World-view confusion. Bro Sire is nice enough to have Appendix I in which he gives, "A Brief Definition of Twenty Reading Errors p. 155-160. This author has seen evidence of at least half of these scripture twisting errors employed by Dispensationalists in an attempt to prove the patently false teaching of a pretribulation coming of Jesus to remove the church from the earth.

In this study, we are going to start with Jesus' ascension and make observations that are applicable to Jesus' return to this earth. Next, we are going to examine Jesus' teaching on His "coming" to this earth using **the word in Greek that He used** (parousia (παρουσία) ) in Matthew 24-25, Mark, and Luke. We will compare and include the apostle Paul's teaching on the "coming" of Jesus and **search the same** Greek word that Jesus used in Matthew 24. In our study we will also include studies on **the Greek word used for the church** in the New Testament which was also used of Israel in the Greek Old Testament. We are going to include a word study on **the Greek word** that the apostle Paul used in 1 Thessalonians 4 for **the catching up (ἀρπαγησόμεθα) of living believers in Jesus at His coming (παρουσία)**.

We acknowledge that Jesus describes many of the same series of events of Matthew 24 in Mark 13 and Luke 21. In the process of our study we must examine teachings that are supported and those that are not supported by the Bible.

There are three primary Greek words used to refer to distinct aspects of the the outshining glory of Jesus' second coming.

There is another Greek word, ( ἔρχομαι, pronounced in English ercomai). Ercomai is defined by the online Greek Bible as, "1) to come 1a) of persons 1a1) to come from one place to another, and used both of persons arriving and of those returning 1a2) to appear, make one's appearance, come before the public 2) metaph. 2a) to come into being, arise, come forth, show itself, find place or influence" ( <http://greekbible.com/>). Ercomai describes the literal action of movement, revealing the actual process of "coming on the clouds" in Revelation 1:7."

**First**, it is important to remember that Jesus himself told us that "**False Christ's and false prophets**" would "**arise and show signs and wonders to lead astray, if possible, even the elect**" (Mark 13: 22).

**Second, He would tell us before hand all the things that were going to take place. Jesus said, “But take heed, I have told you all things beforehand.”** (Mark 13:23) Notice the words **“all things.”** We see from these words that, **anything that the Jesus and His disciples, under his guidance, do not foretell is to be rejected outright as part of a Satanic deception.**

God, the Father tells us in Amos 3:7, **“Surely the Sovereign Lord does nothing without revealing his plan to his servants the prophets.** 8. The lion has roared who will not fear? The Sovereign Lord has spoken who can but prophesy.”

Why should we not believe God when He speaks through the prophets in the Bible?

Why would anyone, who claims to believe the Bible, add in a secret coming of Jesus with a “secret” removal of the church when Jesus himself did not tell his disciples “before hand” that it would happen?

Every time this author has pointed out the fact that Jesus did not foretell a secret return to the earth to rapture the church to Dispensationalists, they say that He did not foretell that the church would go through the great tribulation either.

Where in the bible are believers informed about a “Great Tribulation” which is so great that the days had to be shortened for the sake of the elect? Matthew 24:21-22 says, “For then shall be great tribulation such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.” KJV

Jesus did tell his disciples that they would be hated, accused falsely, persecuted, and killed, for his sake in Matthew 24.

Did Jesus say that he had told them “before” the events took place so that they would know what to look for? Matthew 24:25 says, *“ἰδοὺ behold προεἶρηκα I have told before hand ὑμῖν to you.”*

Did Jesus disciples establish His church or not?

Is Matthew 24 spoken privately to his disciples in the Bible or not? Hint Matthew 24-25 is called the Olivet Discourse because Jesus and his disciples had walked to the Mount of Olives. Let us ask a few questions.

Do the apostles, that Jesus was speaking to in Matthew 24, begin to spread the gospel and establish the church after Jesus' resurrection?

Is the church the “bride of Christ” in the New Testament?

Is the church part of the New Jerusalem in the book of Revelation?



Whose names appear “**on the foundation**” of the New Jerusalem coming down out of heaven in Revelation 21:14? Hint, “the names of the twelve Apostles of the Lamb”.

Which part of a building is built first, the walls or the foundation? Every house builder knows that the foundation is the obvious answer. So whose names are on the foundation? Historically, the twelve tribes of Israel came first but the heavenly perspective, from God Himself, places the apostles as the foundation which comes first.

Did Jesus promise his disciples that they would be persecuted?

Yes. Matthew 24:9 says, “**Then they shall deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and you shall be hated of all nations for my name’s sake.**”

Jesus told his disciples, that His coming would be 29 “**immediately after the tribulation of those days ...**” then shall appear the **sign of the Son of man in heaven:** and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and **they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds** of heaven with power and great glory. 31. And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect....”(Matt. 24:29-31).

If Jesus was foretelling about His **coming (parousia)**, as the disciples asked, His church, which they founded, would have to be in the time of The Great Tribulation on the basis of Matthew 24:3-31

Since that statement is true, it explains why the book of Revelation is given to the seven churches.

Why are the souls of the saints under the Altar in Revelation 6:9-11? Because they “were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held”?

Why are they told, “that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, **that should be killed as they were,** should be fulfilled?”

Why are these seven churches, which represent all churches, told specifically in Revelation 12:17, that the dragon will “make war on the rest of her offspring (seed KJV) – those who obey God’s commandments and have the testimony of Jesus”?

We should be clear as to what “God’s commandments” are **in the New Testament**. John records Jesus’ new commandment in John 13:34 “**A new command I give to you: Love one another. As I have loved you, so you must love one another.**”

John records another new command in 1 John 3:23 “**And this is his command: to believe in the name of his Son, Jesus Christ, and to love one another as he commanded us.**” 1 John 5:1 “**Everyone who believes that Jesus is the Christ is born of God,** and everyone who

loves the father loves his child as well.” 1 John 5:20 We know also that the Son of God has come and has given us understanding, so that we may know him who is true. And we are **in him** who is true –even **in his Son Jesus Christ. He is the true God and eternal life.”**

Why are these seven churches specifically informed that the beast from the sea “**was given power to make war against the saints and to conquer them?” (Rev 13:7)**

**Why are we told “This calls for patient endurance on the part of the saints who obey God’s commandments and remain faithful to Jesus” Rev 14:12**

**Why are the churches in Revelation clearly told that the Great Harlot was, “drunk with the blood of the saints, the blood of those who bore testimony to Jesus.”**

**Are believers in Jesus called saints in the New Testament?**

Can anyone deny that the church is being informed that there will be persecution for those who believe in Jesus?

Can anyone deny that believing in Jesus as Lord, thus being his servant, is the essential element to being part of the church of the Lord Jesus Christ?

Persecution against believers began in Acts chapter 7 with the stoning of a Jew, named Stephen, by unbelieving Jews against their fellow Jews, who did believe in Jesus as the Christ. Persecution of Christians was taken up by the Roman government first under Nero in AD 63, and the following Roman Caesars, all the way up to Constantine who reversed the policy.

Are there other scriptures in which God says that **he tells of future events before they happen? Yes.**

Consider Isaiah 34:16 “**Look in the scroll of the Lord and read: None of these will be missing, not one will lack her mate. For it is his mouth that has given order, and his Spirit will gather them together.”** Look at Isaiah 42:8-9 “**I am the Lord that is my name! I will not give my glory to another or my praise to idols. 9. See, the former things have taken place, and new things I declare; before they spring into being I announce them to you.”**

Let us be very clear, when God the Father, and Jesus his Christ, both tell us that they will reveal what they are going to do, **before it happens**, we insist that He does not lie. **Therefore, if there is going to be a secret rapture of the church “before the Tribulation”, God the Father, Jesus the Christ, and the Holy Spirit would certainly have told us clearly, before it happens, that it will take place.**

Having stated the obvious above, we want to emphasize that **we can love and respect the fellow Christians, that we disagree with, even when we have serious disagreements.** Paul and Barnabas had a serious disagreement that caused them to go on different missionary

journeys. The apostle Peter and the apostle Paul had a serious theological disagreement and Paul even confronted Peter, in Galatians 2: 11-16 publicly, but they did not become enemies. Once again, we want it to be clearly understood and emphasize that **our theological differences, concerning the second coming of our Lord Jesus, does not mean that we do not have strong agreement on all doctrines that are essential for salvation.** Just as Paul and Barnabas disagreed strongly and yet the gospel of salvation was still proclaimed by both of them, we disagree strongly about unbiblical opinions concerning the coming of Jesus. We can still work with our fellow believers in Jesus to promote the gospel of salvation.

Any undertaking of this sort, at this time, is going to have multiple challenges from those people who do not agree with this analysis of the biblical passages. Let those who disagree with this writer, **present clear Bible passages from the New Testament to contradict those presented here.** Let us agree to pray for the guidance of the Holy Spirit and His opening the eyes of those who have been deceived by false teaching.

We know that the apostle Paul warned us that in the last days people would gather to themselves teachers who would teach what they “want to hear”, rather than the truth, 2 Timothy 4:3-4. **“For the time is coming when people will not endure sound teaching, but having itching ears they will accumulate for themselves teachers to suite their own likings, 4 and will turn away from listening to the truth and wander into myths.”** (RSV) Therefore, let us search the scriptures diligently and determine the truth about Jesus’ return to this world.

Although Jesus was asked earlier about his coming (**παρουσίαν**), his crucifixion, burial, and resurrection gave his disciples a new perspective. Specifically, when Jesus foretold his betrayal, trial, and crucifixion, the disciples had a hard time believing that it would actually happen. However, when Jesus was actually betrayed, falsely accused, tried, convicted, crucified, and raised from the dead, just as He said He would be, the disciples had a new understanding.

It seems so strange that the same disciples, who had seen Jesus raise the dead, walk on water, change water to wine, and still the storm, didn’t really expect Him to rise from the dead on the third day. Instead of the women going to the tomb to further prepare the body, the men should have been going with them to welcome the resurrected Lord. The fact is, no one seems to have expected Jesus to actually rise.

Death seemed to be final, even though Jesus had raised others to life. Specifically, Jesus raised the widow of Nain’s son, Jairus’ daughter, and later Lazarus from the dead. Lazarus was raised after he had already been in the tomb for four days, as recorded in John 11.

However, the High priest of Judaism insisted on a guard being placed at the tomb, specifically, to prevent the theft of Jesus’ body, or an accidental unexpected resurrection. The High Priest, who worked to get Jesus crucified, had been informed that Jesus had told his

disciples he would rise from the grave. He was also aware that Jesus had continually been able to do the unexpected and miraculous. He could not allow a missing body of the one many believed to be the Christ.

Jesus kept his word and arose from the grave, in spite of the soldier guard, just as he had said he would. Just as Jesus prophesied his resurrection, he foretold his return to this world in Matthew 24 and the parallel passages in Luke 21 and Mark 13.

Someone will ask why we use the term (**παρουσία**) parousia when writing about Jesus' second coming to this world. The reason is that parousia (**παρουσία**) is the Greek word that the disciples used in Matthew 24:3 when they asked, "what will be the sign of your **coming** (**παρουσία**)." Jesus' answer also uses this word in his answer Matthew 24:27. Furthermore, the apostle Paul used this same Greek word **παρουσία**, for Jesus' second coming, when the taking of living Christians to be with Jesus happens, in 1 Thessalonians 4:15; 5:23; 2 Thessalonians 2:1 and other passages in the New Testament when referring to Jesus' return.

In those other places in the New Testament, Mark, Paul, Peter, and John respond to this same question. While some Dispensational theologians like to argue that parousia is a general term and can be used of anyone's coming, we are specifically talking about Jesus' second coming described in the New Testament. When the Apostle Paul refers to Jesus' parousia in 1 Thessalonians 4 and 5 and comes back to talk about it in 2 Thessalonians 2, he is talking about the same coming because he is using the same word for coming "parousia", while talking about the same person, "Jesus" our Lord, to the same people.

Dispensationalists try to twist this obvious grammatical certainty around because Paul contradicts their dogma of an **"imminent" return** in 2 Thessalonians 2:1-12. Specifically, Paul says, 2:1 "Concerning the coming (parousia) of our Lord Jesus Christ and our being gathered ( ἐπισυναγωγῆς ) to Him ...**3 that day will not come, until the rebellion** occurs and the **man of lawless** is revealed."

This corresponds perfectly with what Jesus said would take place in Matthew 24:29-31. In this passage Jesus states that "After the tribulation of those days" the angels would be sent out to gather (ἐπισυνάξουσιν) his elect to be taken to the kingdom that he has prepared for them Matthew 25:34 before the foundation of the world.

We will come back for a closer look at what Jesus and his apostle Paul wrote later but now let us look at Jesus' ascension for information about his return to this earth.

Acts 1: 9-11 provides some early and very crucial information that we will review in our study because it does inform about Jesus' second coming, since the angel said that He would **come again just as He had gone to heaven**. We acknowledge that the word for Jesus "coming" **parousia** is not used in this Acts passage but that event is still the focus of what the angels said.

## Chapter 1

### 7 KEYS

#### 7 Keys to Jesus' return from observations and angelic instruction at His ascension

Jesus had promised his disciples that they would have the opportunity to see His kingdom come in its fullness. However, for Jesus' kingdom to come in its fullness, He had to ascend back to the Father and return in the person of the Holy Spirit. Before this event, the disciples were instructed to remain in Jerusalem until they were endowed with power from on high, that is, to receive the promised power from on high, Holy Spirit, see Luke 24:49- 51.

Jesus' ascension, recorded in Acts 1: 9-11, expands on Luke 24:51 so let's examine this passage and make some observations.

Acts 1:9-11 καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν “And when He had spoken these things, βλέπόντων αὐτῶν **while they beheld** (watching), ἐπήρθη he was taken up; καὶ νεφέλη ὑπέλαβεν αὐτὸν and a cloud received him ἀπὸ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν αὐτῶν. out of their sight. 10. καὶ ὡς ἀτενίζοντες And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold two men stood by them in white apparel; 11. οἱ καὶ εἶπαν Which also said, Ἴνδρες Γαλιλαῖοι ye men of Galilee, τί ἐστήκατε [ἐμ]βλέποντες; why stand ye gazing εἰς τὸν οὐρανόν up into heaven? ,οὗτος ὁ Ἰησοῦς This same Jesus, ὁ ἀναλημφθεὶς ἀφ' ὑμῶν εἰς τὸν οὐρανόν which is taken up from you into heaven, οὕτως ἐλεύσεται ὃν τρόπον ἐθεάσασθε shall so come in like manner αὐτὸν πορευόμενον εἰς τὸν οὐρανόν. as ye have seen him go into heaven.”

We observe in this Acts passage that the disciples were “**watching**” as Jesus visibly ascended into clouds out of their sight. Therefore, since the angels declared, “**shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go** into heaven,” we can affirm that Jesus next coming will be visible as opposed to secret or unseen.

**First Key**, the disciples, who are first believers in Jesus and the foundation of His church, were present. Therefore, when He returns, **Jesus' disciples, who are believers in Him, will be present.**

**Second Key**, Jesus' second coming **will be visible**. In Acts 1, Luke writes that the disciples were **literally watching** Jesus as He began to rise bodily from the ground. Therefore,

Jesus' return will be visible. Revelation 1:7 corresponds with this perfectly when it says that, "every eye will see him."

**Third key**, Jesus' resurrected physical body is what ascended. Yes, the real flesh and bone **human body of Jesus, that was resurrected, ascended** (ἐπήρθη from ἐπαίρω, to take up or away) as everyone present watched in astonishment. Therefore, Jesus' return will be his real resurrected body that returns.

**Fourth Key Angels attended his ascension and will accompany his return.**

**Fifth key, as they watched, he went into the clouds.** The Apostle Paul declares in 1 Thessalonians 4: 16 "For the Lord Himself will **descend** from heaven with a **shout**, with the **voice of an archangel**, and with the **trumpet of God**. And the dead in Christ will rise first." At Jesus ascension, Clouds literally blocked Jesus out of the disciples sight.

**Sixth key, Jesus left without telling his disciple what day and time he was going. The Bible gives us signs that precede his coming back but no one knows the exact day or the time.**

**Seventh key, Jesus' disciples were actively spreading the good news of His salvation. Therefore, we must be spreading this gospel of salvation to all nations of the world to prepare for Jesus' second coming.**

The Apostle Paul declares in 1 Thessalonians 4: 16 "For the Lord Himself will **descend** from heaven with a **shout**, with the **voice of an archangel**, and with the **trumpet of God**. And the **dead in Christ will rise first**." At Jesus ascension, Clouds literally blocked Jesus out of the disciples sight. Anyone, even an unbeliever, who was at that place and at that time, would have seen Jesus rise into the clouds.

We know that Jesus revealed to John, in Revelation 1:7, that His return to this earth would include certain features. These features are: **1. "coming with the clouds", 2. "every eye will see Him", 3. "even those that pierced Him" will see Him**(NKJV). We submit that "Every eye" means "every eye,". Accepting that the Bible is actually saying what it means, at this point, we believe that even unbelievers will see Jesus' coming again, if words mean anything at all. This observation that "every eye will see him" is verified by the sixth seal. God says what he means and **means what HE SAYS** through the writers of the Bible.

We know that **Jesus warned His disciples** in Matthew 24:26-27 that, "**if they say to you** he (the Christ Jesus) is in the inner rooms, don't go in, **if they say to you** he is out in the desert, don't go out, **for as lightning shines from the East to the West so will be the coming** ([παρουσίαν] parousia) of the son of man".

On the basis of the Lord Jesus' own words we are clearly told that His coming (παρουσία) is going to **be visible to all**, although His ascension was visible only to those who were standing near him.

We remind the reader that, **Jesus warned his disciples to not be deceived** because his return would be visible to all (Revelation 1:7). Jesus' visible bodily return is affirmed by Matthew as he is inspired by the Holy Spirit to recount Jesus' Olivet discourse recorded in Matthew 24-25. **Jesus' bodily visible return is affirmed by the Angels as recorded, under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, by Luke, in Acts 1:9-11.** Jesus Himself, through an angel, to the Apostle John, under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, tells John in Revelation 1:7 "behold, **He is coming with the clouds, and Every eye will see him**, even they who pierced Him." Surely by the time John writes this verse "they who pierced him" had already died so this verse is affirming that even the unbelieving dead will see Jesus return. Read also John 5:28-29 where Jesus says, "**even those in the tombs will hear**" His voice "**and come forth**" some to the resurrection of the just and others to the resurrection of the unjust.

### **Differences between Jesus' ascension and Return**

Of course there are differences between when Jesus' disciples saw him ascend into the clouds Acts 1 and when He returns. The **first difference** is referenced by Jesus Himself in Matthew 24:27, when He says **His coming (παρουσία) will be "like lightning"**. In other words, Jesus' return will be **in glory not obscurity**.

A **second difference** is that Jesus' first departure was observed by a few, whereas His return will be visible to all people everywhere all over the world Revelation 1:7. "Every eye will see him even those who pierced him". Matthew 24:27 says, "as lightning shines from the east to the west, so will be the coming (παρουσία) of the son of man."

**The third difference** is that, when Jesus ascended, it was the living who observed His departure. **When He returns both the living and the dead will hear His voice.** Jesus says in John 5:28 "for the hour is coming in which **all who are in the graves will hear His voice** 29 and come forth those who have done good, to the resurrection of life, and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of condemnation." John 5:28-29 is consistent with 1 Thessalonians 4:13-17 which informs us that the "dead in Christ will rise first".

Why would the word of God tell us who is raised first if there was not another group who will be raised next?

**The fourth difference** is that Jesus' ascension was accompanied by angels but they did not ascend in the clouds with him. When Jesus returns he is accompanied by a heavenly host.

**A fifth difference** is that when Jesus returns it will be announced with a cry of command and the final trumpet blast. The Apostle Paul declares in 1 Thessalonians 4: 16 "For the Lord Himself will **descend** from heaven with a **shout**, with the **voice of an archangel**, and with the **trumpet of God**. And the dead in Christ will rise first."

**Sixth difference**, when Jesus ascended his people stayed on earth to spread the gospel. When Jesus returns, believers are taken into the clouds to be with him. At the second coming of Jesus, he sends out his angels to gather the elect from the whole earth, according to Matthew 24:29-31. However, not only do Jesus angels gather the elect, they also gather all **those who cause evil** according to Matthew 13:49-50 and "cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth."

**Seventh difference**, when Jesus ascended, "the graves were opened; and many of the saints which slept arose and came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared to many." Matthew 27:52-53. However most of the dead stayed in their graves, so at his coming the dead in Christ rise first, then believers will be taken to be with him. Very little is ever said about this first resurrection here in Matthew. The fact that "many of the saints" arose from their graves "after Jesus' resurrection and bore witness to Jesus in "the holy city" (Jerusalem) receives very little attention. Matthew states this resurrection of believers as just a fact that coincided with the resurrection of Jesus.

Why is so little attention paid to this confirmation of the resurrecting power of Jesus?

The Apostle Paul declares in 1 Thessalonians 4: 16 "For the Lord Himself will **descend** from heaven with a **shout**, with the **voice of an archangel**, and with the **trumpet of God**. And the dead in Christ will rise first." At Jesus' ascension, Clouds literally blocked Jesus out of the disciples sight.

**Eighth difference**, earth remained at Jesus ascension, but at his return there will be a new heaven and a new earth.

**It would be assumed that every Christian would just take Jesus at His word, since He is the Lord.**

If you assumed Christians would take Jesus at His word, you would be wrong. In fact you would find yourself staring right into the face of the **Dispensational Pretribulation rapture** people who clearly teach that the second coming of Jesus, in which he takes living believers to be with Him (rapture), is **secret** and only seen by those caught up to be with Jesus. The entire **Left Behind** series of books illustrates this false teaching that one coming of Jesus, which they



call **the Rapture, is secret**. The **Left Behind** series is not alone in teaching a secret coming of Jesus however, many other books by Dispensational writers teach the same error.

One of the authors of the **Left Behind** series, Tim LaHaye, writes in his book **Revelation Unveiled**, “**One of the reasons we know Christ is coming before the Tribulation to rapture His Church is because the Rapture is a secret thing**”.(p. 140)

We should say that the word “**rapture**” is **not found in the English translations of the Bible**. The “Rapture” is the term used by LaHaye, Hal Lindsey, John F. Walvoord, and other Dispensationalists referring to **their addition of a secret second coming of Jesus** in which He gathers the church (believing Christians) to be with him **before the tribulation**. These writers give 1 Thessalonians 4: 13-17 as a specific reference to their teaching about a secret coming of Jesus. **However, the literal wording of 1 Thessalonians 4: 13-17 does not say that this coming (παρουσία) of Jesus is secret or before the great tribulation.**

**John F. Walvoord gives us another example of the “Rapture” teaching in his revision of Lewis Sperry Chaffer's book *Major Bible Themes*. “In considering prophecy as it relates to the future coming of Jesus Christ, many Bible students distinguish Christ coming for His church, referring to the rapture (the catching up of the saints to heaven), from his coming with His saints to set up His kingdom (His formal second coming to the earth) to reign for a thousand years.” (p. 77 *Major Bible Themes, Revised, 1974*)**

This imaginary secret coming is opposed to Jesus’ clear warning that His παρουσία (coming) has signs that precede it, see Matthew 24:1-51, and is not secret because it is visible to all. Since Jesus' coming is like lightning shining from east to west, Matthew 24:27 and Revelation 1:7 and it is specifically stated to be that “every eye will see him”.

How many unblinded people would not see lightning that goes from the East as far as the West? If you did not see the lightning would you not hear the thunder?

Jesus’ return to this world is accompanied by sound as well as visibility according to Matthew 24:27.

The Apostle Paul writes in 1 Thessalonians 4: 13-17 that the catching up of Christians (rapture) is at the coming (parousia) of Jesus. The apostle Paul continues in 2 Thessalonians 2: 1-12 to state that **certain things must take place first before the coming (παρουσίαν) of Jesus**.

Why would this writer say that the **secret pretribulation “rapture”** (catching up of Christians to be with the Lord Jesus,) is imaginary? The answer is that **not one scripture in the New Testament actually says” that there is a “secret second coming” of Jesus** to catch up living Christians “**before** the time of Great tribulation”! We will come back to this later and take a closer look at the scriptures involved.

Since the scriptures are inspired by the Holy Spirit; and **not a single scripture in the New Testament clearly says that the catching up of believers at the coming of Jesus is secret**, which spirit inspired the “secret coming” of the Lord Jesus Doctrine?

Who questioned and added to the Word of God in the Garden of Eden Genesis 3:1-5?

Who is the liar and father of lies John 8:44?

The answer to both of these questions is obviously Satan.

Why would a scripturally unverifiable false doctrine be taught by people who say they believe the Bible is literally true?

Another difference between when Jesus ascended and when He returns, is that when Jesus left this world it was to return to the Father and be reinstated to his Glory, Power, and Honor that he had with God the Father from the very beginning of time.

**When Jesus returns, He will come in that power and glory that He had from the beginning** and which he laid aside so He could come to this world and pay the price for sin.

John saw a vision of Jesus' return in Revelation 19:11-16 where He says, “Now I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse. And He who sat on him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war. 12 His eyes were like a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns. He had a name written that no one knew except Himself. 13 He was clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called **The Word of God**. 14 And the armies in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, followed Him on white horses. 15 Now out of His mouth goes a sharp two edged sword, that with it He should strike the nations. And He Himself will rule them with a rod of Iron. He Himself treads the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. 16 And He has on His robe and on His thigh a name written: King of Kings and Lord of Lords.”

The Apostle Paul makes a declaration in Philippians 2: 7-11. He says, “But he (Jesus) made himself of no reputation, and took on himself the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men; 8. And being found in the fashion of a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. 9. Wherefore God also has highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10. that **at the name of Jesus every knee should bow**, of those in heaven, and on earth, and of those under the earth, 11. and that **every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is the Lord**, to the glory of God the Father.”

There are several scripture references for **not adding to or taking away from God's word**. In the Hebrew Torah we read in the last book of the law, **Deuteronomy 4:2 “Do not add to what I command you and do not subtract from it, but keep the commands of the Lord your God that I give you**. Later we read 12: 32 “See that you do all that I command you; **do not add to it or take away from it”** (NIV). In the Hebrew books of Wisdom we read, “**Every word of God**

is **flawless (true)**; he is a shield to those who take refuge in him. **Do not add to his words, or he will rebuke you and prove you a liar” Proverbs 30:5-6 (NIV).**

In the final Bible book of Prophecy we read Revelation 22: 18-19, “I warn everyone who hears **the words** of the prophecy of this book: **If anyone adds anything to them, God will add to him the plagues described in this book. And if anyone takes words away from this book of prophecy, God will take away from him his share in the tree of life and in the holy city, which are described in this book.” (NIV)**

Those familiar with the divisions of the Hebrew scriptures will see in these three references an obvious relation to those Jewish scripture divisions of; Law, wisdom, and prophets.

Someone will say that Revelation is not an Old Testament book, which is true. However, the same source of the scriptures in the Old Testament is also the source of the New Testament. The same Word of God who spoke to the Old covenant prophets, telling about the coming Savior and King, and a New Covenant, is the same one who spoke to John and revealed the final return of Himself, the Savior, King of Kings, and Lord of Lords to this earth.

From Jesus’ ascension we have made seven key observations from Acts 1: 9-11. **Jesus himself will return to this world; 1. Visibly, 2. in His same resurrected body, 3. in the clouds, 4. accompanied by heavens angels. 5. This same Jesus will be accompanied by all His saints.**

Some will point out that there were no signs that preceded Jesus’ ascension back into heaven therefore there shouldn’t be any signs preceding his coming to gather Christians to be with Him. Some will also point to Matthew 24: 40-44 where Jesus says, “Then two men will be in the field: one will be taken and the other left. 41 Two women will be grinding at the mill: one will be taken and the other left. 42. Watch therefore, for you do not know what hour your Lord is coming. 43. But know this, that if the master of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched and not allowed his house to be broken into. 44. Therefore you also be ready, for the **Son of Man is coming at an hour you do not expect.”**

Observe that these passages are included with the passages where Jesus gives certain signs that will precede His return to this earth. Observe also that “an hour that you do not expect,” doesn't say that the preceding verses about specific signs is not still applicable.

The best answer that this author can offer to harmonize these apparently contradictory scriptures is to point to the fact that Jesus used the example of the days of Noah in verse 38. In the days of Noah God had warned the people of the earth through the life, example, and teaching of Noah and they did not listen. “they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark, and did not know until the flood came and took them all away...” In the last days before Jesus’ return, people of the world will get plenty

of warning from God and His people they just won't be listening. We do know that this "gospel of the Kingdom will be preached to the whole world, **as a testimony to all nations**, and then the end will come" (Matthew 24: 14).

We do know that scripture teaches, "the Day of the Lord comes as a thief in the night." 1 Thessalonians 5:2. We also know that verse 4 of the same reference says, "**But you brethren, are not in the darkness, so that this Day should overtake you as a thief.**" **Because, 5**"**You are all sons of light and sons of the day. We are not of the night nor of darkness.**"

Believers have been given signs to watch for. We are also instructed to be continually ready for our Lord Jesus to return to this earth. Jesus still tells His followers to "**watch therefore for you do not know what hour your Lord is coming.**"

Think about the anticipation we, believers in Jesus, should live with. Believers know that, "to be absent from the body" is "to be present with the Lord" 2 Corinthians 5:8. We also can read, "As it is appointed for men **to die once**, but **after this comes the judgment**, so Christ **was offered once** to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him **He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation.**" Hebrews 9: 27-28. Notice that in this Hebrews passage, death, judgment, and the second coming are linked. Jesus told us to be continually watchful because the ending of our life and **His coming for us** can be any day, and any time, without any sign or warning. This is the secret of every believers being ready for coming into the presence of Jesus.

This body cannot inherit the kingdom of God 1 Corinthians 15. This body must go through a dynamic change that allows us to be in the presence of the living God, who is our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. Be reminded John 14:9 teaches that to see Jesus is to see the Father.

Jesus has gone to prepare a place for us, and because He has gone to prepare the place for us, He "will come again and receive" us to Himself; "that where I am, there you may be also".(John 14:1-3)

The resurrected Lord Jesus is beyond time and space. For Jesus and the Father time, as we know it, has already come to an end. That is what being "the beginning and the end" means. Just as surely as we were, "**in Christ before the foundation of the World**" Ephesians

1:4, and just as surely as Jesus, **the lamb of God, was, “slain before the foundation of the world”** Revelation 13:8, time is over in the realm of the fullness of the Kingdom of God in Heaven. He has already come, in heavenly realities, because he is “the first and the last,” the one who died and lives forevermore.

Time is still playing out for each one of us as we inhabit the little section of time that He has gifted us with. We will stand before Him in judgment when we pass from this life. When our days are complete Jesus meets us in our step into eternal habitations.

If you know that you have trusted Jesus for your salvation, you can confidently face death, whether for your Lord or of natural causes. He is the resurrection and the life, “Oh death where is your sting? O grave, where is your victory? 1 Corinthians 15:55 The sting of death is sin, but Jesus paid our price for eternal life!

#### **Can Jesus come for us at any time without any signs?**

Yes, for us it is called death, or as Paul says in 1 Thessalonians 4:13 falling “asleep” in Jesus” our Lord. Paul is dealing with the question of, “those who have fallen asleep...” 14 “in Jesus” when he conveys what he has been taught by him concerning his return to the earth.

On the basis of John’s record of Jesus words, there is entirely no reason or need to add another coming of Jesus, that the Bible does not teach, to replace what the Bible does teach.

We have already pointed out that some have added a secret coming of Jesus for the church, before the great tribulation, that precedes the second coming ( *παρουσίαν* ) of Jesus. However, Jesus never taught that his coming would be either secret or for only a select group of believers check John 14: 1-11 again. Everyone who teaches a secret coming of Jesus contradicts the very words of Jesus Himself.

The promised return of Jesus to this world has never been debated by those who believe the Bible. For those of us who believe the Bible, the question of Jesus’ return **isn’t about “if” but “when” He will return.** Furthermore, there is no question that believers in Jesus are in the tribulation, described in Revelation, because specific references point out that fact. “Servants of our God” are **sealed for protection from God’s wrath** in Revelation 7: 1-3.

There is no question that the emissary of Satan, known variously as the beast, man of sin, or Anti-Christ, and the red dragon, “make war on,” “those who obey God’s commandments and hold **to the testimony of Jesus,**” who are “the saints” (Rev. 12: 17; 13: 7)

There is no question about whether the believers in Christ will be “caught up” (raptured) to be with Jesus, **at his coming** ([παρουσίαν] parousia) as the apostle Paul writes in 1 Thessalonians 4:17. Everyone who believes the Bible acknowledges believers will be gathered to be with Jesus because there are multiple scriptures saying this. Some parts of the “when” question cannot be known by us. What we can be certain of is what we read in the Bible.

God tells us in His word that, “Surely **the LORD God does nothing unless He reveals His secret to His servants the prophets.**” (Amos 3:7 NKJV) When we take God the Father and our Lord Jesus at their word, we can conclude that, if there was a secret coming of Jesus to catch up the church before the tribulation, God would have inspired some scripture writer to write it clearly.

Jesus told us in John 16: 13 that “the Spirit of truth” “will tell you things to come.” **If there was a secret catching up of the believers in Jesus (the church) before the great tribulation, Jesus would have certainly inspired the New Testament writers, John in particular, to write it clearly.** Our God never does anything secretly.

Satan is the one who works behind the scenes using all kinds of lies and deception to deceive the people of this world and even some believers in Jesus who listen to him and his false teachers, as Jesus warns us in Matthew 24 and Paul warns us in 2 Thessalonians 2.

The fact is that the truthfulness of the Bible is **verified by the fulfilled prophecies, which our God told us He would do hundreds of years in advance.**

**Since no book of the New Testament has any direct quotable, unambiguous, statement of the “secret” taking up of living Christians, and resurrection of dead ones, it is not true!!**

Someone will point out that the Bible does say, “**Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken and the other left**” (Matthew 24:40). Since the Bible does say this let us look at the Matthew 24 reference in verses 36-42. “No one knows about that day or hour, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father, 37 As it was in the days of Noah, so it will be at the **coming (parousia)** of the Son of Man. 38 For in the days before the flood, people were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, up to the day Noah entered the ark; 39 and they knew nothing about what would happen until the flood came and took them all away. **That is how it will be at the coming (parousia) of the Son of Man.** 40 Two men will be in the field; one will be taken and the other left. 41 Two women will be grinding with a hand mill; one will be taken and the other left. 42 **Therefore keep watch, because you do not know on what day your Lord will come.**”

Did Noah warn the people of his generation that judgment was coming from the Lord?

Yes!

Does anyone remember how long Noah preached to the people of his generation?

Furthermore, **anyone who says that a pretribulation secret catching up of believers is going to happen, is a false prophet because neither Jesus, our Father God, nor any other bible writer has told us it is going to happen.**

Don't get me wrong, I really would like to be taken or removed out of this world before I have to suffer for Jesus Christ. The problem is that throughout the centuries believers in Jesus have suffered and often died for His name and their testimony. Believers throughout the centuries have "loved not their lives even unto death" and have been written into the great Honor Roll of Faith to the glory of Jesus Christ our Lord! Try reading Richard Wormbrand's book "**Tortured For Christ**" and see if you can continue to teach a false secret rapture theory.

What has happened to Christians and their churches operating openly in Afghanistan?

The last report that this author read is that there are no Christian Churches meeting openly in Afghanistan.

Can Christians openly lead people to accept Jesus as personal savior and Lord in Saudi Arabia? No!

Are Christians allowed to openly preach the Gospel of salvation through Jesus in mainland China? No!

For those Muslims under Sharia law any where in the world, what is the penalty for converting to Christianity and following Jesus as Lord? For anyone who does not know the answer to this question, the answer is death.

**Can Jesus come any day at any time for you, without any signs?**

**Absolutely! You are going to meet Jesus at the moment you leave this world through your own death.** All of us are only one breath and one heartbeat away from eternity. Everyone will stand before the judgment seat of Christ and give an account of their life to the Lord of Lords and King of King of Kings. **The moment we step from this biological existence into the realm of the eternal reality, for which humanity was created, we will be judged. Hebrews 9:27 says that man will die once and after that comes their judgment.**

Time constraints are for this, our biological reality, not God's reality, as exemplified by the fact that **God knew us in Christ before the foundation of the world Ephesians 1:4 and our names were recorded in the Lambs book of Life(Revelation 13:8).**

Our God is already the First and the Last. He is already the Beginning and the End. From God's point of view **Jesus was slain from the creation of the world. (Revelation 13:8)** All of

human history has already been finished from His eternal perspective. While we are involved in our little life segment of time in our present time, our God is above and beyond all of this.

In the previous verses of Acts 1: 9-11, we have already found seven key observations related to Jesus Christ's second coming in Chapter one. Therefore, we will continue to look at other New Testament passages starting with Matthew 24 – 25 and other passages which deal with Jesus' **promised second coming or parousia**.

## Chapter two Signs of the Times

### Matthew 24-25

The first question, about when Jesus would return came from His disciples before his crucifixion and resurrection. In Matthew 24 Jesus and His disciples were leaving the Temple compound and going toward the Mount of Olives, where they may have been staying at night. The disciples were in awe of the buildings of the Temple, which Herod the Great had spent 46 years building. When Jesus informed the disciples about what was going to happen to the Temple, his reply left the disciples somewhat shocked and with questions.

Matthew 24: 1. Καὶ ἐξελθὼν ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἐπορεύετο, And going forth Jesus went out from the Temple καὶ προσῆλθον οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ and his disciples came to him ἐπιδείξαι αὐτῷ pointing out to him τὰς οἰκοδομὰς the buildings τοῦ ἱεροῦ of the Temple:

It is interesting that in the parallel synoptic passages Mark 13:1 points out “what manner of stones” and Luke 21:5 the disciples are specifically pointing out “goodly stones.”

The Archaeological Study Bible, by Zondervan Press, has an article dedicated to Herod's Temple. This article tells us that the original size of Zerubbabel's reconstructed Temple was rather small compared to many of the Greek and Roman temples. Herod therefore destroyed and rebuilt the Temple and added other outer courts to expand the size of Jehovah's temple. It was apparently the outermost court with the setting sun on its white marble walls that got the attention of the disciples.

What had Jesus said about the Temple structure in Jerusalem?

Matthew 24:2 tells us Jesus said, “ I tell you the truth. Not one stone here will be left on another; every one will be thrown down.”



When Jesus reached the Mount of Olives and sat down, “the disciples came to him privately and said, “Tell us, when will **these things** be (the destruction of the Temple)? τὸ σημεῖον τῆς σῆς παρουσίας And “**what will be the sign of your coming** (parousia),

καὶ συντελείας τοῦ αἰῶνος and **the end of the age?**” (Matthew 24: 3) The disciples evidently considered this to be one question. Apparently, the disciples assumed that the destruction of the Temple and the end of the age, would coincide with the coming of Jesus to establish His earthly kingdom openly, since they didn’t realize that his first coming was to establish an eternal spiritual kingdom.

We do know that the destruction of the Temple of Jerusalem did mean the end of the, Mosaic Law, age. We know this because (1)the Jews have never tried to construct a Tabernacle, described in the Mosaic Law, after the destruction of the Temple. (2)The daily sacrifice, as well as the other prescribed sacrifices can no longer be made according to the Mosaic Law. (3) The perpetually lighted candlestick, the daily bread, the daily incense have all ceased to be offered with the destruction of the Temple. We should remind the reader that the Temple, constructed first by Solomon, was not described in the Mosaic Law at all. The building of a Temple to carry out the sacrifices described in the Law given to Moses, was a concession by God to David’s desire of building him a permanent dwelling instead of a portable tent.

Even before Jesus’ ascension back to the Father the disciples were still asking, “**Lord, are you at this time going to restore the Kingdom to Israel?** Acts 1:6 (NIV) Jesus responded, “it is not for you to know the times or seasons which the Father hath put in his own power.”

Take careful note. No **New Testament book says there is a secret second coming to rapture the Church before the time of Great Tribulation** and another coming to rapture the believing converts after the Great Tribulation. The absence of a verifiable scripture teaching of a “secret coming” in spite of references to the return of Jesus in every New testament book but the book of Philemon can only mean that someone is adding to the scripture.

What are the signs that Jesus taught his disciples to expect **before His second coming (παρουσίας parousia)**, in Matthew 24-25?

Could some of these signs have been foreshadowed in the destruction of the Temple and the ruin of Jerusalem? We will answer a simple “yes” here.

The very first words, in response to the disciples question, in Matthew 24:3, are these; “**Take heed that no one deceives you.**” Everyone would be wise to heed this warning from our Lord, Master, Savior, and King, Jesus the Christ of God. In spite of this warning many are being deceived about another coming (parousia) of Jesus Christ that He Himself never taught. **So the first sign is great deception. Deception will be the order of the day with everyone, but true believers, being deceived.**

Jesus proceeds to clearly lay out more **signs to expect before His second coming**, (**παρουσία** parousia) in the following verses of Matthew and parallel passages in the synoptic gospels of Luke and Mark.

I should say at this point that The Anti-Christ “Man of sin,” that the Apostle Paul tells us about in 2 Thessalonians 2, also has a coming (**παρουσία** parousia) and a revealing (apokalupsis) which is why both our Lord Jesus and His servant apostle Paul **give stern warnings to not be deceived**.

The **second sign** that Jesus gave in Matthew 24 was **False Christ’s**. Jesus says, “many will come in my name, saying I am the Christ and deceive many.” V.5 In verse 24 Jesus explains, **“For false Christ’s and false prophets will arise and show great signs and wonders to deceive, if it were possible, even the elect.”**

Observe that Jesus added **third and fourth signs** in verses 11 and 24, (**third**) **false prophets** that do, what appears to be, (**forth**) **miraculous signs and wonders to deceive**.

Jesus continues in verse six with the **fifth and sixth sign**, **“you will hear of (fifth) wars and (sixth) rumors of wars... ”**. Wars have been a natural product of mankind’s greed and avarice and will continue until Jesus comes again.

In the next verse 7 Jesus lists the **seventh, eighth, and ninth signs**, **“famines, pestilence, and earthquakes in various places.”** “All of these are the beginning of sorrows”, according to Jesus in verse 8.

Notice what Jesus says in verse 9. **“Then they will deliver you up to tribulation and kill you, and you will be hated by all nations for my name’s sake.”** Not only are believers in Jesus **not caught up before the tribulation**, it is “through many trials and tribulations we shall all enter in” to the place that Jesus prepared for us Acts 14:22. **The tenth sign from this verse is Tribulation (θλίψις, thlipsis) for believers in Jesus**, which involves persecution by physical abuse, torture, torment, and death.

What is so amazing today is that so many of the popular teachers and preachers do not point out **Jesus telling His disciples to expect persecution for His name’s sake before His coming** (**παρουσία**, parousia). In place of preparing Christians to suffer for the sake of Jesus, most of the TV preachers are, talking about the invented “blessed hope of being raptured out” before the Great tribulation. They purposefully do not say Christians physical bodies being changed into resurrection bodies takes place at Jesus’ coming (**παρουσία**). These modern day preachers specifically fail to point out that Jesus said his coming (**παρουσία**) is **“after the Tribulation of those days,” with specific reference back to the previous verses where he told of a Great Tribulation that had to be shortened for the sake of the elect**.

The great deception of a pretribulation secret coming of Jesus for the church has been ingrained and propagated from the 1800's AD by Charles Darby's influence on C. I Scofield through his prophetic conferences. C. I. Scofield incorporated the pretribulation Rapture doctrine into his Scofield's reference Bible which was used by Pentecostal, Assemblies of God, Independent and Fundamentalist Baptist denominations and others, who adopted the pretribulation rapture of the church as a basic doctrine under the heading of, "Personal and **Imminent Return** of Christ".(Accent Bible Curriculum)

I find it astounding that some Dispensational scholars, like Tim Lahaye, who acknowledge finding errors in the Scofield Bible footnotes, continue to follow the basic teachings of those comments. For instance Tim Lahaye in his book **Revelation Unveiled**, writes "**I had been misled** by the study note in the Scofield Reference Bible..." (p. 118) Lahaye further acknowledges, "**Contrary to popular opinion** among prophecy students, the Holy Spirit will not be taken out of the world when the Church is raptured. Although widely accepted, this *erroneous* idea (**caused largely by footnotes in the Scofield Reference Bible's interpreting the restrainer**" of 2 Thess. 2:3-8 as the Holy Spirit) creates more problems than it solves." (p. 156)

When brother Lahaye found these **misinterpretations, why did it not occur to him that the entire secret pretribulation rapture doctrine, espoused by the Scofield reference Bible, was equally false and misleading?**

**This author agrees with Mr. Lahaye's assertion that the Holy Spirit is not taken out but not for the first reason he gives. He says that that 2 Thessalonians passage, "really has in view the restraining kings of Daniel 11, not the Holy Spirit." The problem is that the scripture does not say that it refers to Daniel at all. It would help if Paul had made that connection. How does Mr. Lahaye know this without the Bible saying it?**

**Mr. Lahaye's next two reasons for the Holy Spirit to not be removed are in complete agreement with the Bible. "The Holy Spirit is omnipresent and thus will not leave the world. Third, no one can be saved without the Holy Spirit..."(p.156 Revelation)**

It is a historic fact that the first persecution of Christians is recorded as early as Acts chapter seven with the stoning to death of Stephen. Acts 8:1 continues, "At that time a great persecution arose against the church which was at Jerusalem..."(NKJV)

This author believes that this early church persecution is foretold in Revelation 12:13 "now when the dragon saw that he had been cast to the earth, he persecuted **the woman who gave birth to the male child...**" This woman is the real Israel, the believers in the true God of the Old Covenant, who were given the promises of the coming Messiah.

The Messiah was foretold to be a blood line descendant of David. He would be one of Abraham's seed. We are later informed that this seed, or descendant, would be from the tribe of Judah and a direct descendant of David.

When the woman is given protected refuge, the dragon Revelation 12:17 “went to make **war with the rest of her offspring**, who keep the commandments of God and have the **testimony of Jesus Christ.**” The rest of the woman’s offspring is inclusive of the Gentile believers in Messiah Jesus.

Let us be reminded that in the Apostle John’s writings we are told what God’s New Covenant Commandments are. John 13: 34 says, “A **new commandment I give to you, that you love one another**; even as I have loved you, that you also love one another.” 1 John 2: 15 says, “Do not love the world or the things in the world. If any one loves the world, love for the Father is not in him.” This word from John refers to Jesus’ response to the question of what was the great commandment. Jesus *responded in* Matthew 22: 37-40 “**You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart**, and with all your soul, and with all your mind. This is *the great and first commandment*. And the second is like it, “You shall love your neighbor as yourself. On these two commandments depend all the law and the prophets.” 1 John 3: 23 Informs us of another New Covenant commandment “And this is **his commandment, that we should believe in the name of His Son Jesus Christ and love one another, just as He has commanded us.**”

There is no question that the book of Revelation has believers in Jesus that are persecuted. For one thing we are informed that no one was able to buy or sell without the mark of the beast.

**Revelation is a new covenant book not an old covenant book**, in spite of Dispensationalists telling us that the Law age will be reinstated after the coming of Jesus for his church.

Persecution that started in Acts, instigated by the unbelieving Jewish High priest and his family, was taken up by the Roman Emperor Nero, and continued until Constantine converted to Christianity and stopped it. Persecution continued against early believers for the first 300 years of Christian history.

Jesus continues in Matthew 24: 10 “then many will be offended, will betray one another and will hate one another.” **The eleventh sign of the betrayal of believers in Jesus** by some associated with believers is indeed foreboding. Just as Judas was one of Jesus’ apostles so the apostles are given advanced notice of betrayal. This sign has been going on since early times and will continue until Jesus returns. Jesus was betrayed by a fake disciple and abandoned by real disciples. Should we expect any less?

**The twelfth and thirteenth signs** are found in verse 12 where Jesus says, “because **lawlessness** will abound the love of many will grow cold.” This **twelfth sign of lawlessness** is listed by the Apostle Paul, in 2 Thessalonians 2, as the primary characteristic of the entire age of the man of sin, which we will examine later in this study.

The **thirteen sign** of most men's "love growing cold" is a natural outgrowth of a lawless society.

**A fourteenth sign found in verse 13 is endurance** because some believers will endure until the end. "But he who endures to the end will be saved." In any long race all athletes can start well. It is the finish of the race that determines the winner. Some of the Southern Baptist churches, that this writer has pastored, had church Covenants that had a section on "the endurance of the Saints". Under this heading of endurance, these covenants pointed out that real believers may backslide, but ultimately they will return to their commitment and endure to the end of their physical lives. True believers by the very nature of their conversion and their Lord will endure to the end.

**Jesus gives a fifteenth sign** and final sign which "**will take place before His coming**" in verse 14, "And this **gospel of the Kingdom will be preached in all the world** as a witness to all nations, and then the end will come.

Matthew 24: 15-27 gives us more detail on the signs that Jesus has already listed in the earlier verses. Verses 15 -20 refers back to the signs concerning the destruction of the Temple and the defeat of Jerusalem by the Romans under Vespasian and Titus, in 68-70 AD. Jesus says, "**Therefore when you see the abomination of desolation spoken of by Daniel the prophet standing in the holy place..**" v.15

Let us consider the relevant passages in Daniel for some insight and hopefully understanding.

Daniel 9:26-27 reads: 26 And after the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off but not for Himself; ( this refers to Jesus substitutionary death on the cross for our sins) And the people of the Prince who is to come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. (This sentence obviously refers to the siege of Jerusalem and the destruction of the Temple.) The end of it shall be with a flood and till the end of the war desolations are determined. 27 Then he shall confirm a covenant with many for one week; but in the middle of the week He shall bring an end to sacrifice and offering. And on the wing of abominations shall be one who makes desolate. Even until the consummation, which is determined, is poured out on the desolate." (Once again this prophecy seems to be referring to the destruction of the Temple of Jesus' day.)

The one who destroyed the city of Jerusalem and its sanctuary is the Roman general Titus who destroyed the Temple and Jerusalem in 70 AD. Titus also followed his dad as the emperor of the Roman Empire so "he is the prince who is to come," from Daniels prophecy.

The Messiah who was cut off but not for himself is obviously Jesus, "For He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us ...." 2 Corinthians 5:21 "For Christ also suffered once for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh but made

alive by the spirit” 1Peter 3:18. Hebrews 9:11-12 says, “But Christ (Messiah) came as a High Priest of the good things to come with the greater and more perfect tabernacle not made with hands, that is not of this creation, 12 Not with the blood of goats and calves, but with His own blood, He entered the Most Holy Place once for all, having obtained eternal redemption.”

Daniel 11: 29-31 “at the appointed time he shall return and go toward the south; but it shall not be like the former or the latter. 30 For ships from Cyprus shall come against him; therefore he shall be grieved, and return in rage against the holy covenant, and do damage. So he shall return and show regard for those who forsake the covenant. 31 And forces shall be mustered by him, and they shall defile the sanctuary fortress; then they shall take away the daily sacrifices, and place there the abomination of desolation.” This reference probably initially actually refers to Antiochus Epiphanes IV.

In 168 BC Antiochus IV Epiphanes was humiliated by Rome and forced to leave Egypt. He then turned his anger on Jerusalem, “He killed over eighty thousand men, women, and children and sold forty thousand into slavery (2 Macc. v. 5-14). The holy place was robbed of its treasures and the temple was dedicated to Jupiter Olympus. The temple was defiled by offering a sow (female pig) upon the altar and scattering its juice over all the sanctuary and vessels. He substituted the Jewish feasts with the drunken revelry of Bacchanalia, forcing the Jews to worship Bacchus, the (Greek) god of pleasure and wine. The licentious festival of Saturnalia, the worship of Saturn, was also enforced upon the inhabitants. He forbade the reading of the Holy Scriptures and the tradition of circumcision.” (<http://www.prophecyforum.com/antiochus.html>)

During the revolt of the Maccabees led by Judas Maccabeus, and after gaining some victories and a measure of freedom, the people cleansed and rededicated the Temple from 165-162 BC (<http://jewishencyclopedia.com/articles/9034-judas-maccabeus>)

Daniel 12: 11 “And from the time that the daily sacrifice is taken away, and the abomination of desolation is set up there shall be one thousand two hundred and ninety days. 12 Blessed is he who waits, and comes to the one thousand three hundred and thirty-five days.

In about 68 AD Vespasian laid siege to Jerusalem because they had revolted against Rome. After about a year of that siege, Vespasian became Emperor and his son Titus took over. Finally, after two years of siege, Jerusalem fell. Titus burned Jerusalem and the Temple. After burning the Temple he removed every stone of the actual structure. This destruction of the Temple was bad enough but it was not establishing any other form of worship. However there has been another ultimate desolating sacrilege which is the Dome of the Rock. .

“ The Dome of the Rock is a 7th-century edifice located in Jerusalem. It enshrines the rock from which Muḥammad is said to have ascended to heaven. Sometimes erroneously called the Mosque of Omar, from a tradition that it was built by Caliph Omar I, the Dome of the Rock was actually built by Caliph Abd al-Malik between 687 and 691.” (see: [domeoftherock.net](http://domeoftherock.net))

Let us do some simple math. What if the **Dome of the Rock** mosque is the final Abomination of Desolation set up on the site of the Temple's Holy Place. The Dome of the Rock was finished in 691 so let's add one thousand two hundred and ninety days that actually represent years. The sum total of those years comes to 1981. Now if we subtract the age of Messiah Jesus when he was cut off but not for Himself, and allow for the calendar miscalculation of Dominic, we would subtract 33 from the 1981 **which would give us 1948. 1948 is the year that Israel was officially reestablished as a nation in modern times.** This author admits this calculation is not necessarily directly from the Bible but is it not an interesting possibility, especially in light of Daniels 70 weeks of years.

The destruction of Jerusalem and the Temple in 70 AD no doubt foreshadows the coming Great tribulation that Jesus speaks of in Matthew 24:21-22. Jesus says, 21 "For then there will be great tribulation (**θλίψις μεγάλη**), such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be. 22 And unless those days were shortened, no flesh would be saved; but for the (**ἐκλεκτούς**) elect's sake those days will be shortened." Some pretend that the word **elect** here only applies to Israel and not to the Christian believers that includes both Jews and gentiles. This assertion ignores the grammatical fact that the Greek word for elect (**ἐκλεκτός** *eklectos*) is the root word from which the Greek word for church (**ἐκκλησία** *ekklesia*) is drawn. Furthermore, John the apostle writes 2 John to the "elect (**ἐκλεκτῆ** *eklekte*) lady and her children" referring to the church and its spiritual leader, perhaps in Ephesus, in 2 John 1:1.

The apostle Paul gives us some insight into who the **elect** are in Romans 11:7. Here he says, "Israel has not obtained what it seeks; **but the elect have obtained it**, and the rest were blinded" Paul goes so far as to say that Gentiles '**were grafted in among Israel's believing elect "by faith" in Jesus.** In fact Paul is so bold as to say, "those who are of faith are sons of Abraham" (Galatians 3:7) Paul says, "There is neither Jew or Greek, there is neither slave nor free, there is neither male nor female; for **you are all one in Christ Jesus.** And if you are **Christ's, then you are Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.**" (Gal.3:28-29) We should also be reminded that the Apostle Paul writes to the Ephesians that, "**he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world.** (Ephesians 1:4) The words "hath chosen" comes from the Greek word ἐξελέξατο *exelexato* which comes from the verb *eklegw*. The base Greek word *eklegw* is translated "I choose or I elect".

There are those who believe and teach that the promise to the Church of Philadelphia that they will be "kept from the hour of trial which shall come upon the whole world" (Rev. 3:10) is the same as being taken out before the "great tribulation". The being taken out is of course supposed to be accomplished by the church being Raptured out "before" the Great Tribulation (**θλίψις μεγάλη**). Let me ask some pertinent questions.

Does “from the hour of trial” ( ἐκ τῆς ὥρας τοῦ πειρασμοῦ) sound exactly the same as “the great tribulation” (θλίψις μεγάλη)? If God inspired words mean anything at all, the obvious answer is a resounding No!

Does “hour of trial” sound like it is so great that if, “those days” were not “shortened” “no one would have survived” (NIV) Once again, if words mean anything the resounding answer is No!

Does “**kept from the hour of trial**” sound like “**caught up together with them in clouds**”? Once again, if words mean anything at all, the answer is an unequivocal No! And how can a specific promise to a specific local church in Asia Minor be applied to all churches without adding to the Word of God? How can a specific promise to a specific church at a specific time be expanded to an entire church age without “adding to the words of the prophecy” of the book of Revelation?

What we observe over and over from a multitude of false prophets is “**adding**” to the “**words of the prophecy of this book**” which is strictly forbidden by the Apostle John under the guidance of our Lord Jesus Himself and the inspiration of the Holy Spirit in Revelation 22:18-19!

How can it be that so many of today’s so called “Bible” teachers and preachers take John and Jesus’ warning so lightly? Can they be under some “great deception” that blinds their eyes so that they either cannot or will not teach the truth?

What does Jesus say to us after telling us about this Greatest of all time (“θλίψις μεγάλη) great tribulation”?

Matthew 24: 23. “Then if anyone says to you, ‘Look, here is the Christ!’ Or ‘There’ do not believe it. 24. For false Christs and false prophets will rise and show great signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect. **25. See, I have told you beforehand.**”

**Jesus is telling us all these things before they happen so that we will not be deceived.** Whatever is not in one hundred percent agreement with what Jesus has told us is false and part of the deception He warned all believers about!

Matthew 24: 25-27, “**See I have told you before hand.** 26. Therefore if they say to you, ‘Look, He is in the desert!’ Do not go out; or ‘Look, He is in the inner rooms!’ Do not believe it.”

What can be learned from Jesus in this passage is, **you won’t have to be told or informed in any manner when Jesus actually returns. Since Jesus' second coming is going to be visible and announced by a cry of command and the archangels call there can be no secret coming of Jesus.** Jesus himself tells us why 27. “For as lightning comes from the east and flashes to the west, so also will be the coming (parousia) of the Son of Man be.”



We have already been reminded of Revelation 1:7 where Jesus tells John, **“Look, He is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see him** even those who pierced him; and all the peoples of the earth will mourn because of him.”

Once again we must ask; who has the audacity to contradict the Lord Jesus Christ Himself and pretend that He has a secret coming (parousia) to catch the church up into the air (rapture) to be with Him?

Who questioned the word of God Himself in the very beginning?

We all know that the serpent in Genesis was complicit with Satan in both questioning and contradicting God Himself and he was judged accordingly.

Who thinks that anyone has the authority to contradict the living God and creator of the universe and not be confronted by Him in judgment? Luke 6: 46 comes to mind, “But why do you call me Lord, Lord, and do not do the things which I say?”

Jesus continues in Matthew 24: 29. **“Immediately after the tribulation (θλίψις) of those days** the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. 30. Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all tribes of the earth will mourn, and **they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds** of heaven with power and great glory. 31. And **He will send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they will gather his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to another.**” This passage is paralleled in Mark 13: 24-27. In Mark it says, 13:24 ” but in those days, **after that tribulation**, the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; 25. the stars of heaven will fall, and the powers in the heavens will be shaken. 26. Then they will see the **Son of Man coming in the clouds** with great power and glory. 27. And then He will send His angels, and gather together His elect from the four winds, from the farthest part of earth to the farthest part of heaven.”

Jesus Himself has answered the question **about “when He will come again”** by giving us a list of signs to look for before He returns. Notice that Jesus not only listed tribulation but specifically a Great Tribulation that exceeds all other tribulations the world has ever known. What did He say, **“great tribulation (θλίψις μεγάλη) , such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be.” See also Mark 13:19-20.**

There was tribulation for Christians under Roman Emperor Nero. There was tribulation at the destruction of the temple and desolation of Jerusalem. There was tribulation in World War two when millions of Jews and Christians were exterminated by Hitler. There has been tribulation for Christians in the USSR and China under Communism. Christians are having tribulation in Muslim countries under Sharia law. All of these tribulations, for believers in Jesus,

will pale in comparison to the coming tribulation under the man of Sin, the Antichrist, the Beast of the book of Revelation.

**Jesus does not guarantee any of his disciples that they will not suffer for righteousness sake.** In fact, He told his disciples they would be persecuted for believing in and following Him as Lord. “Matthew 24:9 says, “Then you will be handed over to be persecuted and put to death, and you will be hated by all nations because of me.”

Jesus’ holy angels will be sent out to gather His elect. Matthew 13:49-50 says, “the angels will come forth, separate the wicked from among the just and cast them into the furnace of fire.” Jesus’ own words, found in Matthew 24: 29-31 specifically states, “**Immediately after the tribulation of those days...** they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.”

It should be noted that Jesus uses the exact same word for “tribulation (KJV), distress (NIV)” in verse 29 that He had used earlier in verse 21, the immediate context, and in the same conversation. Therefore He is talking about the same “tribulation”

I know that there are those who argue that the word “elect” here does not apply to the New Testament church. There are also those who pretend that Matthew 24 does not apply to the church. Such pretensions and interpretations amount to adding to the Word of God and should be disregarded on that basis. Scripture twisting and manipulation only has one source and it certainly is not the Holy Spirit, nor our Lord Jesus Christ. Jesus is speaking to His apostles who established the Church of the Lord Jesus by his authority. Jesus had already used the word church in Matthew chapters 16 and 18.

### ***Chapter 3 The Rapture Question 1 Thessalonians 4: 13- 5:5***

1 Thessalonians 4:13- 5:5 has been quoted by multiple sources as proof that the church is caught up in the clouds “before the great tribulation” of the last days described by Jesus. Since multiple books and many speakers have come to this passage as proof positive of a “pretribulation” rapture let us take a good look at exactly what it does say.

The writers of the New Testament understood, as Hebrews 9:28 clearly states, “So **Christ** was sacrificed once to take away the sins of many people; and **he will appear a second time not to bear sin but to bring salvation to those who are waiting for him.**”

The New Testament does not say that Jesus’ second **coming** (parousia) is in two phases. Jesus never taught or hinted that his second coming is in two phases. It is people who are

promoting a secret unbiblical coming of Jesus who fabricated this idea in clear contradiction to the teaching and warning of our Lord Jesus Himself.

From the context of the 1 Thessalonians 4 passage, we can gather that the church at Thessalonika had some questions that they wanted the apostle Paul to answer. One of those questions evidently had to do with believers who had “fallen asleep” or died.

1 Thessalonians 4: 13- 18; 5:5 reads as follows. “But I do not want you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning those who have fallen asleep, lest you sorrow as others who have no hope. 14. For we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so God will bring with Him those who sleep in Jesus. 15. For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive and remain until the coming (παρουσίαν parousia) of the Lord will by no means precede those who are asleep. 16. For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout with the voice of an archangel and the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ shall rise first. 17. Then we who are alive and remain **shall be caught up together** (ἀρπαγησόμεθα, *from* ἀρπάζω) with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord. 18. Therefore comfort one another with these words.”

There may be someone who is reading this book who wonders why I continue to use the word “parousia” through out this publication. The reason is that it is the actual Greek word that the Apostle Paul uses in this 1 Thessalonian 4 for the “coming” of Jesus. The Greek word is παρουσία, which is parousia when written in English. Therefore I use this word to confirm that in each of these passages we are discussing the second coming (παρουσία) of Jesus.

Some have written that the Greek word for coming παρουσία is a general word used of the coming of kings or important dignitaries. In fact we will discover in 2 Thessalonians 2 the “man of sin” also has a coming (παρουσία) but we are discussing the return of our Lord and Savior Jesus the Christ.

The primary focus of 1 Thessalonians 4: 13 and following is not the coming (parousia) of Jesus **but the fate of those who have already died in the faith**. These believers in Thessalonika had been suffering for the faith from the beginning of the church there. Acts 17:1-10 tells us that Paul went to the local synagogue there in Thessalonika and spent three Sabbaths reasoning with the Jews v.3 “from the scriptures” that “Christ had to suffer and rise again from the dead, and saying ‘This Jesus whom I preach to you is the Christ. Some of the Jews were persuaded and joined Paul and Silas, as did a large number of God-fearing Greeks and not a few prominent women. 5 But the Jews were jealous; so they rounded up some bad characters from the marketplace, formed a mob and started a riot in the city.”

The church in Thessalonika was therefore **not started in favorable circumstances**. There was opposition from the beginning of the church and it did not stop after Paul and Silas left. Evidently this opposition led to the death of some of these dear Thessalonian believers, which

then led them to ask Paul about those who had “fallen asleep”. The Apostle Paul reminds the Thessalonians that they should “not grieve like the rest of men, who have no hope. “ We believe that Jesus died and rose again and so we believe that God will bring with Jesus those who have fallen asleep in Him. 15. According to **the Lord’s own word, we tell you that we who are still alive, who are left till the coming (παρουσία) of the Lord**, will certainly not precede those who have fallen asleep. 16. For the Lord himself will come down from heaven, with a loud command, with the voice of an archangel and with the trumpet call of God, and the **dead in Christ will rise first**. 17. **After that, we who are still alive and are left will be caught up together (ἀρπαγησόμεθα, from ἀρπάζω ) with them in the clouds** to meet the Lord in the air. And so we will be with the Lord forever. 18. Therefore, encourage each other with these words.”(NIV)

We have stated that this particular scripture is used **to prove that the taking up of living believers to Jesus is “before the Great Tribulation”**. However **this passage does not even use the term “Tribulation” or “Great tribulation”** therefore, if words mean anything at all, **this passage does not prove a pretribulation coming of Jesus. Furthermore, this passage does not prove a secret or imminent coming of Jesus that has no preceding signs. The fact is that there are several signs that accompany this coming (parousia) of Jesus. Another observation is that this passage does not use the word “rapture” in reference to the coming of Jesus.**

**This passage clearly teaches living Christians will be caught up (ἀρπαγησόμεθα, from ἀρπάζω) at the coming (parousia) of Jesus.** However, some teach that this passage is not the Second coming of Jesus.

If this coming of Jesus, that Paul tells the Thessalonians of, is not his second coming, how can it be the next return that believers are to expect then? Didn't this passage say that the “dead in Christ” will be resurrected first to be with the Lord? Didn't this passage say that living believers, “we who are left alive” will be caught up to be with the Lord?

Would anyone dare to say that Jesus has been here more than one time already?

The problem with teaching that this 1 Thessalonians 4 passage coming is not Jesus’ second coming is that this passage does not say that at all. **To put it bluntly, many add to God’s word and say that this coming is “before the Tribulation” when Jesus, using this same word (parousia) for his coming, says that his coming (parousia) is, “after the tribulation of those days,”** as we have documented in both Matthew 24 and Mark 13.

Furthermore, how can anyone come to this scripture and pretend that this catching up of believers is **secret** when this scripture clearly states, “For the Lord Himself **will (1)come down from heaven**, with, (2)**a loud command**, with (3) the **voice of the archangel**, and (4) the **trumpet call of God**” (5) the dead in Christ will rise first? (6) we who are alive (7)will be caught up to be with the Lord Jesus Christ.

**What part of “come down out of heaven” sounds like it is invisible?**

How does anyone know Jesus is “**coming down from heaven**” if they can’t see it?

*What part of this description sounds like **no one hears** the, “**Loud command**”?*

How do you know something **is loud** if no one hears it?

How do you know that the **loud voice** is **giving a command** if you can't understand what you hear?

What part of the “**voice of an archangel**” does any intelligent person think can’t be heard?

**How do you know a sound is a voice if you can’t hear it?**

**How can there be a resurrection, “the dead in Christ will rise first” and no one knows the graves have been opened?**

How do you know a sound is a “trumpet call” if you can’t hear it? This passage repeats Jesus’ words from Matthew 24:31, “**He will send His angels with a loud trumpet call and they will gather His elect...**”

**Let us examine 1 Thessalonians chapter 4 verse 17 closer.** 17 “then, we who are still alive and are left will be caught up together (*ἀρπαγησόμεθα, from root ἀρπάζω*) ....”

Why would Paul say, “we who are still alive...? Could this phrase imply more than normal death by age,disease, war and accident?

Was he, implying death by persecution? We have already pointed out that the Thessalonian church had been persecuted from its very beginning in Acts 17. Could it be that the times before the coming of Jesus will include widespread persecution of believers in Jesus just as in the early Thessalonian church?

Now consider the phrase “**caught up together with them...**” The Greek word translated “caught up” is harpagesometha (ἀρπαγησόμεθα) from the root word harpadzo (ἀρπάζω). Harpadzo (ἀρπάζω) has multiple New Testament uses and Greek Old Testament uses. We will look first at some of the Old Covenant, which is the old Testament, uses.

A list of the Greek Old Testament Septuagint (LXX) references for harpadzo is: (1)Genesis 37:33, “Then he examined it and said, “it is my son’s tunic. A wild beast has devoured him; Joseph **has** surely **been torn** to pieces!”. (2)Leviticus 6:4 “then it shall be, when he sins and becomes guilty, that he shall restore what he took **by robbery**”. (3)Leviticus 19:13 “You shall not oppress your neighbor, nor **rob** him.” (4)Deuteronomy 28:31 “ Your ox shall be slaughtered before your eyes, but you will not eat of it; your donkey **shall be torn** away from you, and will

not be restored to you..."; (5)Judges 21:21"and watch; and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to take part in the dances, then you shall come out of the vineyards and each of you **shall catch** his wife from the daughters of Shiloh..."; (6)Judges 21:23 "the sons of Benjamin did so, and took wives according to their number from those who danced, whom **they carried away....**"(7) 2 Kings 23:21" He killed an Egyptian, an impressive man. Now the Egyptian had a spear in his hand, but he went down to him with a club and **snatched** the spear from the Egyptian's hand and killed him with his own spear". (8)Psalms 7:3 "Or **he will tear** my soul like a lion, dragging me away, while there is none to deliver." (9)Psalms 9:30 "He lurks in hiding places like a lion in his lair; He lurks **to catch** the afflicted; **He catches** the afflicted when he draws him into his net." (10)Psalms 21:14 "They open wide their mouth at me, As **a ravening** and roaring lion. (11)Psalms 49:2 "Now consider this, you who forget God, or **I will tear you** in pieces, and there will be none to deliver."; (12)Psalms 68:5 "Those who hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head; Those who would destroy me are powerful, being wrongfully my enemies; What **I did** not, **steal**, I then have to restore." (13)Job 20: 19 "For he has oppressed and forsaken the poor; **He has seized** a house which he has not built." (14)Job 24:2 "Some remove the landmarks; **they seize** and devour flocks." (15)Job 24:19 "Drought and heat **consumed** the snow waters, so does Sheol those who have sinned." (16)Hosea 5:14 For I will be like a lion to Ephraim and like a young lion to the house of Judah. I even **I will tear to pieces** and go away, I will carry away, and there will be none to deliver." (17)Hosea 6:1 "Come let us return to the LORD. For **He has torn us; He has wounded us, but He will bandage us.** (18)Amos 1:11"Thus says the LORD, For three transgressions of Edom and for four I will not revoke its punishment, Because he pursued his brother with the sword, while he stifled his compassion; His anger also **tore continually**, and he maintained his fury forever." (19)Amos 3: 4 "Does a lion roar in the forest when he has no prey? Does a young lion growl from his den unless **he has captured** something"; and thirteen other references. (20)Micah 3:2 You who hate good and love evil, **who tear off** their skin from them and their flesh from their bones."

On the basis of these Greek Old testament (Septuagint) references, which all have the root word **ἀρπάζω**, we can see quite a range of translation. We observe however that none of the Greek Old Testament (Septuagint) list of references, provided by the Logos Bible software, has prophetic reference to the work of the coming redeemer of Israel and Gentiles. What appears in common is a "**removal by force**" often against the will of someone whether stealing, capturing, tearing off, or seizing."

Now we will examine some of the New Testament usages of the Greek word from which we get the word rapture.

Matthew 11:12 From the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and violent men **take it by force.**" (2)Matthew 12:29 "Or how can anyone enter the strong man's house and **carry off** his property, unless he first binds the strong man? (3)Matthew 13:19 When anyone hears the word of the kingdom and does not understand it, the evil one comes and **snatches away** what has been sown in his heart. (4)John 6:15 So Jesus,

perceiving that they were intending to come and **take Him by force** to make Him king, withdrew again to the mountain by Himself alone. **(5)** John 10:12 “He who is a hired hand, and not a shepherd, who is not the owner of the sheep, sees the wolf coming, and leaves the sheep and flees, and the wolf **snatches** them and scatters them.” **(6)** John 10:28 “and I give eternal life to them, and they will never perish; and no one **will snatch** them out of My hand.” **(7)** John 10:29 “My Father, who has given them to me, is greater than all; and no one is able **to snatch** them out of the Father’s hand” **(8)** Acts 8:39 “When they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord **snatched** Philip **away**; and the eunuch no longer saw him, but went on his way rejoicing. **(9)** Acts 23:10 “And a great dissension was developing, the commander was afraid Paul would be torn to pieces by them and ordered the troops to go down and **take him away** from them **by force**, and bring him into the barracks.

The apostle Paul tells this same church in 2 Thessalonians 2:8 that, “The Lord Jesus will overthrow” the man of lawlessness (Antichrist) “with the breath of his mouth” and the “splendor of his (parousia) coming”. Doesn't it make sense that the living believers in Jesus will be “caught up” to be with Him and rescued by Him from the clutches of the ultimate embodiment of Satan?

**Can the catching up of living believers, that Paul tells the Thessalonian church about in 1 Thessalonians 4:13-17 be the same taking out of believers that Jesus tells his disciples about in Matthew 24:29-31?**

**Jesus says that the angels gather his “elect” after the tribulation of those days, to the place that He has prepared for them.**

Who are the “elect”? The elect are the same people “caught up and resurrected”, those “in Christ.” 1 Peter 1:1-2 says, “To the pilgrims of the Dispersion in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, 2. **elect** according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, in sanctification of the spirit, for obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ:”

What people often hear today is a multitude of false prophets teaching that the rapture is “secret” when there is no way the sounds, and events that the Apostle Paul lists, could possibly be secret! They are clearly taking away from this clear prophetic teaching that the Apostle Paul says is, “according to the Lord’s (Jesus’) own word.”

According to at least most of the group who teach a secret coming (parousia) of Jesus at which the “rapture” takes place, Jesus’ coming to rapture the church is “**imminent**”. By imminent they mean that the removal of the church can happen at any time, without any signs. There is a problem with the assertion of an imminent (rapture) coming of Jesus. The problem is that the apostle Paul didn't list signs in 1 Thessalonians 4: 13-17 because he says in 1 Thessalonians 5: 1-4, “But concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, **you have no need that I should write to you**, 2, For you yourselves know perfectly that the “day of the Lord so comes as

a thief in the night. 3. For when they say, 'Peace and safety!' then sudden destruction comes upon them, as **labor pains upon a pregnant woman**. And they will not escape. 4. **But you, brethren are not in the darkness, so that this day should overtake you as a thief**. 5. You are all sons of light and sons of the day. We are not of the night nor of the darkness."

My wife and I have been blessed in that we have had four children. My wife knew from at least the second month of each pregnancy that she was pregnant. We knew when each unborn child started moving in the womb. We knew by her size and discomfort when she was getting close to delivering each child. Although we had read about false labor pains, my wife learned after her first pregnancy to distinguish the real birth pains from the false ones. By the fourth delivery I was so acquainted with the last stages before actual birth that I could tell when my wife was getting close to actually giving birth. In fact, because of multiple false labor pains, we didn't get my wife to the Hospital as soon as we should have with her last pregnancy. When we arrived at the hospital on this fourth delivery I told the nurse in charge that she had better hurry up and get my wife to the delivery room. Our fourth child was born exactly one hour after we entered the door of the hospital and was delivered by the nurse with the doctor arriving just in time to do the cleanup.

What am I trying to say? I am saying that the Apostle Paul, under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, used the exact words that he needed to use in this passage.

Did my wife and I know the exact hour or day that any of our children would be born?

No.

Could we describe the births as unexpected? No.

Not knowing the exact time or day does not mean that we didn't expect a child to be born. We were not in the darkness, uninformed, nor without expectations of a birth. We knew as the days were drawing near it was getting close. This is how it will be with the coming (parousia) of Jesus the second time.

The Thessalonian believers had evidently been informed by the Apostle Paul what to expect as well as to be expectant. However, the apostle Paul felt the need to write a second letter to the Thessalonians and clarify **the New covenant doctrinal teaching about the coming (parousia) of Jesus**. There is another phrase of interest in this passage. Notice 1 Thessalonians 5:2 says, "For you yourselves know perfectly that the **day of the Lord so comes as a thief in the night.**" A similar phrase is used by Jesus in **Revelation 16:15** where He says, "**Behold I am coming as a thief. Blessed is he who watches,** and keeps his garments...."

Dispensationalists often contend that the Day of The Lord is not when the (rapture), taking the church to be with Jesus, takes place and at the same time contend that the references to the "thief in the night" is the Rapture. However, they are ignoring the fact that



the Apostle Paul writes that “the Day of the Lord” “comes as a thief in the night”. Furthermore 1 Thessalonians 4: 13-ff is the same context describing the same event, directly equating the catching up of Christians (rapture) with the Day of the Lord in chapter 5 of 1 Thessalonians!

Someone is not “rightly dividing the word of truth.” In fact it appears that Dispensationalists are making false “divisions” where they don’t naturally occur.

Another reference to the “thief in the night” phrase comes from Revelation 16:15. It is very important to observe that Revelation 16:15 is **after the sixth bowl of wrath** is poured out, “on the great river Euphrates...” As an observation, we could say that **Jesus is telling us that His coming is getting nearer toward the end of the Tribulation period but it is still going to be like a “thief in the night.”**

What should we gather from the phrase, “thief in the night”? We could, no doubt, come up with as many possibilities as there are commentators on the Bible but it seems to this author the most obvious should be, “at a time not expected”. No thief is going to show up when the house owner expects him if he is very smart. The smart thief will watch the owner, “case the place”, and be sure he is out of the house, and then go in to steal. We know that Jesus will come when many are **feeling at peace and secure** in themselves.

## Chapter 4 Expectations

### Chapter 4 Expectations; 2 Thessalonians 2: 1-12

In Chapter 1 of 2 Thessalonians the Apostle Paul addresses the fact that, “4. we ourselves boast of you among the churches of God for **your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that you endure**, 5. which is manifest evidence of the righteous judgment of God, for which you also suffer; 6. since it is a righteous thing with God to repay with tribulation those who trouble you, 7. and to give you who are troubled rest with us when **the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with his mighty angels**, 8. in flaming fire taking vengeance on those who do not know God, and on those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9. These shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power. 10 when He comes in that Day to be glorified in His

saints and to be admired among all those who believe because our testimony among you was believed.”

We can observe from this 2 Thessalonian 1 passage that this persecuted church is looking forward to the deliverance that would take place with the coming of Jesus the second time not to deal with sin but to gather his elect from the ends of the earth.

Paul continues in chapter two with His doctrinal teaching on the coming (parousia) of Jesus. Chapter two continues, “1. Now, brethren, concerning the coming (parousia) of our Lord Jesus Christ **and our gathering together to Him**, we ask you, 2. Not to be soon shaken in mind or troubled, either by spirit or by word or by letter, as if from us, as though the **day of Christ had come.**”

Take notice that the Apostle Paul is now primarily addressing **the coming** (τῆς παρουσίας) **parousia) of Jesus. At this “coming” he has already informed the Thessalonian church in, 1 Thessalonians 4: 13-17, that the resurrection of the dead in Christ and our being caught up into the clouds to be with them takes place.** While Paul had said that they were not in the darkness in 1 Thessalonians 5, he obviously decided that he would put in writing the things that **must take place before Jesus' coming** (τῆς παρουσίας). **Notice that Paul warns these believers, just as Jesus had warned His disciples, to not be shaken (deceived) by spirit, word, or letter, “as though the day of Christ had come.”**

“3. Let no one deceive you by any means; **for that Day will not come unless the falling away comes first**, and the man of sin (**ὁ ἄνομος** lawlessness) is revealed, the son of perdition,

Let us observe here, **if you are being informed that Jesus has come, it is not Him!** Think about this a little more. **If you have to be informed, that Jesus has returned and you have been left behind, it was not Jesus who has showed up but an impostor false Christ!!**

However, Paul’s whole point here is warning believers in Jesus to “**not be deceived by any means**, whether a letter” from an apostle, or a message supposed to be from an angel. If you have to be told that Jesus has come, it is not His second coming. **There will be apostasy first** and any fake rapture is fake!! Satan has a design in this false teaching and it must be for the purpose of deceiving the world and many church members who are not real believers in Jesus. Paul continues and tells us who shows up in the time of apostasy (lawlessness) and what he does “after the rebellion”.

The man of lawlessness will be revealed, 4. ὁ ἀντικείμενος the one setting himself against καὶ ὑπεραιρόμενος and exalting himself ἐπὶ πάντα over all λεγόμενον θεὸν ἢ saying that he is God σέβασμα or object of worship, ὥστε so as αὐτὸν him εἰς τὸν ναὸν into the holy of holies τοῦ θεοῦ of God καθίσει to sit, ἀποδεικνύντα showing ἑαυτὸν himself ὅτι ἔστιν θεός that he is God. “4. Who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is

worshiped, so that he sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God. 5. Do you not remember that when I was still with you I told you these things? 6. καὶ νῦν And now τὸ κατέχον οἴδατε, you know what is restraining εἰς τὸ ἀποκαλυφθῆναι αὐτὸν that he may be revealed ἐν τῷ ἑαυτοῦ καιρῷ in his own time.

The Greek word for restrain is κατέχω which is a verb. This verb is defined by the online Greek Bible as, “1) to hold back, detain, retain. “ 1a) from going away 1b) to restrain, hinder.” The word is also used of “to check a ship's headway” for instance “to hold or head the ship.” It can also be translated “to hold fast, keep secure.”

Who or what is restraining lawlessness?

We could say from a purely human standpoint that a just law system will restrain lawlessness. We also know that good parenting will certainly help our children to respect and abide by just laws. However, this passage does not state who or what the restrainer is but states the fact that there is a restrainer.

Who limits the power of Satan so that he cannot tempt us beyond our limits to have victory? What does 1 Corinthians 10:13 say? “God is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted beyond what you are able to bear.”

God Himself is the one who limits Satan's power by not allowing temptation to be too strong for the individual being tempted.

In 2 Thessalonians 2: 10-12, Who is the one who will “send the strong delusion, that they should believe a lie”?

It is God Himself because, “They would not receive the truth and be saved”.

7. For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only He who now restrains will do so until He is taken out of the way. 8. And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will consume with the breath of His mouth and destroy with the brightness of His coming (parousia). 9. The coming (parousia) of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders, 10 and with **all unrighteous deception** among those who perish, because they did not receive the love of truth, that they might be saved. 11. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο And for this reason πέμπει αὐτοῖς ὁ θεὸς God will send on them ἐνέργειαν πλάνης a **strong delusion**, εἰς τὸ πιστεῦσαι αὐτοὺς τῷ ψεύδει, that they should **believe the lie**, 12. ἵνα κριθῶσιν πάντες that they all may be condemned οἱ μὴ πιστεύσαντες τῇ ἀληθείᾳ who did not believe the truth ἀλλὰ εὐδοκῆσαντες τῇ ἀδικίᾳ but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

Take note of the warning that Paul again states in verse 3. “**Let no one deceive you**”. We can see later in the passage that deception is going to be great not just because of the man of sin's signs and wonders but because God Himself sends delusion on the unbelievers.

Jesus says in the gospel of John, “my sheep hear my voice” John 10:27. I believe that hearing Jesus’ voice through His word is essential to having a clear understanding of the second coming of Jesus. John 8:47 says, “**He who belongs to God hears what God says.** The reason that you do not hear is that you do not belong to God.” People who are supposed to be believers that **cannot accept what Jesus says about His own coming are not listening to His voice.** I strongly encourage all believers to listen to Jesus in His word. Don’t be misled by people who are adding to and taking away from Jesus’ words.

After the warning, what does Paul say comes **first**? Literally, the apostle Paul uses the Greek word “**ἀποστασία** (apostasia)” from which we get our English word apostasy, which is translated in this New KJV, as “falling away”. **People can’t fall away from something they never had.** The implication is that they are falling away from the truth of Jesus as the Lord and Christ, but could it include, or start with, falling away from His own teaching concerning His second coming?

When you outright contradict the one who is supposed to be your Lord and Savior, where do you stop?

When you contradict the Apostle Paul who tells us he was instructed by Jesus Himself, where do you stop?

I have read in some theologian’s defense of the pretribulation coming of Jesus, that while the Bible does not “say” that Jesus **comes before the tribulation** to rapture the church, it does “infer” the rapture. Okay, so we are supposed to contradict Jesus and Paul because of some late false prophet’s teaching about an “inference”. Then we base a secret coming of Jesus and the removal of the church on this “inference”.

Let me ask some more questions.

How do we know that all nations would be blessed through Abraham? Is there a specific scripture that teaches this or is it only inferred? See the specific scripture in Genesis 12: 2-3 and Galatians 3. God says in Genesis 12:3 “I will bless those who bless you and whoever curses you I will curse; and all the peoples on earth will be blessed through you.” The apostle Paul comments on this Genesis promise from God in Galatians 3:8-9. Paul says, “The scripture foresaw that God would justify the Gentiles by faith, and announced the gospel in advance to Abraham: “All nations will be blessed through you. 9 So those who have faith are blessed along with Abraham, the man of faith.”

How do we know that Messiah Jesus would be a descendant of Jesse? See the specific prophecy in Isaiah 11:1-5, and verse 10, where scripture says, 1. “A shoot will come up from the stump of Jesse, from his roots a Branch will bear fruit. 2. The Spirit of the Lord will rest on him—The spirit of wisdom and of understanding, the Spirit of counsel and of power, the Spirit

of knowledge and of fear of the Lord- 3. and he will delight in the fear of the Lord He will not judge by what he sees with his eyes, or decide by what he hears with his ears, 4. but with righteousness he will judge the needy, with justice he will give decisions for the poor of the earth, he will strike the earth with the rod of his mouth; with the breath of his lips he will slay the wicked. 5. Righteousness will be his belt and faithfulness the sash around his waist.” ... 10. “In that day the Root of Jesse will stand as a banner for the peoples; the nations will rally to him, and his place of rest will be glorious.”

Remember that Luke 4: 16-21 records Jesus reading from the scroll of Isaiah, at the synagogue in Nazareth. The passage from which Jesus read stated, “The spirit of the Lord is on me, because he has anointed me to preach good news to the poor. He has sent me to proclaim freedom for the prisoners and recovery of sight for the blind, to release the oppressed, 19 To proclaim the year of the Lord’s favor.” Jesus rolled up the scroll and when he had sat down He stated, 21”Today this scripture is fulfilled in your hearing.”

Ask the question, did Jesus refer to what the scriptures actually said or only what they inferred?

The answer is, Jesus referred to what the scriptures **actually said and still say**.

How do we know that Jesus the Messiah would come to save the Gentiles as well as Israel? Read Isaiah 11:10; 42: 6-7; 49:6

How do we know that the promised Messiah’s ministry would center around Galilee of the Gentiles? See Isaiah 9:1-2

How did we know that the Messiah would be a male (son), descended from David who would be the Everlasting Father and Prince of Peace? See Isaiah 9: 6-7

How do we know that Jesus the Messiah would be a descendant of David? Was it some nebulous inference or a quotable literal word promise made to David that, “The Lord would build him a house?” Read the literal scripture in 2 Samuel 7: 11-17.

How do we know that the Messiah would be born in Bethlehem? Was it an inference or words in a specific scripture? See Micah 5:2

How do we know that the Messiah would be called “son of man” and come from the Ancient of days Himself? See the words in Daniel 7:13.

How do we know that the Messiah would be for all people and not just the Jews? See the words in Isaiah 42:6; 46:9?

How do we know that Messiah would suffer a sacrificial death? See Isaiah 53: 1-6.

**Has anyone noticed that in every one of the prophecies referred to above it is actually stated by the prophet in words so that when it happened everyone would recognize the fulfillment?**

In fact, one of the ways that we know the Bible is supernaturally inspired (God breathed) is from **fulfilled prophecies**, not guessed at inferences!

Jesus himself told his disciples that **he was “telling them before hand” Matthew 24:25 the things that would happen**. *Furthermore*, God the Father brags on Himself that He doesn't do anything without revealing it to His prophets (Amos 3:7).

Does anyone remember the test of a prophet? The test is that, when the prophet prophesies good, **he is real when the prophecy comes to pass and he attributes his knowledge to the true God** and not another deity.

How do we **know that there will not be a coming of Jesus** and a resurrection of believers **before the Great Tribulation**? **First**, because in Matthew 24: 29-31 Jesus says that His coming (parousia) will be **“Immediately after the distress (Tribulation that He described in preceding verses) of those days ... the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky...31 and He will send His angels with a loud trumpet call, and they will gather his elect...”** **Second**, we know because Jesus and God the Father would have told us there would be a secret rapture of the church before the tribulation, if that event was going to happen.

If you can add, with no direct quote from scripture, another coming of Jesus to rapture the Church, why couldn't you add another name for the one who can save you?

If you can add a secret coming of Jesus 1800 years after His birth, why couldn't you add the name of Imam Mahdi, ( the Christ of Islam), or Maitreya (the New Age esoteric Christ) as being the same as Jesus Christ? Oh, yes, adding another Christ would be true apostasy for those who believe the Bible. However, Dispensationalists, who say they believe the Bible, are adding things to it, like pretending that the entire Church age was unplanned by our omniscient all knowing God.

**How could an all knowing God not know that His son would be “despised and rejected by men”?**

Didn't God the Father actually tell us that his servant, (Messiah) would be “despised and rejected by men? Read the specific prophecy in Isaiah 52:13 Behold, my servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high. As many were astonished at thee; his visage was so marred more than the sons of men: 15. So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider 53:1. Who hath believed our report? And to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed? 2. For he shall grow up before him as a

tender plant, and a shoot out of dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. 3. He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; he was despised, and we esteemed him not. 4. surely he has borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. 5. But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.”

Who is so undiscerning that they do not recognize God’s reference to “My servant” Isaiah 52: 13 -53: 5 as referring to the work of Jesus the Christ, Messiah of God?

This same group of false teachers claims that Jesus **failed** in His first coming to establish His kingdom with Israel. This claim is flatly contradicting Jesus’ own words in John 17. Read what Jesus says in verse 4. “I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.” (John 17:4 KJV) Does this statement sound like Jesus did what God sent Him to do? Yes! Why then do Dispensationalists contradict the very words of Jesus Himself?

**They teach that because Jesus failed to establish the Kingdom of God with national Israel, He inaugurated a previously unprophesied parenthesis in His plan known as the “Church age” or “dispensation of grace”.** Speaking of this “**parenthesis**” one writer C. R. Stam in his book *Things That Differ*, says, “During **this interruption or parenthesis**, then, while the establishment of Christ’s kingdom is held in abeyance, God is forming the body of Christ (church) from Jews and Gentiles reconciled to Himself by the cross (Cf. 1 Cor. 12:13, II Cor. 5:14-21)”p. 105.

What direct scripture reference says that the establishment of Christ’s kingdom “is held in abeyance”? None!! Stam continues with the following incredible statement. “The Bible student should always remember that the formation of this “one body” is not the subject of prophecy, but of the mystery first revealed through Paul. Nor is it the fulfillment of any promise. It is the product of *pure grace*, through the redeeming work of Christ.”

Is Mr. Stam not aware of prophecies concerning the inclusion of the Gentiles as God's people, in passages like Isaiah 49:6?

Consider John F. Walvoord's words in *The Rapture Question*. “those who distinguish clearly between the church and Israel have recognized the present age as an unexpected and unpredicted parenthesis as far as Old Testament prophecy is concerned.” p.23-24

Exactly what makes anyone think that the so called “church age” is not the Kingdom of God that was proclaimed by the apostles and Jesus during his open ministry?

The coming of the Holy Spirit to indwell believers from the day of Pentecost in Acts 2 is the Kingdom of God with the King indwelling His people.

Doesn't Colossians 1:24-27 say " Now I rejoice in what was suffered for you, and I fill up in my flesh what is still lacking in regard to Christ's afflictions, for the sake of his body, which is the church. 25. I have become its servant by the commission God gave me to present to you the word of God in its fullness—26the mystery that has been kept hidden for ages and generations, but is now disclosed to the saints. 27 To them God has chosen to make known among the Gentiles the glorious riches of this mystery, which is Christ in you, the hope of glory."

Can the King of Kings, the Lord of Glory, The Son of God, dwell in the believers heart and the Kingdom of God not already be here?

Did not Jesus say, "If I cast out demons by the spirit of God, the Kingdom of God is already among you." Matthew 12:28?

One time Jesus was asked by the Pharisees when the Kingdom of God would Come and He replied in Luke 17:20-21, Οὐκ ἔρχεται Not it comes ἡ βασιλεία τοῦ θεοῦ the Kingdom of God (μετὰ παρατηρήσεως) with observation,

"The Kingdom of God comes not with observation: nor will they say: behold here or there it is, **for behold the Kingdom of God is within you.**" γὰρ ἡ βασιλεία for the Kingdom τοῦ θεοῦ of God (ἐντὸς ὑμῶν ἐστίν) is inside you. The verb of being ἐστίν, is a Present, Active, and Indicative third person singular verb. Jesus is literally saying that the Kingdom of God has already begun with his open ministry at that time. We are still living in the age of The Kingdom of God. Right now Jesus is ruling His people and living in them through the indwelling presence of the Holy Spirit.

Dispensationalists still maintain "The **Bible student should always remember that the formation of this "one body" is not subject of prophecy, but of the mystery first revealed through Paul**" (*Stam, Things That Differ p. 105-106*)

Notice from the Colossians 1 passage Paul did say that there was a "mystery kept hidden for ages" **but that has now been revealed** "to the saints". Paul did not say however, that the Kingdom of God through the church was not part of God's eternal plan, or that it is only temporary, or only a parenthesis in the Law age..

Did Jesus fail in what the Father sent Him to do in His first coming?

Jesus Himself says, "I have glorified Thee on the earth. **I have finished the work which thou gave me to do.**" (John 17: 4 KJV) Another translation says, "I have glorified you on the earth **by completing the work you gave me to do.**" (NIV)

When Jesus said, while hanging on the cross, "It is finished" John 19: 30, it was not the cry of a defeated foe but of a conquering King who had shed His own blood to secure our eternal redemption!



Jesus wasn't crucified because He failed. **PAYING THE PRICE FOR OUR SINS was always God the Father's eternal plan.** Isaiah 53: 11 says, "**My righteous servant shall justify many, for he shall bear their iniquities.**" Further, in verse 12 he says "...**He bore the sin of many and made intercession for the transgressors.**" (NKJV)

What message did John the Baptizer come proclaiming? Matthew 3:2 "Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand."

What was the message that Jesus came preaching? Matthew 4: 17 says, "From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the Kingdom of heaven is at hand."

What gospel did Jesus teach and preach in Jewish synagogues? Matthew 4:23 says, "teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom."

Jesus' entire "sermon on the mount" recorded in Matthew 5, 6, and 7 points out that the standard of the kingdom of heaven has to do with the thoughts and intentions of the heart, not just the outward actions described in the Mosaic Law.

One of the most important parts of the sermon on the mount "kingdom" message is the distinction between outward actions and real heart intent. Jesus says, "Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, **to be seen of them:** otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven." Matthew 6:1 Verse 2 continues, Therefore when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, hat they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward."

The real servants in the kingdom of God work to glorify God not themselves.

What was the message that the disciples were sent out to proclaim whether the 12 or the 70? "And as ye go, preach, saying, "The kingdom of heaven is at hand" Matthew 10:7.

Jesus had some very interesting things to say about His Kingdom of God, that He was inaugurating, in the book of Luke. He says that the Kingdom of God wasn't coming with signs that could be seen. Luke 17: 20-21 says, "And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the Kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The **Kingdom of God cometh not with observation:** Neither shall they say, Lo here! Or, lo there! For, behold, **the kingdom of God is within you.**" (KJV) The NIV translates "the **kingdom of God does not come with your careful observation.**" He said that, "But **if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the Kingdom of God is come upon you.**" Luke 11: 20 (KJV)

The Apostle John wrote Revelation 13: 7-8 "It was granted to him (the Beast anti Christ) **to make war on the saints and to overcome them.** And authority was given to him over every tribe, tongue, and nation. 8 All who dwell on the earth will worship him, whose names have not been written in **the Book of Life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.**" (NKJV)

The apostle Paul writes in Ephesians 1: 4 “Just as He chose **us in Him before the foundation of the world**, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love. 5 Having predestined us to adoption as sons by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will.” (NKJV)

How could the Lamb be, “**slain from the foundation of the world**” and it not be a part of God’s original plan? Furthermore, **how could the sacrificial death of Jesus the Christ be prophesied in Old Testament passages of scripture and it not be a part of God’s original plan?** Read Isaiah 53: 5-6 “But He was wounded for our transgressions, He was bruised for our iniquities; The chastisement for our peace was upon Him, And by His stripes we are healed. 6. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned, every one, to his own way; and **the LORD has laid on Him the iniquity of us all.**” Think of Ezekiel 34:11 For thus says the Lord God; “**Indeed I Myself will search for My sheep and seek them out. 12 As a shepherd seeks out his flock** on the day he is among his scattered sheep, so will I seek out My sheep and deliver them from all the places where they were scattered...”

Who does Jesus say that He is in John 10:11? “**I am the good shepherd.** The good shepherd gives His life for the sheep.” 14 “I am the good shepherd; and I know My sheep, and am known by My own.”

Jesus, the good shepherd, comes that believers “might have life”, and have it more abundantly, says John 10:10. In direct contradiction to this declaration of Jesus, in this country a woman is given the right in many states to kill her unborn baby any time during her pregnancy.

Since Satan is a liar and murderer from the beginning, as Jesus says in John 8, could this agenda of killing unborn babies be part of a larger Satanic world Government agenda?

Why would any state or person want to be able to abort (kill) an unborn child in the last trimester of pregnancy when most of those preemies would survive if delivered and given the chance to live?

My wife, her brother, and sister were born in 1950, 51, and 53. They were all born in the 7<sup>th</sup> month of gestation. They all survived even though one of them only weighed two pounds and ten ounces. It is genocide to murder unborn children, in the last trimester of pregnancy, plain and simple!

Look at what else the Apostle Paul tells us in 2 Thessalonians 2: 1-12. Jesus will not come v.3 unless it has come (ἐλθῆ) the apostasy (ἡ ἀποστασία) first (πρῶτον). This lawless man v.4” **will exalt himself (ὑπεραιρούμενος) above all gods** and objects of worship”.

How could anyone get away with exalting Himself above every other God or object of worship? Obviously this will involve a God allowed Satanically inspired deception. This satanic deception comes complete with signs and lying wonders.

2 Thessalonians 2: 4 continues “so that he sits as God **in the Temple of God** (εἰς τὸν ναὸν τοῦ θεοῦ).” Notice that the Greek word used for temple here (ναὸν) is not the word normally used for the buildings of the Jerusalem temple (ἱερον) of Jesus day.

Why does God allow this man of sin to deceive the whole world? Because the whole world, with the exception of a comparatively few believers in Jesus, has rejected the truth of Jesus as both creator and savior, as John 1: 3-4 proclaims.

Today we are continually bombarded with so called explanations of how life came to be on planet earth. It would take multiple volumes to address the undeniable propaganda that is being perpetuated in our public schools. For instance, it was far easier for mankind to believe in godless evolution before DNA was discovered. Now, since the DNA of mankind has basically been decoded and its complexity cataloged, real scientists realize how ridiculous it is to think any of this could have come about by natural selection. Therefore a new theory has been propagated by some. The new hypothesis is that visitors from other advanced civilizations in outer space, seeded this planet to enhance and guide natural selection. Any one can check out the Ancient Alien series. Furthermore, the History channel promotes this view see “Ancient Aliens: Artificially Enhanced Humans (Season 11, Episode 3) | History”.

It is believed that Carl Sagan was one of the first to promote the Ancient Alien theory of evolution. See [Carl Sagan Was the First Ancient Alien Theorist - Medium](https://medium.com/geekculture/carl-sagan-was-the-ancient-alien-theorist-1234567890)  
[https://medium.com › geekculture › carl-sagan-was-the-ancient-alien-theorist-1234567890](https://medium.com/geekculture/carl-sagan-was-the-ancient-alien-theorist-1234567890)

*Of course, we must acknowledge that Eric Von Daniken promoted the Ancient Alien enhancing evolution theory in his books like **Chariots of the Gods**. There are video presentations available on the internet to exemplify this false teaching.*

Many people on our planet have been led to believe that there are other advanced civilizations somewhere in our galaxy that could actually come here on their UFO's. This idea is functionally impossible unless they came from our own solar system.

Even if beings like us could travel at ten times the speed of light it would still take more than 144 years to get to our planet from one of the closest and most promising stars in our Milky Way Galaxy.

Alpha Centuri A and B are the closest stars to ours but they aren't yellow stars like our sun.

There is no viable planet in our solar system to support humanoid life. Mars is way too cold, even if it did have the atmosphere. Venus is way too hot so that any water on it would vaporize and be in cloud form.

Still unbelievers would rather believe the lie that our planet was seeded by extraterrestrial beings than believe that creation was in fact guided by an infinite and intelligent, loving creator who made man in His own image for fellowship. The real extraterrestrial being is known as God the Father who sent His Son Jesus to reveal the Father to us. Jesus is the one by whom and for whom all things are created John 1:1-4.

Can you imagine yourself caring so much for a microscopic amoeba or protozoa that you would willingly become a microscopic creature?

When you realize the magnitude of the difference between you and a microscopic life, you will get some insight into how God could care for us. God, in Isaiah 55: 8-9 says, "For my thoughts are not your thoughts, Nor are your ways my ways," says the Lord 9. For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts higher than your thoughts", Isaiah 55: 8- 9. Put yourself in the position of a Protozoa or Amoeba, compared to us, and you will get some of the picture.

The truth is we are, made a little lower than the Angels but what is man that God, the creator should have a second thought about him.

In the pond, that is near or in any public park, microscopic Amoebas and Protozoans die by the millions in a few hours but you still are a finite being. God is infinite. God could become one of us but we can't even become a protozoa. We would be like a god to a protozoa but, because we can't become one, we can never know them or save them for any real length of time.

Our known universe is still expanding and we are still making more discoveries because of new technology. Because our knowledge of the known universe has expanded we can realize the lie that any humanoid being could have ever come here and aided evolutionary progress; it didn't happen and could never happen. ***Unless the UFO beings were actually not bound by any law, of the known laws of physics as spirit beings aren't, they could never have reached here from any planet in our galaxy and certainly not from any other galaxy.***

Some scientists have recognized the time it would take to travel at light speed would prohibit any humanoid species from flying to earth. On this basis some, including Eric von Daniken, have come up with the theory that ancient aliens had to be nonhuman interdimensional beings not bound by the laws of physics like human bodies.

So what do we mean by interdimensional beings? “The extraterrestrial hypothesis claims that UFOs are spaceships containing flesh and blood astronauts from other planets within our own universe. The interdimensional hypothesis claims that UFOs are entities that enter our world from another set of dimensions or parallel universe.”

[https://www.bing.com/search?](https://www.bing.com/search?FORM=AFSCWH&PC=AFSC&q=Von+Daniken+interdimensional+beings)

FORM=AFSCWH&PC=AFSC&q=Von+Daniken+interdimensional+beings

However, just as we can't become a Protozoa neither can an angel be incarnated as Human. Although angels would seem like gods to us they are far less than the creator God.

Let us return to our study of the scriptures concerning the return of Jesus to this world.

The Apostle Paul says that the “man of sin is revealed” in this time of lawlessness or apostasy, 2 Thessalonians 2: 3. The word translated “is revealed” ( ἀποκαλυφθῆ ) is transliterated into English as apokaluphte from which we get the root word for apocalypse, better known as Revelation. The Antichrist, “man of sin” can only be revealed when the world has reached such a state of wickedness that has not been seen since the time of Noah.

It is hard to say but this author believes that our world is quickly reaching the level of lawlessness and apostasy necessary for the ultimate man of sin to be revealed. It appears that the “man of sin” is an incarnation of Satan, just as Jesus was an incarnation of God.

The man of sin will do “lying wonders”, miraculous works by the power of Satan just as Jesus did real miracles through the Father.(2 Thessalonians 2: 9). These lying wondrous signs will be so great that they would “deceive ... even the elect,” if it was possible Matthew 24:24 according to Jesus.

2 Thessalonians 2: 4b states, “...so that he sits as God in the temple of God (Gk εἰς τὸν ναὸν τοῦ θεοῦ) , showing himself that he is God.” Because of this scripture many believe that the ancient Temple of God in Jerusalem will have to be rebuilt. This passage is not necessarily referring to the buildings of the Jewish Jerusalem Temple however.

Why would this writer say that Paul's statement about the “man of sin” sitting “in the temple of God” may not refer to a rebuilt Temple like Herod's Temple of Jesus' day?

When the disciples were asking Jesus about the actual buildings of the Temple in Matthew 24:1 the phrase in Greek that they used was τὰς οἰκοδομὰς τοῦ ἱεροῦ.” **The word that the apostle Paul uses here in 2 Thessalonians 2, is ναὸν. This Greek word is used of the Holy of Holies inside the Jerusalem temple of Jesus' day.**

This author knows that the rebuilding of the ancient Temple may be a possibility even if the actual Greek, word used in this passage, **does not refer to the Temple structure** itself. As we just stated above The Greek word that the Apostle Paul uses for “temple” here is (ναοῦ)

pronounced naon . This is the word that the Apostle Paul uses in 2 Corinthians 6: 16 where he says, “And what agreement hath the temple (**ναός** ) of God with idols? For ye are the temple (**ναός** ) of the living God.....”. see also 1 Corinthians 3: 16-17 and 6: 19 where the same word is used of Believers in Jesus. The (**ναός** ) naos was the inner shrine or the Holy of Holies in the ancient temple and tabernacle where the Arc of the Covenant was kept behind the Veil.

This Man of sin, that Paul describes, **takes his place in the dwelling place of the real God not just in some earthbound building but in the inner dwelling of the spirit of mankind.** The reason for this is because they have been deceived to believe in him as God.

Jesus gave the parable of the wheat and the tares in Matthew 13: 24- 30. Tares looked almost the same as wheat until the seed or head developed. As soon as the wheat head developed it was obvious what was real wheat and which one was a worthless weed. The tares parable illustrates that some on the church roll are, in fact, not real believers. They will be known and displayed by their fruit.

Think about what Jesus says in Matthew 7: 21-23 “Not everyone who says to Me, Lord, Lord, shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven. 22Many will say to Me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name, cast out demons in your name, and done many mighty wonders in Your name? 23and then I will declare to them, I never knew you; depart from me you who practice lawlessness!”

How could anyone do the things that Jesus says in the Matthew 7:21-23 passage and still be deceived? The most obvious answer is that they were teaching what could not be proved by direct quotes from the Scriptures. Rather than abiding by the law of God, the Bible, they made invented lawless teachings that would be what “itching ears” (2 timothy 4:3-4), would rather hear than the truth. They evidently will also fall for the deception of the Antichrist man of sin so that he takes the place of God in the “**temple** of their bodies” that is supposed to be possessed by the Holy Spirit. The Antichrist actually becomes their Lord and they follow him as his sheep.

We are told by Paul that, “they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved. **And for this reason God will send them strong delusion, that they should believe the lie,** that they all may be **condemned who did not believe the truth** but had pleasure in unrighteousness.” 2 Thessalonians 2: 10-12

Following another Christ than Jesus is in fact apostasy! This may be what Hebrews 6: 4-6 is referring to. “It is impossible for those who have once been enlightened, who have tasted the heavenly gift, who have shared in the Holy Spirit, who have tasted the goodness of the word of God and the powers of the coming age, if they fall, to be brought back to repentance, because to their loss they are crucifying the Son of God all over again and subjecting him to public disgrace.”

We are informed by the Apostle Paul that, “**the lawless one** (man of sin) will be **revealed** (ἀποκαλυφθήσεται), whom the Lord will consume with the breath of His mouth and destroy with the (ἐπιφάνειαν) brightness of His **coming** (parousia)” 2 Thessalonians 2: 8.

There have been reports of at least two Christs being in our world today. **First**, It has been reported that the 12<sup>th</sup> Imam Mahdi is actually in the world at this time but not revealing who he is to the world but to only a few Muslims especially in Iran. **Second**, it has been reported that the Mayetrea Christ is now physically in the world but not revealing who he really is. No one really knows if these hidden false Christs are the ultimate Antichrist of the Bible but if, or when, they do openly declare who they are, it will be a revealing equivalent to what the apostle Paul says about the revealing of the “man of sin” in 2 Thessalonians 2:8.

The internet has put information at the fingertips of any one with the equipment and the desire to find information. Just do searches for “Antichrist”, “Mayetrea”, “twelfth Imam”, “Imam Mahdi”, “twelvers” or any other designation for Antichrist and his followers and you will be amazed at the info you can come up with. You will be amazed at the number of people who think that they are the Mayetrea. This author hasn’t found anyone claiming openly to be the “twelfth Imam” yet but there is at least one website dedicated to him and supposedly representing him and his teachings. There are several people claiming to be the Mayetrea Christ on the internet so just check it out if you really want to be astounded.

Remember the Apostle Paul is writing to the **same church** (the Thessalonians about the same coming (parousia) of Jesus (we know this because he **uses the same word for coming** while talking **about the same person Jesus**). This is, in fact, the same coming (parousia) that **Dispensationalists have added that it is secret and unaccompanied by any sign. Once again we say that Dispensationalists are contradicting the Apostle Paul himself speaking by inspiration of the Holy Spirit** who specifically says that the coming (parousia) of Jesus will not take place unless certain events take place first.

It is unbelievable to this writer that so many people are being misled by numerous, so called Bible teachers, who are in fact not teaching the Bible but **what someone has said about the Bible**. It is also unbelievable to this writer that so much scripture twisting is taking place concerning the false hope of a “pretribulation” catching up of the church to be with Jesus. This kind of false teaching and tortured twisting of the New Testament scriptures can only come from one source which is Satan.

This author has had extensive discussions with people caught up in several different cults, which contradict clear teachings of the New Testament such as Jehovah’s Witness, Mormons, Children of God, and the Unification Church of Sung Myung Moon. This author has also had extensive discussions and read at least 30 books representing Dispensationalism. It is this authors personal belief that Dispensationalists are at least as deceived, in what they believe, as the other cults that contradict major teachings of the New Testament. The Apostle Paul writes that people of the world are deceived because the, “**refuse to love the truth** and so be saved” (2 Thessalonians 2:10)

When people purposefully refuse to accept the truth, or accept one truth but have to add another equally false teaching, they are under a strong delusion. **People who love the truth may have different interpretations of what the scriptures say but they do not add to the scriptures because that is strictly forbidden by the scriptures itself.**

## Chapter 5 Mysteries from God's word

God is very clear in the scriptures that **His words are written so that they will be recognized and verified when they are fulfilled.** Consider Isaiah 34:16 "Look in the scroll of the Lord and read. **None of these will be missing, not one will lack its mate.** For it is his mouth that has given order, and his spirit will gather them together." (NIV) Consider also Isaiah 30:8-9 "Go now, write it on a tablet for them, **inscribe it on a scroll that for days to come it may be an everlasting witness.** These are rebellious people, deceitful children, children unwilling to listen to the Lord's instructions." Jeremiah was told "**take a scroll and write on it all the words I have spoken to you concerning Israel, Judah and all the other nations from the time I began speaking** to you in the reign of Josiah till now. Perhaps when the people of Judah hear about every disaster I plan to inflict on them, each of them will turn from his wicked way; then I will forgive their wickedness and their sin." (Jeremiah 36:2-3)

Listen to what our God say Isaiah 46:9-10 "...For I am God, and there is none like Me, declaring the end from the beginning, and **from ancient times things that are not yet done...**". Isaiah 48:16, "Come near me and **listen to this; From the first announcement I have not spoken in secret; at the time it happens, I am there....**" Isaiah 45: 19 "**I have not spoken in secret,** from somewhere in darkness ...I the LORD speak the truth; I declare what is right", 21-23 "**Declare what is to be, present it -- let them take counsel together. Who foretold this long ago, who declared it from the distant past?** Was it not I, the Lord? And there is no God apart from me, a righteous God and a Savior; there is none but me, a righteous God and a Savior; there is none but me. **Turn to me and be saved, all you ends of the earth for I am God, and there is no other.** By myself I have sworn, my mouth has uttered in all integrity a word that will not be revoked: before me every knee will bow; by me every tongue will swear."

If the inclusion of the Gentiles as part of God's people, was not previously prophesied in Isaiah, it could still be a part of God's plan because He revealed it to the Apostle Peter in Acts 10. However, the **inclusion of gentiles was specifically prophesied as we have noted in Isaiah 49:6.** Listen to Isaiah 42:1 "Here is my servant, whom I uphold, my chosen one in whom I delight; **I will put my Spirit on him and he will bring justice to the nations....** 6 I the Lord, have



called you in righteousness; I will take hold of your hand. I will keep you and **will make you to be a covenant for the people and a light for the Gentiles, 7 to open the eyes that are blind, to free captives from prison** and to release from the dungeon those who sit in darkness. 8 I am the LORD that is my name! I will not give my glory to another or my praise to idols. 9 See, the former things have taken place, and **new things I declare; before they spring into being I announce them to you.**” At least portions of this passage should sound familiar from Luke 4: 16- 19 and Luke 2:32. Hear Isaiah 51: 4-5 “Listen to me, my people; hear me, my nation: The law will go out from me; my justice will become **a light to the nations.** 5 My righteousness draws near speedily, **my salvation to the nations (none Jews)....**”

The Apostle Paul quotes from Hosea in Romans 9: 22-26 where he says, “What if God, choosing to show his wrath and make his power known, bore with great patience the objects of his wrath –prepared for destruction? 23. What if he did this to make the riches of his glory known to the objects of his mercy, **whom he prepared in advance for glory--** 24. even us, whom he also called, **not only from the Jews but from the Gentiles?** 25. As he says in Hosea ‘**I will call them my people who are not my people; and I will call her ‘my loved one’ who is not my loved one,**’ 26. and It will happen that in the very place where it was said to them, ‘you are not my people,’ they will be called ‘sons of the living God.’”

**The fact is that believing Jews did not realize that God planned to include the gentiles in his salvation plans even though God had previously foretold it.** Listen to what the Apostle Paul says in Ephesians 2: 19 “**Consequently, you are no longer foreigners and aliens, but fellow citizens with God’s people and members of God’s household, 20. built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, with Christ Jesus himself as the chief cornerstone. 21. In whom the whole building, being fitted together, grows into a holy temple in the Lord, 22. in whom you also are being built together for a dwelling place of God in the Spirit.** NKJV”. Ephesians 3:8-9 “Although I am less than the least of all God’s people, this grace was given to me: to preach to the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ, 9and to make plain to everyone the administration of this **mystery, which for ages past was kept hidden in God,** who created all things through Jesus Christ.”

**How can anyone say that the church was not foreseen and prophesied when there are all these prophecies that this author has quoted, that include the Gentiles and nations?** The inclusion of the gentile nations was not part of the command of the Old Covenant but is clearly advocated by Jesus when he said, “All authority in heaven and on earth has been given to me. Therefore go and **make disciples of all nations,** baptizing them in the name of the Father and Son and of the Holy Spirit, and teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you....” (Matthew 28:18-19). Furthermore, Luke includes Jesus’ words in Acts 1:8 “But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes on you; and you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth.”

It is astounding that Dispensationalists teach and write in their books that the **Mystery** that Paul refers to is the pretribulation Rapture when it actually is **first**, the transformation of living believers mortal bodies to immortal and **second, the inclusion of the Gentiles, as one, with believing Israel, heirs according to the promises.**

Let us be reminded of Isaiah 49:5-6 “And now the Lord says..... 6 It is too small a thing for you to be my servant to restore the tribes of Jacob and bring back those of Israel I have kept. **I will also make you a light for the Gentiles, that you may bring my salvation to the ends of the earth.**” We know that Jesus, the Messiah prophesied by all the Old covenant prophets, was sent to establish a New covenant of salvation with **all mankind.**

The new covenant, prophesied by Jeremiah, was always intended to include all believers of all nations. Hebrews 8 tells us about the new covenant and is very clear that at the time of its writing in verse 13 “By **calling this covenant ‘new’, he has made the first obsolete**, and what is obsolete and aging will soon disappear.” We know that the Mosaic law came to an end through Jesus because Romans 10:2-4 says, “For I can testify about them that they are zealous for God, but their zeal is not based on knowledge. **3. Since they did not know the righteousness that comes from God and sought to establish their own, they did not submit to God’s righteousness,** 4. **Christ is the end of the law so that there may be righteousness for everyone who believes.**” 5. Moses describes in this law....” Furthermore, Paul’s discussion of **the mystery** of the inclusion of the Gentiles centers on the finished work of Jesus. Ephesians 2:14 says, “For he himself is our peace, who **has made the two one and has destroyed the barrier**, the dividing wall of hostility, 15. **by abolishing in his flesh the law with its commandments and regulations.** His purpose was to create in himself one new man out of the two, thus making peace, 16. and in this one body to reconcile both of them to God through the cross, by which he put to death their hostility. “

Having said these things, we still recognize a mystery related to the second coming and the gathering of both living and dead to be with Jesus. 1 Corinthians 15: 50-54 “I declare to you, brothers that **flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God**, nor does the perishable inherit the imperishable. **I tell you a mystery; We will not all sleep, but we will be changed – In a flash**, in the twinkling of an eye, at the **last trumpet.** For **the trumpet will sound, the dead will be raised imperishable, and we will be changed.** For the perishable must be clothed with imperishable, and the mortal with immortality..” This 1 Corinthians 15 passage is a direct parallel to the 1 Thessalonians 4: 13-18 passage that Dispensationalists say is before the Tribulation period. Notice that the 1 Corinthians passage does not say that this raising of the dead and changing of living believers **is before the Tribulation period.** This passage does clearly state that the transformation of living believers and the **resurrection of the dead is at the “last trumpet”.**

Most people would assume that with such clear scriptures about the new covenant and the fact that Jesus' Kingdom is this new covenant, debate would be over. Dispensationalists, however, refuse to take God at His word. **Dispensationalists teach that after the Church has been raptured, taken to be with Jesus, before the tribulation, the Law age will resume during the Tribulation with the rebuilding of the Temple and reinstatement of the Mosaic Law sacrificial system. The resumption of the Law age contradicts the apostle Paul's teaching that the Law was our keeper, or guardian, until Jesus Christ Galatians 3, and contradicts Romans 10:4 which states that "Christ is the end of the Law". Resumption of the Law age would contradict Paul's teaching in Ephesians 2 that Jesus destroyed the "dividing wall of hostility" which was the Mosaic Law.**

Have Dispensationalists not read the entire book of Hebrews?

Why would Dispensationalists insist on a reinstatement of the Mosaic sacrificial system when all of the sacrifices pointed to Jesus Christ and his finished work? Maybe one of the reasons is the fact that they make an Old Covenant Distinction between Jews and gentiles

Let this author admit that the Law Age may indeed be reinstated, but it will not be God's plan to do it, as has been pointed out by the Apostle Paul.

Why would anyone contradict clear passages of scripture to continue to teach and preach an unscriptural system? It is obvious that the answer lies in people wanting to teach what "itching ears want to hear" rather than what the Lord God inspired through the writings of the Bible.

## *Chapter 6 Titus 2:13 Blessed Hope*

There is another passage that many Dispensational prophecy teachers say applies to a pretribulation rapture of the church. Titus 2:11-13 says, "For the grace of God that **bringeth**

**salvation hath appeared to all men**, 12 Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; 13 **Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing** of the great God and **our Saviour Jesus Christ.**"(KJV)

What does this passage actually say? You will notice that it is the **appearance of the saving grace** of God that is Paul's focus in verse 11.

The Greek word that Paul uses in verse 11 for "appearing" is the same one that he uses in verse 13 of "the **glorious appearing**" of Jesus. That Greek word is ἐπιφάνειαν, transliterated to English it is epiphania. This word is made up by adding the preposition epi to the word phanos. phanos is translated "a torch, lantern, light" in the Analytical Greek Lexicon. The complete word epifaino is translated "to give light, to shine" (p.162- 163 Analytical). Notice the emphasis of this word on light and shining. This word is definitely in line with Jesus' Matthew 24: 27 declaration that His coming (**parousia**) will be **like (ἀστραπή) lightning shining** from East to West.

Since the word that Paul uses here for Jesus appearing **ἐπιφάνειαν** specifically points to a glorious "**Shining out**" coming, it cannot be secret! Therefore, the Dispensational pretension that the "Blessed hope" is some secret rapture is disproved by the Apostle Paul's choice of words under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit.

## Revelation Introduction

The actual date of the writing of the book of Revelation has been widely debated. Some scholars take an early date option placing its writing perhaps during the reign of Nero. There isn't any internal evidence that the desolation of Jerusalem and destruction of the Temple have taken place. Though no obvious references to the destruction of Jerusalem are found it is generally assumed that the Revelation was given to John later. Many scholars assume that John's exile on Patmos was during the reign of Domitian. Actually, This authors best estimate of when this revelation from Jesus could have taken place is some time between AD 63 – 95.

We would like to begin this study of Revelation with what this author has observed in the New Testament book of Revelation regarding time. When we are dealing with historical Biblical records like Genesis, Exodus, Joshua, Judges, 1 and 2 Samuel, 1 and 2 Kings, 1 and 2 Chronicles, Ezra, and Nehemiah, Luke and Acts, we go from the earliest record to the latest record. The time recorded is linear in these historical books. When we come to the book of Revelation we get pictures of time that often convey the total scope of history. For instance Revelation 1:7 declares the coming of Jesus at the very beginning of the book but many more details are going to be revealed. Revelation 6 reveals the opening of the seven seals that bring us to the coming of Jesus in the sixth seal while the seventh seal opens us to the rest of the book of Revelation. The observation by this author, and many others, is that Revelation is dealing with time, from the time of Johns writing to the end of time, but the way this is done is more like a series of concentric circles than a straight line. The understanding of how time flows in Revelation can have a profound effect on both interpretation and understanding. Time in Revelation flows such that a statement is made and then details are given to reveal how events unfold to bring the world to that point.

We should also say that **we are going to deal with what is actually recorded in the Bible.** In accordance with John's warning in Revelation 22:18, we are not going to "add to these words" and we will "not take away" from them.

In spite of John's strong warnings, there is one particular group of commentators and writers who do add to God's word. We should also say the Greek manuscripts of the book of Revelation have been the most altered of any New Testament book. In more recent times, with the rise of Darbyite Dispensationalism, more additions have been made.

Dispensationalists divide every event into as many divisions as they want to add. The added divisions include two comings of Jesus, the resurrection, judgments and adding 7 church

ages for the 7 historical churches addressed by Jesus in Chapters two through three of Revelation. Some of the dispensational commentators admit that the churches named are historical. Consider the statement from C. R. Stam in his book **Things That Differ** sub titled **“The Fundamentals of Dispensationalism”**. “Great strides have already been taken in dispensational Bible study by such men of God as Darby, Scofield, and Larkin, but it would be a mistake to suppose, as some seem do, that the ground has now been completely covered, **for in “rightly dividing the Word of truth”** the field is as large as the Book itself.” (p. 11)

Notice the emphasis on **“rightly dividing the Word of truth”** which is a quote from the current version of The King James translation of 2 Timothy 2: 15.

One must understand that the current edition of the KJV does not read like the original edition of the “Authorized” King James version of 1611. Words meaning, spelling, and language usage changed drastically from that original version. This author happens to have, “A word for word reprint of the First Edition of the Authorized Version “presented in roman letters for easy reading and comparison with subsequent editions”, published by Thomas Nelson Publishers. In this “word for word KJV reprint” 2 Timothy 2: 15 reads, “studie to shew thy selfe approved vnto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly diuiding the word of trueth.” The current King James translations read 2 Timothy 2: 15 “Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.”

Dispensationalists are represented by this statement, “all scripture is indeed profitable **when ‘rightly divided,’ but when wrongly divided or not divided at all, the truth is changed into a lie and becomes unprofitable.** Thus II Tim. 2:15 is the key to II Tim. 3:16 and to the understanding and enjoyment of the Word of truth.” (p. 16 Stam)

The level of disdain for what the Bible actually says from Stam is staggering. Think about his statement unless someone **“rightly divides”** the Bible **it can be changed from inerrant infallible truth to a “lie”**. Stam’s statement makes the **“divider”** of the scripture more inspired than the original writers who were “inspired” (literally God breathed 2 Tim. 3:16) writers of Gods inerrant and infallible word! Furthermore, the emphasis on “dividing” the scripture, rather than **understanding and rightly interpreting** it, shows how absurd this entire emphasis is. To get the right meaning from the scripture includes the entire counsel (whole Bible) of God. Scriptures pulled out of context can, and often, do lead to all kinds of heresies.

What does 2 Timothy 3: 16 actually say?

**“All scripture is given by inspiration (θεόπνευστος = God breathed) of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness; (KJV)”** Put your finger on “when rightly divided” in this quotation. **That phrase “when rightly divided” is obviously not in 2 Timothy 3:16.** It should certainly be understood that understanding and interpreting the scripture in its context, and the over all Biblical teaching, has always been the

essential. However, the Dispensationalists is making a faulty emphasis on the English word “divide”. In the place of “rightly interpreting and understanding” the scriptures Dispensationalists actually emphasize “dividing”.

Any one who has any powers of discernment at all can see that Dispensationalism is emphasizing **dividing** when, in fact, the Apostle Paul in 2 Timothy 2: 15 is emphasizing **rightly interpreting and understanding** the written word of God. Paul is not talking about just **making divisions**. The Greek word translated “rightly dividing”, in the KJV is, translated “correctly handles” in the NIV, “rightly handling” (RSV), “in the right way” (Beck); “handling accurately” (NAS); and “properly presents”(Williams). These translations are for the Greek word **ὀρθοτομοῦντα** (transliterated into English orthotomounta) from the **root verb ὀρθοτομέω** defined as “to cut straight; to direct aright; to set forth truthfully, without perversion or distortion” (The Analytical Greek Lexicon, Zondervan Pub. House) this author especially likes the emphasis in the definitions on “**without perversion or distortion**” and setting “forth truthfully”.

**Rightly interpreting (dividing KJV) any scripture has to start with what is actually recorded, in the original languages, in the biblical passages.** Interpretations are interpretations and can vary widely depending on what the translator wants to emphasize.

Let us emphasize that **if the scripture doesn’t say what you want it to say, you should change what you say to what the scripture does say.** We are clearly told by Jesus Himself in Matthew 12:36-37 that, 36. “I tell you that men will have to give account on the day of judgment for every careless word they have spoken. 37. For by your words you will be acquitted, and by your words you will be condemned.”

Who was Jesus addressing in the Matthew 12 quote above to? He was addressing the Pharisees who were supposed to be experts in the Law of Moses and putting it into practice on a daily basis.

## **Revelation Chapter 1**

Who is the source of the information contained in Revelation? Verse one tells us the source of the information is Jesus Christ, who was given the information by God.

Who are the recipients of Jesus’ information?

The scripture says, “**His servants**” who are among the 7 named churches. Notice that the people to whom Jesus chooses to reveal Himself and His plans to are those who choose to serve Him. The greatest honor and privilege that any living human being can have is to serve Jesus, to learn from Him and walk with Him through this life. The most powerful beings on this planet are those who allow our Lord Jesus to work through us, saying what He wants said, going where He wants us to go, doing what He wants us to do. The servant may be asked to lay down

his life or he may be called to reveal hidden threats. The possibilities and opportunities for the servant of the Lord Jesus Christ are limitless.

How was the message delivered? The scripture tells us it was through an angel to John the apostle. Notice verse 1 says “The revelation (Gk. Ἀποκάλυψις Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ) of Jesus Christ”, this tells us the agent of what is going to be revealed. *This is the Jesus of Nazareth who was believed to be, as he grew up, the blood son of Joseph the carpenter, a direct descendant of king David. The fact that he is designated “Christ” here places Him as the fulfillment of the much prophesied, and long anticipated “holy one of Israel, your savior” Isaiah 43:3 of God. He is “the redeemer of Israel” Isaiah 54:5, “the prophet like Moses”, “the seed of woman that would crush the serpent’s head” Genesis 3:15, the shoot from the root of Jesse Isaiah 11:1, wonderful, counselor, Prince of Peace Isaiah 9:6, The Word of God John 1:1. He is the one by whom and for whom all things were created, and still hold together John 1:3, the one who is life and truth John 1:4, and who walked here on this earth John 1:14. He is the one ultimately dying for our sins to secure for us an eternal redemption resulting in eternal life, for all who believe in Him, regardless of race or sex, physical infirmity, or financial status.*

John writes in 1 John 2:22 “Who is the liar? It is the man who denies that **Jesus is the Christ**. Such a man is the **Antichrist** – he denies the Father and the Son. 23 No one who denies the Son has the Father; whoever acknowledges the Son has the Father also.” (NIV) *Delivery*

Notice also from verse one the **source**, “**God gave Him**” ( Gk. ἦν ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ ὁ θεός.) The Greek word for “gave” is in the Aorist because it is using the kappa Aorist format of the verb (δίδωμι) didome. The aorist tense is translated as past time. However, Greek verbs not only have a “**time**” of action but also a “**kind** of action”. The use of the Aorist tense is punctiliar action. There was a specific point in time that God gave this revelation to Jesus to deliver it to John.

The reason that this revelation is given is stated, “God gave Him,( δεῖξαι) to show (τοῖς) to the ( δούλοις) servants (αὐτοῦ) his ( ἃ δεῖ γενέσθαι) what will occur ( ἐν τάχει) soon or quickly, (καὶ ἐσήμανεν) and he signified (ἀποστείλας) sending it (διὰ) through (τοῦ ἀγγέλου αὐτοῦ) his angel (τῷ δούλῳ) to his servant (αὐτοῦ Ἰωάννη) John.

*God is revealing to Jesus what is going to happen to his followers and it will be starting to unfold soon.*

How was the message conveyed? There are several means of communication. First, direct verbal communication, and second visions.

Often the angel reveals the meaning of the vision. Saying that John needed insight, says something about the visions. The Visions convey a picture that has a deeper meaning than the picture observed, which is what we mean when we use the term “**apocalyptic**” language.



Robert H. Mounce has a great discussion of the uniqueness of “apocalyptic” language in his **Revelation** commentary in *The New International Commentary* pages 18-25. (Wm B. Eerdmans Pub. Co. 1977.

### The Writer

Who wrote the message of Revelation down? John, whom we assume to be the apostle who, “testifies to everything he saw” (Gk. ὅσα εἶδεν)

John was instructed to, “write on a scroll **what you see and send it to the seven churches...**”

John is further instructed, in verse 11, to, “write, therefore, **what you have seen**”, which this writer believes, would include **the fourth Gospel book of John**, “**what is now**” which could include 1 John, 2 John, 3 John, Revelation chapters 1-5; and “**what will take place**” which would be chapters 6-22 of Revelation.

Where was John when he wrote?

Revelation 1 Verse 9 says he was a “companion in the suffering and kingdom and patient endurance that are ours in Jesus, was on the island of Patmos because of the word of God and **the testimony of Jesus.**”

The phrase “**testimony of Jesus**” is a key phrase because others later in the book of Revelation are suffering because of the “testimony of Jesus.”

John reveals in 1 John 5:10-13 “ Anyone who believes in the Son of God has this testimony in his heart. Anyone who does not believe God has made Him out to be a liar, because he has not believed in the testimony God has given about His Son. **11And this is the testimony: God has given us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.** 12He who has the Son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life. 13 I write these things to you who believe in the name of the Son of God so that you may know that you have eternal life.” (NIV)

In verse 2 John declares that he , “testifies to. (ὅς ἐμαρτύρησεν) everything he witnessed (saw) – that is, the word of God ( τὸν λόγον τοῦ θεοῦ) and the **testimony of Jesus Christ (καὶ τὴν μαρτυρίαν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ.)**” John writes in 1 John 5: 9-12 “We accept man’s testimony, but God’s testimony is greater because it is the testimony of God, which he has given about his Son. **10 Anyone who believes in the Son of God has this testimony in his heart.** Anyone who does not believe God has made him out to be a liar, because he has not believed the testimony God has given about his Son. **11And this is the testimony; God has given us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.** 12He who has the Son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life.” (NIV)

The Greek word that John uses for **testify** and **testimony** (*μαρτυρίαν*) pronounced like marturian is the word that we get our English word “martyr” from.

John is so certain of the **veracity (truthfulness) of the words that he was given** that he proclaims a blessing on those who read the words of this prophecy, and a **blessing** on those who, “hear and take to heart ( μακάριος ὁ ἀναγινώσκων καὶ οἱ ἀκούοντες) **the words of the prophesy** that is written and keeps them ( τοὺς λόγους τῆς προφητείας καὶ τηροῦντες τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ γεγραμμένα )...” in verse three. John further reaffirms the **accuracy of the words revealed** and, in chapter 22 verse 18, he strongly warns against either “**adding to**” or “**taking away from**” “**the words of the prophecy of this book.**”

John’s reason for the strict prohibition against adding to or taking away from the words Jesus gave to John words is based on, (*ὁ γὰρ καιρὸς ἐγγύς*) for **the time is near**. The phrase that is emphasized in chapter one is **reemphasized** in chapter 22. That phrase is, 1:1 “**soon take place**” 1”3“**the time is near**” (Gk “en takei” ἐν τάχει; 1:3 γὰρ καιρὸς ἐγγύς”) and 22:20 “**I am coming soon** (Gk. “ἔρχομαι ταχύ”)

Upon the basis of the emphasis on **coming soon** in Revelation and “**this generation shall not pass away**” in Matthew 24:34, commentators such as Gary De Mar and Hank Hanegraff believe that most of the things described in Matthew 24-25, the parallel passages, and Revelation, were fulfilled in the first century with the destruction of the Temple and the sack of Jerusalem. Furthermore, John writes in 1 John 2:18 “Dear children, this is the last hour: and as you have heard that the Antichrist is coming, even now **many antichrists** have come. **This is how we know it is the last hour.** 19 **They went out from us, but they did not really belong to us. For if they had belonged to us, they would have remained with us...**” In this passage John is reaffirming the teaching of the Apostle Paul in the book of 2 Thessalonians that there will be a falling away from the truth, or apostasy, among purported believers in Jesus' church.

There can be no doubt that many of the prophecies of the destruction of Jerusalem and the temple are, and were, a fulfillment of prophecies in the Olivet discourse (Matthew 24-25) and the book of Revelation but that does not mean that there is no greater fulfillment at the end of the time before, and as a part of, the coming (parousia) of Jesus.

We can know Jesus’ second coming (parousia) has not taken place yet because 1. the earth has not been destroyed by fervent heat 2 Peter 3:10-13, 2. the dead in Christ have not been raised, and 3. we who are left alive have not been caught up to heaven with Jesus. (1 Thessalonians 4: 13-5: 11). Therefore, the best explanation for this author is known as “dual fulfillment of prophecy”.

Dual fulfillment of prophecy in the Bible is best exemplified by Isaiah 7:14 and Matthew 1:22-23. In Isaiah 7 God gave the ungodly king Ahaz a sign that He is still in control of what is going on with His people. Judah (the southern kingdom remnant of David’s lineage) is facing

continual attacks and continual war because they have abandoned God's covenant. God gives the promise in Isaiah 7 that Ahaz is going to see, within a short time, both God's deliverance and judgment. This fulfillment does happen for Ahaz and Judah, as we see in the chapters following the Isaiah 7: 14 prophecy. The prophet goes to the virgin and a child is conceived named Maher Shalal Hashbaz. Before this child is old enough to know right from wrong God has defeated Judah's enemies, as Isaiah had prophesied, however this was not the most important fulfillment of this prophecy. Matthew, under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, and possibly the instruction by Jesus, declares that this Isaiah 7:14 prophecy was primarily for the Messiah and fulfilled by Jesus' supernatural conception by the Holy Spirit as announced by Gabriel to both Mary and Joseph.

### **Who were the recipients of this revelation?**

We read in verse 4" (Ἰωάννης) *John (ταῖς ἑπτὰ ἐκκλησίαις) to the seven churches (ταῖς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ:) that are in Asia."* John continues, (χάρις ὑμῖν) *grace to you (καὶ εἰρήνη) and peace (ἀπὸ) from (ὁ ὢν) the one who is (καὶ ὁ ἦν) and who was (καὶ ὁ ἐρχόμενος) and who is coming, (καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἑπτὰ πνευμάτων ἃ ἐνώπιον τοῦ θρόνου αὐτοῦ) and from the seven spirits before His throne."*

In verse 4 John addresses seven specific churches in "Asia" who he will name. John addresses the churches with the very words of Jesus, "Grace and peace to you from him who is, and was, and who is to come."

Verse 5. *καὶ ἀπὸ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, ὁ μάρτυς ὁ πιστός, ὁ πρωτότοκος τῶν νεκρῶν καὶ ὁ ἄρχων τῶν βασιλέων τῆς γῆς.* "and from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, the first born from the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth" *Τῷ ἀγαπῶντι ἡμᾶς καὶ λύσαντι ἡμᾶς ἐκ τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν ἡμῶν ἐν τῷ αἵματι αὐτοῦ)...* The one who loves us and has freed us from our sins by means of His blood.

Notice the emphasis on Jesus' **love and atoning work on behalf of believers**. Jesus has "freed us from our sins **by his blood**" verse 5. When John emphasizes that it is "by His blood" he is clearly emphasizing **substitutionary atonement**. Jesus paid the price that had to be paid for our redemption because we were incapable of meeting the Father's righteous demands.

Not only has Jesus freed us from our sins but he has elevated us to the unique position held, under the old covenant, by only the king and the High priest. John declares in verse 6, καὶ (ἐποίησεν) and he made (ἡμᾶς) us (βασιλείαν), a kingdom (ιερεῖς) of priests (τῷ θεῷ) to God καὶ and πατρὶ αὐτοῦ his Father αὐτῷ to Him(is) ἡ δόξα the glory καὶ τὸ κράτος and the might εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας [τῶν αἰώνων] unto the age of the ages (forever): ἀμήν amen. Notice we believers in Jesus are declared, through Jesus, to be "**a kingdom of priests** to serve his God and Father..."

The affirmation of the “priesthood of the believer” gives every believer the right to read and interpret the scripture for themselves. We do not need, as the Catholics do, to go to a priest to make confession for our sins to God. We do not need a priest to tell us what the scripture says for us. Every believer, under the guidance of the Holy Spirit, is able to read the Word of God (Bible) for our self and be taught by the Holy Spirit.

The apostle Paul declares in 2 Corinthians 1: 13, ““For we do not write to you anything you cannot read or understand.”(NIV) Therefore, with Paul’s 2 Corinthian 1: 13 affirmation, we read, and through the guidance of the Holy Spirit, we gain understanding and insight into God and his will for our lives.

We do not need a priest to make confession for us for our sins. 1 John 1:9 declares, “If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just and will forgive us our sins and purify us from all unrighteousness.” (NIV)

As priests we have the right to intercede for others. As priests, we have the right and responsibility to teach and live by the inspired scriptures (bible). Priests have the right and responsibility to minister in the house of God and to support it by tithes and offerings. Priests, in Jesus name, can come boldly before the throne of God and make our petitions, supplications, and requests known to our heavenly Father. **This is the privilege, under the new covenant, that Old Covenant saints could only dream of and hope for, entering into the Holy of Holies to the very presence of the living God.** We can come into our Father’s presence not yearly, as under *the old covenant*, but continually, moment by moment.

Verse 7. Ἴδου Behold ἔρχεται He is comes μετὰ with τῶν νεφελῶν the clouds ( He is coming with the clouds), καὶ ὄψεται αὐτὸν and will see Him πᾶς ὀφθαλμὸς every eye καὶ οἵτινες those who αὐτὸν ἐξεκέντησαν pierced him, καὶ and κόψονται will wail ἐπ’ αὐτὸν over him πᾶσαι αἱ all φυλαὶ tribes τῆς γῆς of the earth. ναί yes, ἀμήν amen.

Here is the first declaration of the majestic return of Jesus to this earth in Revelation. Let us take a close look at what this verse says. **1. He is returning** with, or in, the **clouds**. This declaration is in perfect harmony with the angels observation in Acts 1:11; 1 Thessalonians 4:17; Matthew 24: 30; Mark 13:26; Luke: 21.27. **2. “Every eye will see Him”** therefore, His coming is visible to all; Luke 21:27; Mark 13:26; Matthew 24:30. **3.** Even the ones responsible for Jesus death **will see Him**, believers and unbelievers. **4.** Because **unbelievers can see Him they will “wail”**; which means cry out in anguish or despair, because they know now, but too late, that He is Lord and judge over them. This passage is an affirmation of Matthew 23:39 where Jesus says, “At that time the **sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky**, and all the nations of the earth will mourn.” (NIV) Now, we can compare these passages to another coming of Jesus passage Revelation 6: 14-17.

**Observations from this verse prove that there is no secret return of Jesus.** If every eye sees, and **all** **wail** because of Him, the ones wailing are in the company of those who pierced Him, that is unbelievers. Believers will be with Jesus because they are caught up into the clouds, and the dead are resurrected to be with Him, as 1 Thessalonians 4: 13-17 tells us.

Notice that **this is the first but not the last declaration, in the book of Revelation, of Jesus' return to the earth.** Remember also that this scripture follows the declaration that this coming will "soon" or "quickly" take place. We will see a second declaration of Jesus' return with the opening of the sixth seal, and we will observe others as we continue. Each declaration of Jesus coming takes us to the end of time as we know it.

Why would Jesus remind John so early in Revelation of the certainty of His return? **First**, remember that **persecution had already begun after the stoning of Stephen in Acts 7.** **Second**, while persecution started with nonbelieving Jews against other believing Jews, **it soon became the policy of the Roman government.** Revelation is for the seven specific churches which surely represent the church in its entirety which was suffering for their faith. The Roman government continued to persecute Christians until its Emperor Constantine officially declared Christianity as acceptable. **Third**, both Jesus and the apostle Paul warned Christians that while they would be persecuted, and hated for their faith, a time would be coming when hatred for Christ's sake would be universal. The Roman government did make efforts to completely wipe Christianity out in the empire but an eternal kingdom will never be destroyed.

Verse 8 (Ἐγώ) I (εἰμι) I am (τὸ Ἄλφα) the alpha (καὶ τὸ) and the omega, (λέγει κύριος ὁ Θεός), says the Lord God (ὁ ὢν καὶ ὁ ἦν καὶ ὁ ἐρχόμενος), the one who is, who was, and who is to come (ὁ παντοκράτωρ) the almighty. There is a reason for this kind of reference to the timeless nature of God the Father and Son at this point.

In the process of the revealings in Revelation, time is undoubtedly involved because there is a restoration of the paradise, lost in Genesis because of man' sin. While at least some Dispensationalists think time is chronological and linear, many other scholars note however that time in Revelation is not necessarily chronologically linear. It should be understood that just as We could be in Christ "before the foundation of the world" from God's eternal perspective so all of the events described in the book of Revelation are completed. **God and our resurrected Savior are outside the limitations of time as we experience it in this world.** For us, many of the events described in Revelation await some future fulfillment. From God's perspective, and in accordance with Jesus' declaration on the cross, "It is Finished"! The creator has already seen the first man and the last man on this planet. Our God is the beginning and the end. Heaven is assured. Victory is complete. The enemy is already defeated! There is, and can be, no doubt about the final outcome!

The Greek has a strong double emphasis on "I am". We can assume that this emphasis is a reaffirmation of Jesus' statement in John 8:58 "before Abraham was "I Am". That statement

caused the unbelieving Jews to take up stones to stone Jesus (John 8:59) because they recognized it as a claim to being Jehovah God who revealed his name to Moses in Exodus 3.

Verse 9 (Ἐγὼ Ἰωάννης, I John (ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὑμῶν) your brother (καὶ συγκοινωνός) fellow participant (ἐν τῇ θλίψει) in the tribulation (καὶ βασιλεία) and the kingdom καὶ ὑπομονῆ ἐν Ἰησοῦ, ἐγενόμην ἐν τῇ νήσῳ τῇ καλουμένῃ Πάτμῳ διὰ τὸν λόγον τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ τὴν μαρτυρίαν Ἰησοῦ.

Notice in verse 9 John's emphasis in being a fellow sufferer with his recipients. It is also interesting that John uses the same word for "tribulation" that Jesus uses in Matthew 24. John does not say that he is in the "great tribulation" that Jesus speaks of in Matthew 24. He does emphasize, however, the reality of the level of suffering that he and they are going through. While John and his recipients are suffering for the testimony of Jesus, God has not yet begun the outpouring of his wrath on unbelieving mankind and the persecutors of His people. The details are about to be revealed of how God is going to vindicate His people in the eyesight of all humanity.

Verse 10 ἐγενόμην ἐν πνεύματι ἐν τῇ κυριακῇ ἡμέρᾳ, καὶ ἤκουσα ὀπίσω μου φωνὴν μεγάλην ὡς σάλπιγξ. I became in the spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard a great voice behind me like a trumpet. All of us who have tried to serve Jesus Christ and bear witness for Him know what it is to feel a special anointing of the Holy Spirit from time to time. John is overwhelmed with the Holy Spirit. He has been brought into the presence of the living God by the Holy Spirit of His presence.

Notice that this experience is referenced to be on a specific day the Lord's Day. We see references in the New Testament of believers gathering on the "first day of the week" which is our Sunday. Since Jesus was resurrected on the first day of the week, it is the Lord's Day. When Old Testament prophets received the Word of the Lord it was normal to give the day, month and year. "The day of the Lord" in John's time was so universally known that he didn't have to give what year it was after the resurrection had occurred. It would have been good for us to have known what year and month it was after Jesus' resurrection that John was writing but, for those believers at his time, they knew when he was arrested and exiled. Some of the commentators on Revelation have mentioned that the churches John was instructed to write to were probably in a circuit that he ministered to before his exile.

John hears a "great voice" like a trumpet. This description of the voice can mean loud and clear. We might say that the voice was booming, like thunder, and sharply clear. John had his attention totally secured in an absolutely graphic manner.

Verse 11 λεγούσης, saying, (Ὅ βλέπεις) what you are seeing (γράψον) write (εἰς βιβλίον) in a book (καὶ πέμψον) and send (ταῖς ἐπτά) it to the seven (ἐκκλησίαις) churches, (εἰς Ἐφεσον) to Ephesus (καὶ εἰς Σμύρναν) and to Smyrna (καὶ εἰς Πέργαμον) and to Pergamum (καὶ

εις Θυάτειρα) and to Thyatira (καὶ εἰς Σάρδεις) and to Sardis (καὶ εἰς Φιλαδέλφειαν) and to philadelphia (καὶ εἰς Λαοδίκειαν) and to Laodicea. We need to pay attention to the fact that John is clearly instructed to write what he was seeing in a book”.

Historically it is very important to realize that the gospels were not being written early on because they expected Jesus to return in His glory in most of their lifetimes Although James, the apostle, had already been executed by Herod as we are informed in Acts 12:2.

We could ask why only seven churches, why not ten or twelve? When we get to heaven, you can ask Jesus that very question. The point is that Jesus is very specific so that we have no question about to whom the book of revelation is to be shared with first. We can be certain that these churches are typical of the broad spectrum of churches throughout the world of that time and throughout time. We should emphasize that the failures and strengths of these churches also are failures and strengths of individual Christians throughout history. There are Christians who have left their first love. There are Christians who tolerate the propagation of false doctrines. There are Christians who dwell in areas where Satanic influence is profound. Each of the strengths and weaknesses of these seven churches are a reflection of the leadership of the churches. As someone who has been a pastor for over forty years, we can confirm that each of these seven types of churches are definitely still in existence.

Verse 12 (Καὶ ἐπέστρεψα) and I turned (βλέπειν τὴν φωνήν) to see the voice (ἦτις ἐλάλει) which spoke (μετ' ἐμοῦ) with me: (καὶ ἐπιστρέψας) and having turned (εἶδον ἑπτὰ λυχνίας χρυσαῖς) I saw seven golden lampstands,

Verse 13 καὶ ἐν μέσῳ and in the middle τῶν λυχνιῶν of the lampstands (ὅμοιον) one (υἱὸν ἀνθρώπου) son of man, (ἐνδεδυμένον) having been clothed (ποδήρη) to the feet (καὶ περιεζωσμένον) and having been girded round (πρὸς τοῖς μαστοῖς) at the chest (ζώνην χρυσαῖν): covering of gold

Verse 14 (ἡ δὲ κεφαλὴ αὐτοῦ) and his head (καὶ αἱ τρίχες λευκαὶ) and his hair was white (ὡς ἔριον λευκόν) as white wool, (ὡς χιών) as snow, (καὶ οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ αὐτοῦ) and his eyes (ὡς φλόξ πυρός) as flame of fire.

Verse 15 (καὶ οἱ πόδες αὐτοῦ) and his feet (ὅμοιοι χαλκολιβάνῳ) like burnished brass (ὡς ἐν καμίνῳ) as in the furnace (πεπυρωμένης) having been fired, (καὶ ἡ φωνὴ αὐτοῦ) and his voice (ὡς φωνὴ ὑδάτων πολλῶν) as the voice of much water ( like a roaring waterfall).

Verse 16 (καὶ ἔχων) and having (ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ) in the right (χειρὶ) hand (αὐτοῦ) of him (ἀστέρων) stars (ἑπτὰ) seven, (καὶ ἐκ τοῦ στόματος αὐτοῦ) and from his mouth (ρόμφαία) a

sword (δίστομος) two edged (όξεϊα) sharp (έκπορευομένη) was going out, (καί ή όψις αὐτοῦ) and his face (ώς ό ήλιος φαίνει) is shining, is illuminated (έν τή δυνάμει αὐτοῦ) with his power.

Verse 17 (Καί ότε εἶδον αὐτόν) and when I saw him, (έπεσα πρὸς τοὺς πόδας αὐτοῦ ως νεκρός) I fell at his feet as though dead: (καί έθηκεν) and he placed (τήν δεξιάν αὐτοῦ) his right hand (έπ' έμέ) on me (λέγων) saying, (Μή φοβοῦ) not fear: (έγώ I είμι) I am (ό πρῶτος) the first (καί ό έσχατος) and the last,

Verse 18 (καί ό ζῶν) and the living one, (καί έγενόμην νεκρός) firstborn from dead (καί ιδου ζῶν) and behold I'm living (είμι εις τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων) I am unto the age of the ages (forever), (καί έχω τὰς κλεῖς τοῦ θανάτου καί τοῦ ἄδου) and I have the keys to death and hades (grave)

Verse 19 (γράψον οὖν) write therefore (ἃ εἶδες) what you have seen (καί ἃ είσιν) what is now καί ἃ μέλλει γενέσθαι μετὰ ταῦτα and what will be after these things (the present).

Verse 20 (τὸ μυστήριον ) the mystery (τῶν έπτὰ) of the seven (άστέρων) stars οὐς εἶδες which you saw ἐπὶ τῆς δεξιᾶς μου in my right hand, καί τὰς έπτὰ λυχνίας τὰς χρυσᾶς and the seven golden lampstands: οἱ έπτὰ άστέρες the seven stars ἄγγελοι angels τῶν έπτὰ of the seven έκκλησιῶν churches είσιν they are, καί αἱ λυχνίαί αἱ έπτὰ and the seven lamp stands έπτὰ έκκλησίαι είσιν are the seven churches.

If children can have angels that watch over them Matthew 18:10, could a church have an angel assigned to it? I believe the answer to that question could certainly be yes. If people can have familiar spirits assigned to them Acts 16:16-18, could Satan assign a demon to a church. The Apostle Paul warns us in 2 Corinthians 11: 14-15 .." for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light. So it is no surprise if his servants, also, disguise themselves as servants of righteousness. Their end will correspond to their deeds".

The church, as the assembly of believers in Jesus, must always be on alert to the spiritual warfare that is going to go on. Satan is always going to try to either stop or corrupt the work of Jesus through the Holy Spirit. The spiritual leadership of every true Christian church must do things in accordance with the Scriptures under the leadership of Jesus Christ Himself. It is impossible to know what Jesus would or could do if we are not saturated with the Scriptures and listening constantly to the Holy Spirit.

We should say that every church is a reflection of its spiritual leadership. In every real church there are some who genuinely try to do what Jesus wants them to do. Those who strive to be obedient to Jesus are the angels or God's messengers to the church. Every church has a power structure of member leadership. While some individuals may be being faithful to Jesus, the leadership of the church defines the primary character of the church. Therefore, the seven characteristics of the seven churches can be seen as the types of character represented by individual believers. Every believer who reads about these seven churches should be asking,



does this characteristic fit me? Do I need to repent? Is there an admonition I should heed? Is there a promise I can claim?

## Revelation Chapter 2 The Church

The **Kingdom of God or Heaven** that Jesus came to establish, and **did establish**, is called His (ἐκκλησία ) **Church**, in the New Testament, with the King Himself reigning in the hearts of all true believers. Jesus was very clear when He told Pontius Pilate that He was truly a king but, “My kingdom is not of this world.” “Not of this world” doesn’t mean that the people believing in Jesus aren’t in the world. We are in the world but not of this world. Jesus said in Luke “if I cast out demons by the finger (power) of God, the Kingdom of God is already among you.”

The answer to that question is absolutely yes.

Some Dispensational writers actually recognize that the Greek word we translate as church ἐκκλησίαν is used in the Old Testament Greek translation that was pervasively used among Jewish believers in Jesus' day. John Walvoord acknowledges the Greek old Testament use of the word for church as he defends the pretribulation removal of the church. See Dr Walvoord's book *The Rapture Question*. Walvoord writes, “while the word ecclesia, translated church, is found frequently in Old Testament Septuagint translation and also in New Testament to refer to various congregations assembled geographically, the word is never used in the sense of the corporate body of the saved except in this dispensation.” p.145 Apparently we need to look at some of these Old Testament usages of the Greek word for church, especially as it relates to the gathered body of Old Testament believers in the Real God.

### *ἐκκλησία In the Greek Old Testament*

Yes, the Greek word for church (ἐκκλησία) is used many times for the people of Israel throughout the Septuagint Greek Old Testament. This word for church is usually used of gatherings of the people of Israel. On this basis then, Jesus didn’t make up a new word for believers in Him as the revelation of the true God of all creation.

What is the Septuagint?

The **Septuagint**, “the oldest Greek (translation) version of the Old Testament”, was “traditionally said to have been translated by 70 or 72 Jewish scholars at the request of Ptolemy II: most scholars believe that only the Pentateuch was completed in the early part of the 3rd century B.C. and that the remaining books were translated in the next two centuries.”

<http://www.dictionary.com/browse/septuagint>

*The Septuagint (LXX) is a Koine Greek translation of the Hebrew scriptures, translated in stages between the 3rd to 2nd century BC in Alexandria, Egypt.*

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Development\\_of\\_the\\_Hebrew\\_Bible\\_canon](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Development_of_the_Hebrew_Bible_canon)

We should examine some of these verses because the **Septuagint was the primary source of the scriptures for Jews during Jesus' day since most of them no longer read the Hebrew** that the Old Testament was originally written in.

The Septuagint was originally designed for Greek-speaking Jews in Egypt. "The Septuagint was completed by various translators in or around Alexandria between the third and first centuries B.C. The Bible of the early church, it is frequently quoted in the New Testament and by early church fathers." (The Ancient Translations " p. 1492 Archaeological Study Bible, Zondervan, 2005)

Let us look at some of the **Septuagint Greek Old Testament** references **that use the Greek word for church.**

**Judges 20:2** The chiefs of all the people, even of **all the tribes of Israel**, took their stand **in the assembly (ἐκκλησία church)** of the people of God, 400,000 foot soldiers who drew the sword.

**Judges 21:5** Then the **sons of Israel** said, "Who is there among **all the tribes of Israel** who did not come up in the assembly (**ἐκκλησία church**) **to the Lord**? For they had taken a great oath concerning him who did not come up (**ἐκκλησία**) to the Lord at Mizpah, saying, "He shall surely be put to death." Notice in this quotation from the New American Standard version of 1995 did not include the second use of the reference to the **ἐκκλησία** assembly that is in the Greek Septuagint translation.

1 Kingdoms 17:47 (1 Samuel 17:47 ) "All those gathered (**ἐκκλησία church**) here will know that it is not by sword or spear that the Lord saves; for the battle is the Lord's and he will give all of you into our hands". (New International Version)

3 Kingdoms 8:14 (1 Kings 8:14) "While the whole assembly (**ἐκκλησία church**) of Israel was standing there, the king turned around and blessed them."(NIV)

v. 65 So Solomon observed the festival at that time and **all Israel** with him – a vast **assembly, (ἐκκλησία church)**..."

1 Chronicles 13:2 "So David said to all the **assembly (ἐκκλησία church) of Israel.**"

1 Chronicles 13:4 "Then all the **assembly (ἐκκλησία church)** said that they would do so, for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people." (NASB)

1 Chronicles 29:1 "Then king David said to the entire **assembly (ἐκκλησία church)**, My son Solomon, whom alone God has chosen...." (NASB)

v. 20 “Then David said to all the assembly (**ἐκκλησία (church)**), ‘Now bless the Lord your God.’ And all the assembly blessed the Lord, the God of their fathers...” (NASB)

2 Chronicles 6:3 Then the king faced about and blessed all the **assembly (ἐκκλησία (church))** of Israel, while all the **assembly (ἐκκλησία (church))** of Israel was standing.”(NASB)

2 Chronicles 7:8 So Solomon observed the feast at that time for seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great assembly (**ἐκκλησία (church)**) who came from the entrance of Hamath to the brook of Egypt. (NASB)

2 Chronicles 10:3 “So they sent for Jeroboam, and when he and all (**ἐκκλησία (church)**) Israel came...”

2 Chronicles 20:5 Then Jehoshaphat stood in the assembly (**ἐκκλησία (church)**) of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD before the new court...”

**Psalms 21:26 “From you comes my praise in the great assembly (church, ἐκκλησία); I shall pay my vows before those who fear Him”**

**Psalms 34:18 “I will give you thanks in the great congregation (church, ἐκκλησία); I will praise you among a mighty throng.”**

**Psalms 39:10 “I have proclaimed glad tidings of righteousness in the great congregation (church, ἐκκλησία); behold I will not restrain my lips, o Lord, You know.**

**Psalms 86:6 “The heavens will praise your wonders, O LORD; Your faithfulness also in the assembly (church, ἐκκλησία) of the Holy ones.”**

**Psalms 106:32 “Let them extol Him also in the congregation (church, ἐκκλησία) of the people, and praise Him at the seat of the elders.”**

**Psalms 149:1 “Praise the LORD! Sing to the LORD a new song, and His praise in the congregation (church, ἐκκλησία) of the godly ones.”**

**Job 20:28 “I go about morning without comfort; I stand up in the **assembly** (church, ἐκκλησία) and cry out for help.”**

**Micah 2:5 “Therefore you will have no one stretching a measuring line for you by lot in the **assembly** (church, ἐκκλησία) of the LORD.”**

There are other references that could be included with these but these should be sufficient to prove that the Greek word for church (**ἐκκλησία**) is used many times **in the Septuagint Greek translation of the Old Testament in direct reference to Israel.**

## Church (ἐκκλησία) in the Greek New Testament

There are also references in the New Testament where **the Greek word for “church” is used of Israel or Jews in general**. **First**, look at Acts 7:38 which says, “This is the one who was in the congregation ( ἐκκλησία) in the wilderness together with the angel who was speaking to him on Mount Sinai, and who was with our fathers; and he received living oracles to pass on to you.” **Second**, consider also Acts 19:32 Where the apostle Paul was speaking to the Jews who had gathered to oppose and accuse the him. “So then, some were shouting one thing and some another, for the assembly (ἐκκλησία) was in confusion and the majority did not know for what reason they had come together.” Also in verse 39 and 40, “But if you want anything beyond this, it shall be settled in lawful assembly (church, ἐκκλησία ). For indeed we are in danger of being accused of a riot in connection with today’s events, since there is no real cause for it, and in this connection we will be unable to account for this disorderly gathering.’ After saying this he dismissed the assembly (church ἐκκλησία). **Third**, look at Hebrews 2:12 that is quoting the old Testament passage “saying, ‘I will proclaim your name to my brethren, in the midst of the congregation (church ἐκκλησία) I will sing your praise.” Hebrews 12:23 is also applicable “ to the assembly ἐκκλησία and church of the firstborn who are enrolled in heaven, and to God, the judge of all, and to the spirits of the righteous made perfect.”

*Many bible believers assume that the Church Age didn’t start until the day of Pentecost. If the church didn’t start until the day of Pentecost, we should not see the Greek word for church (ἐκκλησίαν ) in any writing until after that event recorded in Acts 2. The first mention of the word for church in Acts is in Acts 5:11. However, that is not the first time the word for church is mentioned in the Greek New Testament or most English translations. Jesus used the word earlier in Matthew 16:13-18 where Jesus asks the disciples about who people were saying he was.*

*Matthew 16:13-20 “When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of Man am? 14. And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist: some, Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets. 15. He saith unto them, But who say ye that I am? 16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the Living God. 17 And Jesus answered and said, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-Jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven. 18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock **I will build my church**; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.”*

*The Catholic Church uses this Matthew 16 passage to prove that Peter was the first Pope. However, this is not an accurate understanding of what is written in the Greek New*

*Testament. A closer look at what Jesus actually said in Matthew 16: 18 is somewhat revealing “ κάγω and I also δέ σοι λέγω say unto you ὅτι σὺ εἶ Πέτρος, that you are Peter καὶ ἐπὶ ταύτῃ τῇ πέτρᾳ and upon this rock οἰκοδομήσω μου τὴν ἐκκλησίαν I will build my church, καὶ πύλαι ᾗ| δου and the gates of Hades οὐ κατισχύσουσιν αὐτῆς will not stand against it.”*

*The word for Peter, in bold print, is pronounced Petros. The translation of Petros is is Peter.” Jesus did not come back and say to Peter upon you I will build my church. In fact Jesus said, “upon this rock” I will build my church. The Greek word translated rock is πέτρα pronounced petra. Now if the reader will look at these two words from Greek transliterated into English it will be noticed that there is a difference in spelling between Petros and petra. The name for Peter ends in “os” and the word for rock ends in “a”. If Jesus was really saying to Peter that the church was going to be built on him, he would have had the word for “rock” to end with the same two letters for Peter’s name. The reason for this is that the rules of the grammar for the Greek language requires it.*

*In the Greek language any word referring to a person place or thing must agree in gender, number, and case. So if the word for Peter is masculine in gender a word referring to him would also be masculine. The word for Peter ends in “os” which is masculine. The word for rock ends in “a” which is feminine in gender. Therefore, Jesus is not referring to Peter as the rock foundation on which the church is built.*

*The Greek word for church ἐκκλησίαν is feminine in gender which agrees with the word for rock that Jesus used.*

*What has Peter said that can be the rock foundation of the churches?*

*Peter said, “**You are the Christ, the Son of the living God.**” Jesus’ reply was, “flesh and blood has not revealed this to you, but my Father who is in heaven.” **Peter’s response was the response of faith required by God for believers to be his children and part of the Kingdom of God.** The Apostle Paul states in Romans 10:9-10 “That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. 10. For with the heart man believes unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. 11. As the scripture says, ‘Anyone who trusts in him will never be put to shame. 12. **For there is no difference between Jew and Gentile – the same Lord is Lord of all and richly blesses all who call on him.**”*

*That verse from Romans sounds exactly like a direct contradiction to the Dispensationalist contention that God makes a division between Gentile and Jewish programs under the current system.*

Paul writes in Galatians 3:13. **Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law, Having been made a curse for us.... 14. That the blessings of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith."**

Here is a good question for Dispensationalists, if the church of Jesus wasn't already established, how could Jesus be teaching about church discipline of internal disputes, as he does in Matthew 18:15-17 ?

Any intelligent person knows that Jesus could not have been teaching about how to handle internal disputes in the church if his church wasn't already established. Now that we know Jesus said the foundation of His church is based upon Peter's **faith confession that He (Jesus) is the Christ**, and since we have looked at Paul's writings in Romans and Galatians 3:7 where he says believers in Jesus are the children of Abraham, we should ask another very key question.

We have documented that Jesus used the word for church **before the day of Pentecost** in Acts 2. In view of these scriptures, **how can any Bible believer add to God's word** and pretend that the church does not start until after outpouring of the Holy Spirit on the day Pentecost recorded in Acts 2?

While anyone who checks on the Old and New Testament usage of the word **ἐκκλησία** can confirm what this author has pointed about its use for Israel, it is nice to have another Christian Jewish author confirm this usage as well. **Mark Blitz** writes in his book, **Decoding The Antichrist And The End Times**, "Let me give you another example of intentional bias in translations. As many of you know, the Greek word *ecclesia* is translated into English as "church". When Yeshua says, "Upon this rock I will build my church" (Matt. 16:18), the Greek word is *ecclesia*. But *ecclesia* doesn't mean church; it means assembly." "Yet in the Septuagint, the Greek translation of the Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament) written several hundred years before Messiah, the word *ecclesia* is used over seventy times." (Blitz, Decoding p. 93)

Brother Blitz has a reasonable explanation **for why** the translators used the word "church" instead of "assembly" and his explanation makes perfect sense. He asks "So why didn't the translators choose the word assembly? It is because they wanted to create something separate from the Jewish people". (*Ibid.*) He continues.

"Still skeptical? Let's look at another example. In Romans 11 it says believers in Jesus are grafted into the olive tree of Israel.

With the Catholic Church opening its headquarters in Rome, it seemed that the early church wanted to create a completely different tree rather than being grafted into the one in Israel. By using the English word church to describe the assembly of early believers in the

Messiah, **they caused us to think of the church as being distinct from the Jewish people.**"(Ibid.)

Mark Blitz is right in many ways and he is extremely bold to actually put in print what has been quoted here.

The entire Dispensational Fundamentalist group of commentators have, as a foundational principle of their theology, a distinction between the "church" and Israel. For their principle of "rightly dividing" the Bible, the entire Dispensational group of theologians have virtually cut Romans 11 out of the Bible by saying it only applies to the "unpromised and unforetold age of grace" that we are living in. For the sake of teaching a patently false theology, Dispensationalists have literally thrown out the entire book of Hebrews emphasis on the fact that the New Covenant was planned and is far superior to the Old Covenant.

These New Testament uses of the Greek word for church **ἐκκλησία**, **prove that the church was not some new, previously unmentioned and unplanned, part of God's provision until the Law age can be reinstated with Israel. The believers in God were always His church by whatever other name we might call it. Believers in the real God of creation were always the ones to whom the promise and covenant was made. God made a covenant promise to Abraham, and reaffirmed it with Isaac and Jacob because they, "believed in Him" not just because of bloodline. The real Israel of God was known as the faithful "remnant" in the book of Isaiah.**

***Now let us get back to the churches in Revelation.***

Where were these seven churches of Revelation located geographically?

John had stated in chapter 1:4 "to the seven churches that are in Asia" (RSV) The NKJV has "which are in Asia". All translations that this author has read emphasize the geographical location of "Asia" but where exactly was that?

"Proconsular Asia, in the New Testament times, was the Roman province that contained the southwest part of Asia Minor, and was the geographical location of the seven churches named in Revelation 1:11. (Archaeological Study Bible, p. 2047)

Merrill F. Unger writes, "Gospel penetration of proconsular Asia is in large measure hidden from view, but besides the labors of Paul in Ephesus and the work of others in the Lycus Valley, the Gospel was certainly carried to the approximately five hundred cities and towns of this wealthy and populous province by Paul's converts and others." (Unger, Merrill F.; Archaeology and the New Testament, Zondervan pub. House, p.274)

Any one who does any research on the churches of Revelation can see for themselves that these were real churches located in Asia minor."

Since it is undeniable that the seven churches of Revelation had real geographical locations, how can Dispensationalist's pretend that these same churches actually represent **seven dispensations of the church age**? For instance, in the book *Revelation Visualized* co authored by Dr. Gary G. Cohen and Salem Kirban they write: "The ages predicted by the various church letters are: Ephesus –Apostolic Church ( 30-100 A.D.); Smyrna – Persecuted Church ( 100- 313. A.D.); Pergamos State Church (313-590 A.D.); Thyatira Papal Church (590- 1517A.D.); Sardis - Reformed Church (1517-1790 A.D.); Philadelphia - Missionary Church (1730-1900 A.D.); Laodicea - Apostate Church (1900- A.D.) (Revelation Visualized, Gary G. Cohen and Salem Kirban. 1971Future Events pub AMG.) These writers did not invent these ages of the church. The entire idea goes all the way back to the beginning of Dispensationalism.

The truth is that throughout history these types of church have been in existence. Not only that but also individual believers all fall into one of these seven categories of believers.

To ignore the fact that these same churches were real churches of that time is taking away from the historicity of the book of Revelation. To add that these churches are church ages instead of real historical churches is "adding to the words of this book" of Revelation.

One writer, C. R. Stam, has an extended defense of Dispensationalism in his book *Things That Differ*. The front cover has a subheading that states, "The Fundamentals of Dispensationalism". In his extended defense of Dispensationalism he has a picture on page 29 showing the seven "Dispensations" that he says God uses to work with mankind. These Dispensations are (1)"Adam the Dispensation of Innocence", (2)Adam, fallen in sin, the Dispensation of Conscience, (3)Noah first civil ruler, the Dispensation of Human Government, (4)Abraham father of believers, the Dispensation of Promise, (5)Moses the Law Giver, the Dispensation of Law, (6)Paul chief of sinners saved, The Dispensation of Grace, (7)Christ the Shepherd King The Dispensation of the Kingdom. (p.29)

Later in Stam's chapter "Prophecy and the Mystery" **he discusses how the entire church is an interruption in Gods "prophetic program" for Israel.** He says, "**This interruption of the prophetic program** must be borne in mind in any consideration of the importance of the prophetic word. While as the Word of God, prophecy is fully as important as any other part of the Scripture, **it deals directly with Israel and the nations, not the body of Christ.**" (Stam, p. 55)

Does it not occur to Mr. Stam that the inclusion of the Gentile nations is the church of Jesus Christ? Of course not. He has his mind made up that the Church of Jesus Christ was never prophesied even if His work with the Gentiles is foretold. Even when Isaiah declares in chapter 49 that God's servant will restore Israel and **give salvation to the Gentiles** because **He is the "covenant for the people..."** (Isaiah 49:6-9) This writer encourages the reader to go read Isaiah chapters 42-49, and verify the prophecies about God's servant revealing his salvation for both Israel and the nations (all non bloodline Jews are Gentiles) is foretold.



We have already documented that God sent messages through the prophets in the Old Testament about a new Covenant, see Jeremiah 31. We have given scripture references that the ministry of The Holy One of Israel”, their messiah, was intended to be for the salvation of the Israel and the whole world in Isaiah 42 and 49.

The churches of Revelation are not ages of the church. If they were, the Bible would have said it. The churches of Revelation have characteristics that are common to all believers and all churches. Any given believer can fit one or more of the characteristics of the churches of Revelation during their individual faith pilgrimage through life. Read Jesus’ commendations and counsel for the churches and find out where you are and what you need to do. Furthermore, local churches are always a reflection of their leadership, whether they are faithful to Jesus and His word or not.

This author believes that, from the inception of the church during Jesus’ earthly ministry there have always been some who, like the remnant of faithful believers of the Old Covenant, will remain faithful. No age, from now until Jesus comes, will not have some who remain faithful to Jesus unto death. Our age does have some that are pretenders to follow Jesus but so has it been from the earliest days since Jesus came to this earth.

### **Ephesus lost its first love Revelation 2:1-6**

*The Archaeological Study Bible*, published by Zondervan, has a great concise history of the city of Ephesus. “Ephesus was situated on the Aegean coast by the Cayster River (in the southwest corner of modern Turkey), but its specific location shifted slightly through the centuries.” The city, originally founded around 1000 B.C. came under Roman control when they defeated Antiochus III in 189 B.C. Augustus gave honor to Ephesus as “the first city of Roman Asia.” (Archaeological Study Bible p.1965)

By the time of the Apostle Paul, “Ephesus had become enormously wealthy due to its status and position as a major port city of Asia Minor.” “the Ephesian temple of Artemis was lauded as one of the seven wonders of the ancient world...” (Archaeological, p.1968)

Look at what the scripture says in chapter two verse 1-6. First, we see a significant description of the Lord Jesus. The description reminds us that “these are the **words** of him”. We should not over look this phrase. The warning in Revelation 22:18-19 warns everyone not “to add to” or “take away from” **the words**” of this book of prophecy.

When any document tells you to pay attention to the “words”, we should certainly do just that.

We all know that contracts are written so that the words, do make a difference. We are often reminded to read “the fine print” in contracts. **Paying attention to the words of the legal contract is crucial. For instance, when you buy a car, if it has a document in the window that says “As is” the seller is not responsible for any guarantee or warantee whatsoever.**

When you purchase the car and sign the final contract it is yours. If you go back to the used car dealer a day later, or even that afternoon and point out something you want him to fix he will simply remind you that you bought the vehicle “as is”. **“As is”** means that the dealer is not responsible for making repairs because that is covered by specific wording in the contract .

While we can acknowledge that the book of Revelation is written in an unusual way, beyond the words, visions, and descriptions, there is a deeper meaning. We are often told what the deeper meaning is by either Jesus or the angel who is speaking with John.

When we read about each of these seven churches, we see certain characteristics of each church. Each church is a reflection of the dominant influence of certain people in leadership who actually are running the daily functions of the church **the way they want to.**

This writer has spent 50 years either actively serving as pastor of local churches or working with them. Many churches, if not most, are simply run by the leading people without any real regard for what Jesus wants. This author has witnessed and sometimes been the object of people who certainly are not showing the world that they are Jesus’ disciples because of their “love for one another”.

The church of Ephesus has left its first love of Jesus. Consider the seventh church of Laodicea. Why would Jesus be standing at the door knocking to get into individual lives if everyone in the church was already a believer?

Remember some of these churches have local synagogues of Jews who have become “synagogues of Satan” instead of worshipers of the true God of the Bible.

Remember that during Jesus’ earthly open ministry, his biggest enemies were the leaders of the very Jews that he came to minister to and save.

This author’s experience, that deals with many other Christian pastors, is that the biggest enemies of Jesus are in the churches which are called by His name.

Now it should also be said that this author knows and has known believers in Jesus who do truly represent the best of the best of humanity because they exhibit the fruit of the Holy Spirit in their life. Some believers in Jesus really do follow his command to love one another like he loved us.

The author believes, as has already been stated, that the characteristics of the Revelation churches can also **exemplify individual believers**. Individual believers in Jesus could have left their first love. Individual believers can be willingly tolerating false teaching, like Thyatira. Individual believers can be being faithful to use what they have like Philadelphia. This author believes that the seven churches with their characteristics could be used as a guide to evaluate individual believers in their relationship to Jesus. As absurd as this sounds, remember **each church is a reflection of the individuals leading their congregation**.

### Description of Jesus for Ephesus

The next statement says “Him who holds the seven stars in his right hand, who walks among the seven golden lampstands” (RSV)

We have been informed that the “**stars**” in Jesus hand stand for the “**angels**” of the church in Revelation 1:20. The same verse tells us that the “**seven lampstands are the seven churches**.” This description of Jesus emphasizes his authority in dealing with the stars which are the angels of the church. We have emphasized that the angel, from the Greek word **ἄγγελος** can be either the heavenly spirit representative or he can represent the physical messenger (pastor or other church leader) that God is using to directly interact with the church.

Notice also that Jesus emphasizes the fact of **his presence among the churches** as he “**walks among**” them. Since Jesus is “walking” “among” the churches He knows their strengths and weaknesses, their challenges and opportunities. Jesus knows and is able to remedy all weaknesses. The real church of the Lord Jesus Christ is always going to have Jesus directly involved with His people.

Some observations are in order. **First**, each church is given a description of Jesus unique for that church. **Second**, each church is given a commendation, if there is anything to commend. **Third** each church is also given a word of counsel straight from the Lord Himself that will repair what is wrong or encourage them in their challenges.

Notice what Jesus says next, 2. “**I know** your deeds, your hard work and your perseverance, I know that you cannot tolerate wicked men, that you have tested those who claim to be apostles but are not, and have found them false. 3. You have persevered and have endured hardship for my name and have not grown weary.”

The Ephesian church even hated some of the same things that their Lord hated namely the Nicolaitians.

So what was it that the Nicolaitians believed or practiced?

The Harper study Bible says, “The Nicolaitians were apparently a heretical sect whose doctrines were repudiated by the church at Ephesus. ... Very likely they were Antinomians who abused Christian liberty under the guise of adherence to the doctrine of grace. Irenaeus, Clement, and Tertullian wrote of their indulgence in vice, adultery, eating of things offered to idols, and of their love of carnal pleasure. They also seem to have embraced errors about the person of Jesus Christ.” (Harper Study Bible, ed by Harold Lindsell, Zondervan pub. House 1965, p. 1865)

With a commendation like this, how could any fault be found? The vast majority of churches would be happy to have these acknowledgements from the Lord Jesus.

When Jesus tells Ephesus what is missing it casts a shadow over all of the positive things that He has stated. “I have this against you that you have left your first love.” The love relationship with Jesus that motivates all these other actions has been abandoned.

Have any of you ever been abandoned or forgotten? Did you just miss the plane or bus by a few seconds or minutes?

Some people definitely know how it feels to be rejected.

Have any of you been left standing at the altar waiting for your bride or groom to arrive? Have any of you gone through a divorce or separation from someone you love when you weren't ready? Maybe, as a parent, you have a child that has turned away from you for some imagined offense.

These times of being rejected have lasting impacts on us, especially if it is in the marriage situation. Can you imagine getting married and living together for a year or two, happily sharing dreams and making plans. How would you feel if one day your wife or husband went to work and got interested in (started loving) someone or something else?

One of the most recent studies of divorce in the USA states, *“In 2022, expect the divorce rate to be at least 44.2%.”* ([serveddivorcepapers.com/divorce-finance/divorce-rates-statistics-and-trends-for-2...](https://serveddivorcepapers.com/divorce-finance/divorce-rates-statistics-and-trends-for-2...)) *If this statistic is true there is a love problem in our country.*

*Some of the hardest people that this pastor has ever counseled are the products of divorce and broken love relationships.*

The fact is that relationship break ups cause very deep emotions.

How long do you think it would take you to figure out that your spouse was still going through the motions but their heart wasn't with you any more? Any one who has gone through a marriage relationship that goes bad has more understanding of exactly how Jesus felt and still feels when we turn our affections to other things.

The church at Ephesus needed to rekindle the love that they had lost. Jesus, as the husband, was missing the love from his bride at Ephesus. Nothing can compare to the feelings that we feel when our spouse becomes more interested in their TV shows, Games, other friends, or what ever else is getting the attention, which we crave and long for. Jesus, therefore has a recommendation.

**“Remember then from what you have fallen, repent and do the works you did at first.”** Ephesus needed to **“remember”**. Somehow they had been going through all the right motions but their heart was not in it. Their actions were right but their motive was wrong. They had confronted those whose doctrine was wrong, or misdirected, but it was not from a love for Jesus but self righteousness. Their actions were right but their motivation was wrong, which may explain why Jesus’ warning seems so strong.

The warning is, **“If not, I will remove your lampstand** from its place, unless you repent.”

Imagine the gravity of this statement. **“I will remove your lampstand from its place”**. The lampstand does not just represent the holder of the light but the light that goes with the lampstand. Without the Lord’s anointing the effectiveness of this church **for the Kingdom of God** will be negligible if not fruitless all together. They could keep going through the motions but the end result would be like the church of Laodicea Jesus would be on the outside looking in.

Do these Churches represent Church ages or “dispensations”, as Dispensational writers believe?

We know that for the first three hundred years of church history Christian believers, whether Jew or Gentile, were being persecuted. If Ephesus represented this first “dispensation” or time period of the church, Jesus surely would have pointed out that they were being persecuted for his name sake.

Jesus says that he knows their works, labor, and patience (ὑπομονήν) or endurance but he does not say anything about them being persecuted even though he, “knows their works and labor.”

Jesus cites and specifically commends them for the fact that they have identified pretenders, when they were liars pretending to be apostles.

Does Jesus still love this church?

He most certainly does. Jesus’ response is stern because he loves this church, and us, because He wants the relationship restored that has been abandoned.

## Smyrna

### 2:8 “To the angel of the church in Smyrna write”

The very religious leaders of the Jews, who should have been welcoming Jesus with open arms, were the primary opposition leaders to His kingdom that He came to establish **with them** and **for them**. When Jewish leaders could no longer persecute Jesus, they started going after his disciples.

*Smyrna was about to be heavily persecuted therefore it was important that they be prepared.*

The Archaeology Study Bible says that old Smyrna is modern Bayrakli in Izmir. We are also informed that it was founded at the head of the Gulf of Smyrna in the eleventh century BC. **Smyrna was home to the Temple of Athena** which was built about 640 BC, destroyed forty years later, repaired and then destroyed again in 545 BC. “the site continued with limited occupation through the Roman period” (ASB p.1889)

Alexander the Great visited Smyrna in 334 BC and after a vision of Nemesis founded a new city at the foot of Mount Pagus. “The acropolis of Pagus” still rises 460 feet above the city. (Ibid.)

It is interesting that Smyrna was known as the home of Homer, to whom the **Iliad** and **Odyssey** are attributed, and the place where Polycarp, the bishop of Smyrna and disciple of John, was martyred in AD 156.

Smyrna was known as a Roman seat of justice where the governor conducted court sessions during his circuit of the province. (Ibid.)

*Actually, it is this church Smyrna which is the first church Jesus commended for enduring “tribulation” (θλιψις).*

Have you ever noticed that Jesus works to prepare us for the challenges we are about to face?

Jesus has something to say that will prepare the Christians in Smyrna **for what they are about to go through**. It is true that Jesus told his apostles beforehand that they would be persecuted for His sake and pronounced a blessing on them in Matthew 5:10-12. Jesus knew that the kingdom that He was establishing was not of this world even though his people are in this world. All followers of Jesus should expect persecution (2 Timothy 3:12) and recognize it

for what it is, which is rejection of Jesus and his offer of salvation through a personal relationship with him. People, especially religious people, oppose Jesus because He is outside their control, plans, or expectations.

**First, notice the description of Jesus, v. 8-11**

8 “These are the words of him who is **the First and the Last, who died and came to life again.**” (NIV)

The emphasis on “First and Last” affirms Jesus’ timeless, nature, and eternity. The one **“who died and came to life again”** emphasizes that He is the **Lord over Life and death.** If we die for Jesus we gain our life (Matt. 10:39). Jesus said that he came that, “that they (we) may have **life** (ζωήν), and have it to the full” (John 10:10)

Biological, (we literally get our English word biology from the Greek word bios) life can be lost or terminated but eternal life can never be lost. The scriptures tell us that as we live, we live for the Lord, and if or when we die, we die in the Lord, so whether we live or die, we are the Lord’s. (Romans 14:8) The hope for eternal life is summed up by 1 Corinthians 15:19 where Paul says, “If only for this life we have hope in Christ, we are to be pitied more than all men.” (NIV)

Jesus continues, v9 “I know your tribulation and your poverty (but you are rich) and the slander of those who say that they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan.”(ESV)

The Greek word that Jesus uses for tribulation (θλίψιν) is the same one that he uses in Matthew 24:21 talking about the Great tribulation. Persecution that resulted in death or bodily harm was standard fare for the early church. We know that persecution of Christians started in Jerusalem with the Stoning of Stephen in Acts 7. Acts 8:1-3 says, “And Saul approved of his execution. **And there arose on that day a great persecution against the church** in Jerusalem, and they were all scattered throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.” (ESV)

It is a matter of history that the persecution of fellow Christian Jews by unbelieving Jews soon spread to the Roman government. Persecution became the official Roman policy from Nero in 63 AD until the Edict of Milan in 323 AD when Constantine and Licinus ended the practice by legalizing Christianity. (Wikipedia, “Persecution of Christians in the Roman Empire”)

The saying, “Nero fiddled while Rome Burned” came from the fact that he was burning the areas where Christians lived. Even today, in Communist China and Muslim controlled countries, persecution of Christians continues.

Look at what Jesus knows about Smyrna, “I know the slander of those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan.”

What is slander?

**Slander** is, “oral **defamation**, in which someone tells one or more persons an untruth about another, which untruth will harm the reputation of the person defamed”.

(<https://dictionary.law.com/>)

Jesus is therefore telling everyone that would read the book of Revelation that some who were saying that they were Jews actually were not Jews, from his and God the Father’s perspective. These who said they were Jews, and weren’t, were spreading false accusations against the Christians in Smyrna.

This saying raises an important question, **what makes one a real Jew?**

Here, Jesus says that the false Jews have a “synagogue”, which was the meeting place of Jews. These people, no doubt, meet at the “synagogue” because they suppose they are Jews based on heritage or blood line family ties back to Jacob, whose name was changed to Israel.

Actually, Jesus confronted people in his earthly ministry who wrongly assumed that they were Jews because of bloodline decent, in John 8. **Look at what Jesus said to people who thought they were real Jews in John 8. 31 “If you hold to my teaching, you are truly my disciples.” Jesus says, “I know you are Abraham’s descendants. Yet you are trying to kill me, because you have no room for my word” verse 37. “If you were Abraham’s children, said Jesus, then you would do the things Abraham did. As it is, you are determined to kill me, a man who has told you the truth that I heard from God. Abraham did not do such things, 41. You are doing the things your own father does”.** Finally, after some more arguing, Jesus says, “Why is my language not clear to you? Because you are unable to hear what I say. 44. **You belong to your father the devil, and you want to carry out your father’s desire.”** We know that ultimately the leading Jews did carry out Satan’s desire and did kill Jesus by demanding he be crucified by a decree of Pilate on a Roman cross.

Somehow there are still some today who make the false assumption that because a person is a blood line Jew, they are real Jews. This false belief contradicts Jesus clear words here in John 8 and the Apostle Paul’s discussion in Romans 2. Let us be reminded that Paul says, **“A man is not a Jew if he is only one outwardly, nor is circumcision merely outward and physical. No, a man is a Jew if he is one inwardly, and circumcision is circumcision of the heart,** by the Spirit, not by the written code. Such a man’s praise is not from men, but from God.” (Rom. 2:28-29)

Next Jesus says, 2:10 “Do not be afraid of what you are about to suffer. I tell you, the devil will put some of you in prison to test you, (καὶ ἔξετε θλίψιν ἡμερῶν δέκα.) and you will suffer persecution for ten days. 11. (γίνου πιστὸς) Be faithful (ἄχρι θανάτου,) even to the point of death (καὶ δώσω σοι) and I will give you (τὸν στέφανον τῆς ζωῆς), the crown of life.



12. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. The one who conquers will not be hurt by the second death.”

What a shock. Jesus is actually informing these blessed believers that they were going to suffer, some even to the point of physical death!

How many churches would take comfort in Jesus words today? We are continually being told by many false prophets that the church **will not go through the Tribulation period**. The Bible does not say the church will not go through the Tribulation period. As we continue through the book of Revelation, we will discover that believers in Jesus are most certainly in the Tribulation period.

The last thing most people in the free world want to do is suffer for Jesus' sake! We don't want to hear about Christians being persecuted in China, Iran, Iraq, Afghanistan, or other places where it is taking place today.

Guess what, persecution is going on in parts of the USA and it is going to get worse. Antichristian sentiment is on the rise and it is incorporated into certain movements and communities. It is a fact that in certain cities some neighborhood associations ban home bible studies involving people other than those living at the address. Antichristian bigotry has reared its head, preventing athletes from praying. Furthermore, valedictorian speeches have been censored or modified to remove Christian content. Christian business owners have been prosecuted for not violating their Christian standards on multiple issues. The list of antichristian activities could fill a book in the last 10 years. Sometimes antichristian bigotry shows up in surprising places.

Imagine this author's surprise, when researching the United Nations Climate Change Convention, who, by their own admission, call themselves the "Climate Change Regime", to find many antichristian comments among Climate Change Regime supporters. Imagine also that the earth is referred to as a living being known as "Mother Earth" and "Gaia", and other female deity names.

The apostle Paul declared, "In fact, everyone who wants to live a godly life in Christ Jesus will be persecuted, while evil men and impostors will go from bad to worse, deceiving and being deceived." (2 Timothy 3:12-13 NIV) This scripture is unquestionably true for anyone who has tried to live a godly life following Jesus' example.

Notice that Jesus says that Smyrna's time of persecution will be fairly short, "**ten days**." It was encouraging to know that the persecution would be limited in their area but the fact that it would occur was still bad news from their perspective. Look at what Jesus promises.

"Be faithful, even to the point of death, and I will give you the crown of life." The crown of life. What a promise.

Life in this world is going to pass away, one way or the other. The one who is “faithful unto death” cannot possibly lose. The very Lord of Life and death has already passed through the valley of the shadow of death for us. Our Lord has already died physically and yet lives again. He has forever defeated the one (Satan) who, held humanity hostage through the fear of death, and now reigns for ever more. An old song says,

“There is a river that flows from God above,  
 There is a fountain filled with the saviors love,  
 Come to this fountain there is a great supply  
 There is a river that never shall run dry.”  
 Behold Jesus on the cross ,  
 “see from his head, his hands, his feet,  
 sorrow and love flow mingled down.  
 Did ere such love and sorrow meet,  
 or thorns compose so rich a crown?  
 Were the whole realm of nature mine.  
 That would be a present far too small.  
 Love so amazing so divine,  
 demands my soul my life my all.”

Jesus rewards the faithful with the crown of life, which can not be bought or earned.

#### **Pergamum** Revelation 2: 12-17

The church in Pergamum housed false teachers.

Jesus says, 12. “To the angel of the church in Pergamum write: **These are the words** of him who has the sharp, double-edged sword. 13. I know where you live—where Satan has his throne. Yet you remain true to my name. You did not renounce your faith in me, even in the days of Antipas, my faithful witness, who was put to death on your city – where Satan lives.

Nevertheless, I have a few things against you; You have people there who hold to the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to entice the Israelites to sin by eating food sacrificed to idols and by committing sexual immorality. Likewise you also have those who hold to the

teaching of the Nicolaitans. Repent therefore! Otherwise, I will soon come to you and will fight against you and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

When we go back to the account of Balaam found in Numbers 22-24 we read that Balak, the Moabite King wanted, Balaam to curse Israel. Every time that Balack took Balaam to a place to curse Israel, he declared God's blessing and favor on Israel. This being the case, why is Balaam cited as such a bad guy?

Numbers 25 informs us that "While Israel was staying in Shittim, the men began to indulge in sexual immorality with Moabite women, who invited them to the sacrifices to their gods. The people ate and bowed down before these gods. 3. So Israel joined in worshiping the Baal of Peor. And the Lord's anger burned against them."

Why is Balaam held responsible for this interaction of Israel with the Moabite god? In Numbers 31:15 Moses asks, "Have you allowed all the women to live? They were the ones who followed Balaam's advice and were the means of turning the Israelites away from the Lord in what happened at Peor, so that a plague struck the Lord's people." Moses therefore ordered the death of every Moabite captive but the virgin girls.

Now that we know Balaam's error involved marrying unbelievers who turned the hearts of the men away from the true God, we can understand Jesus' concern to the church in Pergamum.

17. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, I will give some of the hidden manna. **I will also give him a white stone with a new name written on it**, known only to him who receives it."

Jesus reminds this church that **His "words"** to them are certainly of paramount importance. Words count for something. Words are the means by which we communicate with each other. We are even reminded by Jesus in another scripture, **we will be judged by our words**. Jesus says in Matthew 12:36 "And I say to you, that **every careless word that men shall speak, they shall render account for in the day of judgment**. 37. For **by your words** you shall be justified, and **by your words** you shall be condemned."

What does Jesus mean by saying he has the "sharp two edged sword"?

What is "sharper than any two edged sword" in the Bible?

Hebrews 4:12 states: "For **the word of God** is living and active and **sharper than any two-edged sword**, and piercing to the division of soul and spirit, of both joints and marrow, and able to judge thoughts and intentions of the heart." (NASV)

Who does the book of John say is the “Word of God”? Look at John 1: 1-18 and read that Jesus is the Word of God.

### Thyatira 2:18-28

Thyatira allowed Jezebel to teach false doctrines related to the deep things of Satan.

18. “The words of the Son of God, whose eyes are like blazing fire and whose feet are like burnished bronze says this;

19. “I know your deeds, and your love and faith and service and perseverance, and that your deeds of late are greater than at first. 20. But I have this against you, that you tolerate the woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, and she teaches and leads My bond-servant astray, so that they commit acts of immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols. 21. And I gave her time to repent; and **she does not want to repent** of her immorality. 22. Behold, I will cast her upon a bed of sickness, **and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of her deeds.** 23. And I will kill her children with pestilence; and all churches will know that **I am He who searches the minds and hearts;** and I will give to each one of you according to your deeds. 24. But I say to you, the rest who are in Thyatira, who do not hold this teaching, who have not known the deep things of Satan, as they call them—I place no other burden on you. 25. Nevertheless what you have, hold fast until come.

26. And he who overcomes, and he who keeps my deeds until the end, to Him I will Give authority over nations; 27. And he shall rule them with a rod of Iron, as the vessels of the potter are broken to pieces, as I also have received authority from My Father; 28. and I will give him the morning star. 29. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.”(NASV)

Notice Jesus’ commendation, their good deeds have increased so that the deeds of late exceed their first deeds. This is a great commendation. How great this church, or any church, would feel with such a commendation. This commendation is what most people and churches should pursue. To hear from Jesus himself, “you are doing better now than when you first started following me”. It would have been a great day indeed if Jesus had stopped with his commendation, unfortunately however there is a condemnation.

Jesus says, “But I have this against you, that you tolerate the woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, and she teaches and leads My bond-servant astray.”

What is the cost of toleration?

We are often called to be more tolerant. Don't be so hard on others about their beliefs, we are often told. People have freedom of the soul to make their own spiritual decisions, and we are scolded. Let people alone and they will be all right, many say.

We actually do know that God does give all people the right and ability to make their own choices about who and what they will worship.

Does this make all beliefs of equal value?

Can everyone just believe anything that they want and it is all right with God?

Is this what Jesus says? No!

Look at what Jesus says to this church. "She teaches and leads My bond-servant astray."

Jesus says of this church, "21. And I gave her time to repent; and **she does not want to repent** of her immorality. 22. Behold, I will cast her upon a bed of sickness, **and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of her deeds.** 23. And I will kill her children with pestilence; and all churches will know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts; and I will give to each one of you according to your deeds."

Jesus declares that He has already judged this woman because He had already given her the opportunity to "repent" but she wasn't interested in repenting. Therefore, Jesus is going to cast her upon a bed of sickness, and those who commit adultery with her into tribulation unless they repent of her deeds." Jesus declares "I will kill her children with pestilence".

One time this author was talking to an Associational Southern Baptist missionary about a book that was being used to teach a seminary extension course. Specifically, the book entitled "***Days of His Flesh***" was being used for teaching a seminary extension course. The book referenced several New Testament passages that confirmed the resurrection of Jesus and said that "while they were valueless as history," they still bore witness to what the early Christians believed. This writer was expressing his opposition to a book, that was (1)out of print being recopied and (2)still, used as a text book that (3)stated in the text the writer did not believe in the historicity of the New Testament witness to the resurrection. This writer's objection to the textbook was being made in the presence of a fellow pastor.

The fellow pastor asked this writer why the textbook bothered him. This writer could not believe that a book was being used for a text book that questioned the historicity of the New Testament Gospels. Furthermore, this writer could not believe that the fellow pastor was not extremely concerned with a textbook stating that the Gospel accounts of the resurrection in Matthew, and Luke were "valueless as history". Don't forget that the textbook that was being used was out of print and copies of it were being made so that the book could still be used in a seminary extension course in a local Southern Baptist association.

At this point it must be said that the author was raised in a Bible believing family, who attended a local Southern Baptist Church, which also believed the Bible.

This writer's experience with many Baptist people is that every layperson, who commented at all, always believed that if the Bible said something, it was true.

Jesus' response to the church of Thyatira should be heard and reaffirmed by every believer. **Jesus is concerned with what is being taught to young believers.** Jesus himself can and does judge the truth of the gospel message that is being taught by every pastor or teacher. Jesus expects us to be vigilant to maintain the truth of the facts of essential doctrines.

Ask yourself this question, why did Jesus command His disciples, in Matthew 28:18-20 to "make disciples" "teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you."

The answer should be, "to be faithful to our Lord, we must do the things that He says to do". I hear Jesus say, "Why do you call me, Lord, Lord, and do not do what I say?" Luke 6:46

### Revelation Chapter 3

#### V. 1-6 To the angel of the church in Sardis write:

**1. These are the words of him who holds the seven spirits of God and the seven stars. I know your deeds, you have a reputation for being alive, but you are dead. 2. Wake up! Strengthen what remains and is about to die, for I have not found your deeds complete in the sight of my God. 3. Remember, therefore, what you have received and heard; obey it, and repent. But if you do not wake up, I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what time I will come to you.**

**4. Yet you have few people in Sardis who have not soiled their clothes. They will walk with me, dressed in white, for they are worthy. 5. He who overcomes will, like them, be dressed in white. I will never blot out his name from the book of life, but will acknowledge his name before my Father and his angels. 6. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.**

**Sardis** had a name for being alive but Jesus saw they were spiritually dead.

How could it be possible for a church to have a great name but be dead?

Can you imagine hearing Jesus say, "You have the reputation of being alive. But others see what is going on from the outside. I look at your heart, your motivation. I happen to know that in reality you are spiritually dead, in spite of your reputation. "

Jesus knows us better than we know ourselves. We can fool others. We can also fool ourselves sometimes. Jesus knows us and His counsel is always right. Look at Jesus' counsel.

(1) "Wake up!"

(2) Strengthen what remains and is about to die,

(3) "Remember therefore, what you have received.

(4) "Obey it and repent!"

This author worked as a Hospice Chaplain for a while. The person who was always sleeping was usually the person who was terminally ill and had to be sedated so heavily that they slept most of the time. Because this person was close to death, they had to be sedated to keep them from being in constant terrible pain. Anyone who sleeps more than they are awake has a problem that must be addressed. Sleeping all the time is not normal. The body needs, and indeed, must have physical activity to maintain physical, emotional, and mental health.

This church had the true gospel they needed and they had "received" it. Receiving the word of God in our heart means that it has been there long enough to have taken root and made a change.

Have you heard the gospel of salvation and received it? Has that gospel made a change in your life?

What you believe always has an effect on what you do.

Jesus acknowledges that there are "a few who have not soiled their clothes". This means that they had not been contaminated with continuous sin and false teaching.

Look at the promise Jesus makes to, not only the faithful at Sardis, but all who will overcome. **(1) They will walk with me" (2) He who overcomes will, like them, be dressed in white." (3) I will never blot out his name from the book of life, but will acknowledge his name before my Father and his angels."**

"Dressed in white," means the righteous covering of Jesus and our good deeds that flow from that relationship. The scriptures state that our, "life is now hidden with Christ in God". (Colossians 3:2) Therefore, when God looks at us He sees the life of Jesus covering our life. Because of this relationship we are to "put to death", "whatever belongs to" our "earthly nature." (Colossians 3:5)

Over comers in Jesus will be, "acknowledged" by "name" before the Father in Heaven.

Can you believe that God, knows your name?

Can you believe that, if you are faithful, that your name will be acknowledged before the very God of the universe?

Paul quotes scripture saying, "Anyone who trusts in Him will never be put to shame."  
(Romans 10:11)

### **Philadelphia chapter 3: 7-13**

**To the angel of the church in Philadelphia write:**

**These are the words of him who is holy and true, who holds the key of David. What he opens no one can shut, and what he shuts no one can open. I know your deeds. See I have placed before you an open door that no one can shut. I know that you have little strength, yet you have kept my word and have not denied my name. 9. I will make those who are of the synagogue of Satan, who claim to be Jews though they are not, but are liars --- I will make them come and fall down at your feet and acknowledge that I have loved you. 10. Since you have kept my command to endure patiently, I will also keep you from the hour of trial that is going to come upon the whole world to test those who live on the earth.**

**11. I am coming soon. Hold to what you have, so that no one will take your crown. 12. Him who overcomes I will make a pillar in the temple of my God. Never again will he leave it. I will write on him the name of my God and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which is coming down out of heaven from my God; and I will also write on him my new name. 13. He who has an ear let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.**

**Philadelphia** was faithful with what they had been given. Therefore, the church of Philadelphia does not have any condemnation from Jesus.

Look at the things Jesus says this church is doing.

First, Jesus has given them an open door. Doors are opened by Jesus so that we can walk through them to serve Jesus in new and different ways.

Second, they had kept His word in spite of growing persecution and opposition.

Third, they haven't denied his name, even though they aren't strong. These faithful saints were totally dependent on the power and strength of Jesus just like he wants us to be.

Fourth, the synagogue of Jews were actually not serving the real God but the adversary and accuser of the brethren Satan himself.



Believers in the Old Testament prophecies, concerning the coming Messiah, should have recognized and believed in Jesus because of his works that many had witnessed. Some high level Jews did believe in Jesus as the Messiah but the entire High Priest family had denied him and concocted a blatant lie to cover up his resurrection.

Fifth, Jesus is going to make the Jews who had opposed these believers come and fall at their feet in total humiliation. The Jewish opponents of the real Lord will acknowledge to these believers that He, the real lord of all creation, has loved these Gentile believers.

Sixth, Jesus promises to keep these faithful believers, who had already faithfully endured great opposition, “from the Hour of Trial that comes upon the whole earth.”

Let us take a closer look at this verse 10. ὅτι ἐτήρησας τὸν λόγον) because you have kept my word (τῆς ὑπομονῆς μου), and patiently born up for me (κἀγώ) I will (σε τηρήσω) you shall be kept (ἐκ τῆς ὥρας) from the hour (τοῦ πειρασμοῦ) of testing (τῆς μελλούσης ἔρχεσθαι) that is about to come (ἐπὶ τῆς οἰκουμένης) upon the inhabitants (ὅλης πειράσαι) all the trials (τοὺς κατοικοῦντας ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς) dwelling upon the earth.

Let us acknowledge that this passage does promise the faithful believers in this church that they would be “kept from the hour of trial that comes on the whole earth.” **Jesus is able to protect Christians from the judgments on mankind** that come on unbelieving people from God. Just as God exempted the lands where the Jews lived during the plagues on Egypt, he will literally “**keep them from the hour of trial**” that comes on the whole earth.

**First**, notice this promise for the church of Philadelphia is for that church. Nothing in this passage makes it apply to all churches. **Second**, this passage does not promise that even this church will be taken out of the world “secretly” at a coming of Jesus. **Third**, it should be obvious that “hour of trial” is not stated to be “The Great Tribulation” that Jesus tells his apostles about in Matthew 24:21.

Jesus knows that the judgments are going to fall on unbelieving mankind because they have refused to believe the truth and be saved. In direct contrast to God's judgments falling on unbelievers, believers in Jesus are going to be protected from the judgments that come from God because they are believers in Jesus the Christ. Real believers in Jesus are protected from the judgments of God throughout the book of revelation. Unfortunately, believers will not be protected from nonbelievers. Even though believers will not be protected from unbelievers, they will be vindicated as God and Jesus Christ himself bring systematic judgments on unbelieving mankind, that are revealed in this book of Revelation.

Look again at these other promises from Jesus.

11. I am coming soon. Hold to what you have, so that no one will take your crown.
12. Him who overcomes I will make a pillar in the temple of my God. Never again will he

leave it. I will write on him the name of my God and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which is coming down out of heaven from my God; and I will also write on him my new name. **13. He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.**

**First**, Jesus is coming soon ἔρχομαι ταχύ. This same Greek verb for this word ταχύς is used of Jesus coming in Revelation 1:1 where Jesus says these things will “shortly come to pass”.

On Jesus and our Father’s time table his coming will be quickly or soon. From our perspective Jesus’ coming doesn’t seem to be soon but his judgment did fall on Jerusalem and the unbelieving Jews in Jesus’ living generation.

**Second** the church was encouraged to “hold on to what you have.” They had faith in Jesus. They were being attacked for their faith in Jesus from multiple sources.

**Third**, overcomers will be pillars in the temple ναός of God.

In fact believers are already the temple ναός of God according to 1 Corinthians 3:16

However, Jesus promised is based on faithfulness. These believers aren’t just living stones that are parts of God’s temple but notice Jesus promises these believers will be “pillars” (στῦλον) in God’s Heavenly Holy of Holies.

Overcomers will have the name of God and His city, the new Jerusalem, and Jesus, written on them.

These promises are beyond our understanding because “eyes haven’t seen, ears haven’t heard, and it hasn’t entered into the mind of any one what God has prepared for those who love Him, (1 Corinthians 2:9; Isaiah 64:4)

#### **Laodicea 3:14-22**

**14. To the angel of the church in Laodicea write: These are the words of the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the ruler of God’s creation, 15. I know your deeds, that you are neither cold nor hot. I wish you were either one or the other! 16. So, because you are lukewarm – neither hot nor cold—I am about to spit you out of my mouth. 17. You say, “I am rich; I have acquired wealth and do not need a thing.” But you do not realize that you are wretched, pitiful, poor, blind and naked. 18. I counsel you to buy from me gold refined in the fire, so you can become rich; and white clothes to wear, so you can cover your shameful nakedness; and salve to put on your eyes, so you can see.**

**19. Those whom I love I rebuke and discipline. So be earnest, and repent. 20. Here I am! I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come in and eat with him, and he with me.**

**21. To him who overcomes, I will give the right to sit with me on my throne, just as I overcame and sat down with my Father on his throne. 22. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.”**

Think about this description of Jesus.

What does he mean by the statement, “these are the words (**λέγει**) of the Amen” ( **ὁ Ἀμήν**)?

There are other places in the New Testament where this word for “amen” (**Ἀμήν**) is used in the Greek and English translations.

In the gospel of John 3:5 Jesus says to Nicodemus, (ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς, *Truly, truly, I say to you*),(RSV) (“Ἀμήν ἀμήν λέγω σοι) . *The NIV translates this phrase “I tell you the truth”.*

Who is Jesus talking to in John 3? Nicodemus who was a (διδάσκαλος) “master” (KJV) or “teacher” (NIV) in Israel.

What had Jesus said to Nicodemus, ,( Ἀμήν ἀμήν λέγω σοι,) truly, truly, I say to you (ἐὰν μή) if anyone (τις γεννηθῆ ἔξ ὕδατος) is not born of water (καὶ πνεύματος) and the Spirit, (οὐ δύναται) he is by no means able (εἰσελθεῖν) to enter (εἰς τὴν) into the (βασιλείαν τοῦ θεοῦ) kingdom of God. The KJV translates verse 5. “except a man is born of water and of the spirit, he, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God”. 6. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit..... 14. And as Moses lifted up the serpent in th4 wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: 15. ἵνα πᾶς) That whosoever (ὁ πιστεύων ἐν αὐτῷ) the ones who believe in him (ἔχη ζωὴν αἰώνιον ) should not perish, but have eternal life.”

Jesus continues in this description of himself saying that he was the “**true witness**”. Jesus is going to tell this group of people the truth that had apparently escaped them. Their estimation of themselves was completely different than what Jesus knew to be the case.

They think they are “on fire for Jesus.” In reality they are “**lukewarm**” and about to be spewed from Jesus’ mouth.

What does it mean to be “lukewarm”? Lukewarm is neither cold or hot. Some people like cold ice tea, which would include this writer. Some people like hot coffee in the morning, which would also include this writer. If my tea gets too warm I simply put in more ice to cool it down. If my coffee gets too cool I either add more coffee or put the cup in the microwave and

warm it up. Jesus wants his church to be “on fire” for him. When we are hot spiritually we are more motivated by Jesus to do what he wants. When we are cold spiritually we obviously are not motivated by the Holy Spirit of Jesus to spread his gospel. When we are lukewarm we know what needs to be done but are too obsessed with other things to do it.

*They think that they are spiritually “rich” and have “need of nothing” when in reality they are “wretched, pitiful, poor, blind and naked.”*

**They think that they are a church of the Lord Jesus Christ, when they haven’t been controlled by him for a long time. He is actually on the outside knocking on each individual heart’s door seeking to be admitted.**

**Laodicea** was merely playing church doing **what they wanted** and not even considering what would Jesus want. Jesus had been on the outside and completely left out of any and all decisions.

Laodicea was supposed to be a “church” where Jesus, as Lord, had rule over his sheep but they had another shepherd called “their will” which was being done.

Actually, it is quite easy to get the voice of Jesus confused with our own desires if we are not careful.

We must remember that what Jesus wants us to do is always going to be consistent with what is written in the Bible. With God, whom we know through Jesus Christ, there is no changing. “I the Lord do not I change. So you, O descendants of Jacob, are not destroyed.” (Malachi 3:6) (Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς ἔχθές) Jesus Christ (καὶ σήμερον ὁ αὐτός, καὶ εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας) “the same yesterday, and today, and forever.” Hebrews 13:8

It is no wonder that later in this message to the Laodicean “assembly” that Jesus stands at the door of the individual heart and is knocking seeking entrance.

How could Jesus be on the outside of the church when the church is supposed to be made up of believers in Him?

Jesus gave a parable in Matthew 13:24-30 that we call the parable of the “Wheat and Tares” or Weeds. In this parable the farmer sowed “good seed” in his field but, while he and everyone else at his farm were sleeping, “his enemy came and sowed weeds among the wheat.” When the seeds sprouted and grew, the weeds looked so much like the wheat no one realized that they weren’t wheat. However, when the heads were produced on the wheat and on the weeds, there was an obvious difference. When the fruit was produced, it was painfully obvious that the entire field of wheat had been contaminated with weeds. When the servants came to the farmer and asked him about the problem, he said “an enemy did this.”

Jesus said that at the harvest the weeds would be separated from the wheat.

The Laodicean assembly was filled with weeds. Put more directly, this church or gathering of people, was no assembly of believers in Jesus. It was an assembly of people who were, no doubt, religious but self controlled instead of Jesus controlled.

Once again, we hear Jesus words in Luke 7:46 “Why do you call me Lord and do not do what I say?”

Jesus follows this question, with His teaching in Luke 7, about the house built on the rock and the house built on the sand. The house built on solid rock is the one who “comes to me and hears my words and puts them into practice. He is like a man “who dug down deep and laid the foundation on rock. When a flood came, the torrent struck that house but could not shake it, because it was well built. **But the one who hears my words and does not put them into practice** is like a man who built a house on the ground (sand) without a foundation. The moment the torrent struck the house, it collapsed and its destruction was complete.”

This writer can testify that, after being in ministry for fifty years, that the most Godly people on the earth are in the Jesus’ church. These blood bought and redeemed by Jesus Christ, true believers, are the wheat of Jesus’ parable. In stark contrast however, this writer can also testify that there are people on the church membership rolls who have the right vocabulary but they have the wrong fruit. The fruit of confusion, division, false accusation, and robbing the church is part of the “wrong fruit” this writer has observed.

Jesus said that we could know true believers **by their fruit**. In Matthew 7:16-20 Jesus observes that bad trees do not bear good fruit and good trees do not bear bad fruit. **Titus is instructed to “warn a divisive person once, and then warn him a second time. After that, have nothing to do with him.”**(Titus 3:10) In Romans 16:17, Paul says, “I urge you brothers, to **watch out for those who cause divisions and put obstacles in your way that are contrary to the teaching you have learned.** Keep away from them. 18. For such people are **not serving our Lord Christ, but there own appetites.** By smooth talk and flattery they deceive the minds of naïve people.”

Have you checked your fruit lately? Are you being the salt of the earth and the light of Jesus to the world of darkness?

Can people see your good works in Jesus' name and give glory to your father in heaven?

Jesus knows who you are. He knows what you are doing. Jesus knows the hopes and desires of your heart. **If you have ever truly become a Christian Jesus has called you.** You must understand that Christians are disciples because it was in Antioch that disciples were first called Christians. ( Acts 11: 26) **Being a disciple is not some optional part**

**of the Christian life only for those who desire a deeper level of commitment. Following Jesus and being taught by him is the only call that is truly a biblical call to discipleship.**

Do you remember a time when you decided to follow Jesus? Do you remember asking Jesus to come into your heart to forgive you of your sins and be your Lord and Savior? If you prayed the sinner's prayer, did you say to Jesus "I want to follow you and do what you want me to do"? You must understand that walking down a church aisle and joining a church isn't

automatically deciding to follow Jesus. Even in Jesus' day people could follow other rabbis or John the Baptist and be baptized and still not be Christians (true disciples). Have you joined a church? Did you make a decision to follow Jesus when you did that?

**You must be honest with yourself. If you do not remember a time when you decided to follow Jesus, you have never decided to follow Jesus.** If you do not remember a time when you asked Jesus to come into your heart as your personal Lord and Savior and decided, even with childish understanding, to do what he wanted you to do, then you have not made this decision. **Understand that this decision determines your eternal destiny.**

Jesus gave another word in Matthew 7:21-23 "Not everyone **who says** to me, 'Lord, Lord, will enter the Kingdom of heaven, but **only he who does** the will of my Father who is in heaven. Many will say to me on that day, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name, and in your name drive out demons and perform many miracles? Then I will tell them plainly, 'I never knew you. Away from me, you evildoers!"

Would John be writing to seven churches and, without telling his readers, suddenly change recipients to address national Israel? Most certainly he would not.

Any change of recipients would certainly, according to all known grammar and common sense, require a transition statement.

Why, then do dispensational pretribulation writers pretend that the rest of Revelation after chapter three is to Israel and not the seven churches? Let us see what John L Benson writes.

In his book *"Revelation The Grand Finale of History ,"* John L. Benson writes,

**"We may take for granted that the church no longer figures in the earthly scene after Revelation 3:22.** The catching away of John into Heaven bears all the marks of the rapture of the church although John himself actually had the experience of being transformed into a

spiritual state to enable him to view the glories of Heaven (verses 1,2)” (Revelation The Grand Finale of History, Accent Bible Curriculum, by John L. Benson, Accent Pub. Denver 1972)

Does that assertion even make sense?

Paul states *in Romans 1:7*, “**to all in Rome** who are loved by God and called to be saints.” Would it make any sense at all to come to the book of Romans and say that after chapter one the book no longer applies to the church in Rome? Since Paul talks about who is a real Jew in chapter two, does that mean the book is no longer to the gentile Roman believers in Jesus? What about the fact . Paul declares that all have sinned in Romans 3 and uses Abraham as an example of faith in chapter four. Romans chapters 9 through 11 are even dedicated to point out who is the Israel of God.

Who would be so incoherent as to declare that Paul’s use of the term “saints” only applies to Israel and not to Roman Christians?

Verse 4 of Revelation 1 states the recipients of the book are, “the **seven churches which are in Asia..**” Dispensationalists then pretend that the rest of Revelation, after chapter three, is to “bloodline” Israel **because the church has been removed**, even though the scripture doesn’t say the church has been removed. Try this absurd reasoning with any other New Testament book and you will obviously be a laughing stock. However, when Dispensationalists come to the Book of Revelation they make the absurd assertion that after chapter three the church is gone and the remaining chapters of Revelation only apply to Israel or Jews. Not only does the scripture not say that the rest of the book is to Israel, but it even says that the people that the Beast makes war on are believers in Jesus. The claim by Dispensationalists that the rest of Revelation is no longer to the church, because the word church isn’t used is equally absurd.

Is Revelation 22:18 not in the Dispensational bible? “**I, Jesus have sent my angel to give you this testimony for the churches.**” The last time I checked my King James Scofield Reference Bible, Revelation 22:18 was still there. This author has a large Print King James Bible from a “Revelation Seminar”. Revelation 22:18-19 still reads, “For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: 19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, “God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.” (p. 1826)

Notice Jesus did not say “for my people Israel and for the churches”.

Jesus says, “this is my testimony for the churches.”

God knew how to tell John that the church would be **removed before the Tribulation if that was a promise to the Church**. However, since the believers of both Jews and Gentiles

were going to be persecuted for the next 300 years **it was very important to tell them that they would be persecuted and hated by all nations for Jesus' name and the spread of the Gospel.**

### Revelation Chapter 4

Verse 1 declares that John sees a heavenly vision and sees “a door standing open in heaven. John also hears a trumpet like voice call “come up here,” and promises to “show” him “what must take place after this.”

To what does the “after this” refer?

John has just received a message for 7 specific real churches in Asia Minor. Each church had strengths that were acknowledged, if they had any, and problems that were pointed out with a call to repent and a promise to the faithful. This author believes that Jesus was talking to John about what was going on at the time of Jesus’ revelation. However, John had been instructed to write of the things that were happening then, and “what will take place later” in 1:19

The scripture says in chapter 4 verse two that John was immediately “in the spirit”.

John sees the reality that in Heaven the real God is still on his throne. In verse two John describes the throne and the one sitting on it as looking , “like a jasper and sardine stone.”

The Sardis stone can have multiple colors.

John sees the throne surrounded by a rainbow that looked like an emerald.

John saw an open door in heaven a loud voice called him to “come up here and I will show you what must take place after this” He was immediately, “in the spirit”. John saw heavenly realities Revelation 4:2 of how things really are. First, he sees, “a throne in heaven with someone sitting on it.”

The one who John sees is glorious in appearance. He has “the appearance of jasper and sardis” and a rainbow resembling emerald encircled the throne.”

What color is Jasper? In modern times it is a semiprecious stone that is often multicolored depending on where it is mined. The author’s best guess for its use here is Egyptian Jasper. Minerals.net describes Egyptian Jasper as, a “form of orbicular Jasper with white and gray circles on a red background.”

([https://www.minerals.net/gemstone/jasper\\_gemstone.aspx](https://www.minerals.net/gemstone/jasper_gemstone.aspx))



What color is Sardis or Carnelian? It is described as, “the red, orange, or amber variety of Chalcedony.”

([https://www.minerals.net/gemstone/carnelian\\_gemstone.aspx](https://www.minerals.net/gemstone/carnelian_gemstone.aspx).)

Or since,” Sard stones have been mined and used by men since the Bronze Age and it was named after the Ancient Turkish city Sardis. The colors can vary from black, white, gray, purple, brown, red , yellow , green and blue.” Of course with those options, it might not be a surprise to know the Sardonyx stone can have multilayers of colors.

(<https://www.gemrockauctions.com/learn/did-you-know/sard-sardonyx-and-carnelian-whats-the-difference>)

John also sees a rainbow surrounding the throne made of emerald. (σμαραγδίνω.) We know that the color of emerald is green but the **Analytical Greek Lexicon** comments, “under this name the ancients probably comprised all stones of a fine green color.” (p.371)

We should say that in apocalyptic language not all details such as colors of the emerald rainbow have to have a meaning. Instead of the rainbow we see after a rain composed of pink, yellow, purple, and blue with transition colors John sees green.

Who created the green plants? The Bible tells us in Genesis 1 it was God through his spoken word.

What was the significance of the rainbow?

Genesis 9:12-17 records that it was evidence of God’s covenant with mankind to never destroy the earth again by a world wide flood.

**This writer believes that the rainbow, of John’s vision is green because this is God, the creator of all things, who keeps all His covenants with man.** It was by God’s word that all things were created. John 1:1. tells us that “the word was with God, and the word was God”. 2. “That same was in the beginning with God. **3. All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made”.**

That “**word of God**” had a name which is “**Jesus**” in English translations. However, his name in Hebrew is the same as the book of Joshua, which was the name for Moses’ servant Hosea who he named “Joshua”. Joshua the son of Nun was then designated by God as Moses successor in the Old Testament.

Joshua’s Hebrew name would actually be pronounced Yeshua in English.

Matthew records the vision given to Joseph in Matthew 1:20-21. “But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph,

thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost. 21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins.” Here we have the true meaning of Jesus’ birth name.

Revelation 4: says, “And round about the throne were four and twenty seats; and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.”

## **The twenty-four elders**

### **Who are the twenty-four elders?**

What was the first thing that John saw when heaven was opened?

We have pointed out that God the Father was seated on his throne. Further, we have pointed out that the rainbow of Emerald is accompanied with other stones. Now we turn our attention to the twenty-four elders.

How many tribes of Israel were there? We know that the answer to that question is twelve.

How many disciples did Jesus choose to be apostles? We know that the answer to that question is 12.

When you add 12 and 12 together, what is your total? We can all agree that the total sum of 12 and 12 is 24.

Throughout history there have always been spiritual leaders of their generation. The opinion of this author is that the twenty-four elders represent the original leaders of the believers from the 12 tribes of Israel, under the old covenant and the 12 apostles, chosen by Jesus, to be the representatives of his followers, under the new covenant.

The Bible tells us that, during Israel’s time in the wilderness, Moses alone was trying to judge between disputes of the Israelites. When Moses’ father-in-law saw this, he offered the suggestion of choosing qualified men from each tribe who could help Moses with this work. We also know that Moses had the good sense to follow his father-in-law’s suggestion. We know that there are leaders of each of the tribes that are named at different places after the original twelve passed away. During the Canaan conquest under Joshua, leaders of the tribes are named. On these scriptures basis, we can assume that there will be twelve spiritual leaders of the Old Testament.

The scriptures teach that the twelve disciples will judge the twelve tribes of Israel. In Matthew 19:28 Jesus says to his disciples, ( Ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν) truly I say to you (ὅτι ὑμεῖς) that you (οἱ ἀκολουθήσαντές μοι) the ones who followed me, (ἐν τῇ παλιγγενεσίᾳ) in the recreation of all things, (ὅταν καθίσῃ ὁ υἱὸς) when the son (τοῦ ἀνθρώπου) of man sits ( ἐπὶ θρόνου δόξης αὐτοῦ) upon his throne of glory, (καθήσεσθε (καὶ ὑμεῖς) and you will sit (ἐπὶ δώδεκα θρόνους) upon twelve thrones (κρίνοντες τὰς δώδεκα φυλὰς τοῦ Ἰσραὴλ) judging the twelve tribes of Israel. Furthermore, the apostle Paul says, in 1 Corinthians 6:2-3, that we, the saints, will judge both the world and the angels. “Do you not know that the saints will judge the world? And if the world shall be judged by you, are you unable to judge in small matters? Don’t you know that we shall judge the angels? Can you not judge the things of this life?”

We should point out that **it is not unusual for false prophets to outnumber God’s real prophets.** In Elijah’s day the false prophets outnumbered him by at least 400 to One, 1Kings 18:22. During Micaiah’s ministry he was contradicted by many false prophets see I Kings 22. In Jeremiah’s day there were far more false prophets than the real one speaking the true message from God, read Jeremiah 20:1-6, 10-11; 23:16-34. While we are pointing out the antics of false prophets, we should say, it is not unusual Biblically for false prophets to pretend the true prophet is a false one.

## Revelation Chapter 5 Worthy Lamb

1. Καὶ εἶδον and I saw ἐπὶ τὴν on the δεξιὰν right hand τοῦ καθημένου of the one sitting ἐπὶ τοῦ θρόνου upon the throne βιβλίον a scroll γεγραμμένον having been written ἔσωθεν inside καὶ ὀπισθεν and outside, κατεσφραγισμένον having been sealed σφραγῖσιν sealed ἑπτὰ seven.  
 2. καὶ εἶδον and I saw ἄγγελον ἰσχυρὸν a strong angel κηρύσσοντα he cried out ἐν φωνῇ μεγάλῃ with a great voice, Τίς ἄξιος who is worthy ἀνοῖξαι τὸ βιβλίον to open the scroll καὶ λῦσαι τὰς σφραγίδας αὐτοῦ and open the seals of it; 3. καὶ οὐδεὶς and no one ἐδύνατο had the power ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ in heaven οὐδὲ ἐπὶ nor upon τῆς γῆς the earth οὐδὲ ὑποκάτω nor under τῆς γῆς the earth ἀνοῖξαι to open τὸ βιβλίον the scroll οὔτε βλέπειν αὐτό nor to see in it. 4. καὶ ἔκλαιον πολὺ and I wept much ὅτι οὐδεὶς because no one ἄξιος worthy εὑρέθη was found ἀνοῖξαι to open τὸ βιβλίον the scroll οὔτε βλέπειν αὐτό nor to see in it. 5. καὶ and εἷς one ἐκ of τῶν πρεσβυτέρων the elders λέγει μοι said to me, Μὴ κλαῖε don't weep: ἰδοὺ behold ἐνίκησεν he overcame ὁ λέων) the lion (ὁ ἐκ τῆς φυλῆς Ἰούδα) the one from the tribe of Judah, ἡ ρίζα Δαυὶδ, ἀνοῖξαι τὸ βιβλίον καὶ τὰς ἑπτὰ σφραγίδας αὐτοῦ. 6. Καὶ εἶδον ἐν and I saw μέσῳ in the middle τοῦ θρόνου of the throne καὶ τῶν τεσσάρων and the four ζώων living ones καὶ ἐν μέσῳ and in the midst τῶν πρεσβυτέρων of the elders ἀρνίον a lamb ἐστηκὸς standing ὡς ἐσφαγμένον as having been slain, ἔχων κέρατα ἑπτὰ having seven horns καὶ ὀφθαλμοὺς ἑπτὰ and seven eyes, οἳ εἰσὶν which are τὰ [ἑπτὰ] πνεύματα the seven spirits τοῦ θεοῦ of God ἀπεσταλμένοι having been sent forth εἰς πᾶσαν unto all τὴν γῆν the earth. 7. καὶ ἦλθεν and he

came καὶ εἴληφεν and took ἐκ τῆς δεξιᾶς from the right hand τοῦ καθημένου of the one sitting ἐπὶ τοῦ θρόνου upon the throne. 8. καὶ ὅτε and when ἔλαβεν he took τὸ βιβλίον the scroll, τὰ τέσσαρα ζῶα the four living ones καὶ οἱ εἴκοσι τέσσαρες and the twenty four πρεσβύτεροι elders ἔπεσαν fell down ἐνώπιον τοῦ ἀρνίου before the lamb, ἔχοντες ἕκαστος κιθάραν each one having a harp καὶ φιάλας and bowls χρυσοῦς golden γεμούσας being full θυμιαμάτων of incenses, αἳ εἰσιν which are αἱ προσευχαὶ the prayers τῶν ἁγίων of the saints. 9. καὶ ᾄδουσιν and they sing ὡδὴν καινὴν a new song λέγοντες saying, Ἴδιος worthy εἶ λαβεῖν you are to receive τὸ βιβλίον the scroll καὶ ἀνοῖξαι and to open τὰς σφραγίδας the seals αὐτοῦ of it, ὅτι ἐσφάγης because you were slain καὶ ἠγόρασας and purchased τῷ θεῷ to God ἐν τῷ αἵματί σου by your blood ἐκ πάσης from every φυλῆς tribe καὶ γλώσσης and tongue καὶ λαοῦ and people καὶ ἔθνους and nation. 10. καὶ ἐποίησας αὐτούς and you made them τῷ θεῷ ἡμῶν to our God βασιλείαν a kingdom καὶ ἱερεῖς and priests, καὶ βασιλεύσουσιν and they will reign ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς upon the earth. 11. Καὶ εἶδον) and I saw, καὶ ἤκουσα φωνῆν) and I heard the voice (ἀγγέλων πολλῶν) of many angels (κύκλῳ τοῦ θρόνου) around the throne (καὶ τῶν ζώων) and the living ones (καὶ τῶν πρεσβυτέρων) and the elders, (καὶ ἦν ὁ ἀριθμὸς αὐτῶν) and the number of them (μυριάδες μυριάδων) myriads and myriads (καὶ χιλιάδες χιλιάδων) and thousands of thousands, 12. (λέγοντες φωνῇ μεγάλῃ) saying with a loud voice, (Ἴδιόν ἐστιν τὸ ἀρνίον) worthy is the Lamb (τὸ ἐσφαγμένον) who was slain (λαβεῖν τὴν δύναμιν) to receive the power (καὶ πλοῦτον) and riches (καὶ σοφίαν) and wisdom (καὶ ἰσχύν) and strength (καὶ τιμὴν) and honor (καὶ δόξαν) and glory (καὶ εὐλογίαν) and blessing 13. (καὶ πᾶν κτίσμα) and all creatures (ὃ ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ) in heaven (καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς) and upon the earth (καὶ ὑποκάτω τῆς γῆς) and under the earth (καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς θαλάσσης) and upon the sea, (καὶ τὰ ἐν αὐτοῖς πάντα) and all things in them, (ἤκουσα λέγοντας) and I heard, (Τῷ καθημένῳ) to the one sitting (ἐπὶ τῷ θρόνῳ) upon the throne (καὶ τῷ ἀρνίῳ) and to the Lamb (ἢ εὐλογία) be blessing (καὶ ἡ τιμὴ) and honor (καὶ ἡ δόξα) and the glory (καὶ τὸ κράτος) and the might (εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων) unto the age of the ages. 14 (καὶ τὰ τέσσαρα ζῶα) and the four living creatures (ἔλεγον), and the four living creatures said (Ἀμήν) amen: (καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτεροι ἔπεσαν) and the elders fell (καὶ προσεκύνησαν) and the elders also fell down and worshiped.

The Father on his throne has a sealed scroll that has more information for the churches of God but because of the kind of seals no one can be found in heaven or on earth worthy to open it.

One commentator has recognized the significance of this seven sealed document. He says, "Zahn writes, 'The word biblion itself permits of many interpretations, but for the readers of that time it was designated by seven seals on its back beyond the possibility of a mistake. ... The most simple member of the Asiatic churches knew that a biblion made fast by seven seals was a testament (last will). When the testator died the testament was brought forward, and, when possible, opened in the presence of the seven witnesses who sealed it; i.e. it was unsealed, read aloud and executed...'" (Introduction to the New Testament, Vol. III, pp. 393f. Quoted in The New Bible Commentary p. 1177.)

John, weeps because he feels the burden for the churches. In his heart, John knows that the message of the scroll contains critically important information for the churches. As John is weeping, he receives the good news that one has been found who is able to remove the seals and open the scroll.

The one who is worthy is declared to be v.5 “the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the root of David.” The Lion however is seen to be “a Lamb looking as if he had slain,” standing in the center of the throne, encircled by the four living creatures and the elders.”

Think about what John has just stated. On the same throne where he saw the Creator with the rainbow, **he now sees the “Lion, Lamb who still bears the marks of his crucifixion”**. He is worthy because he “has triumphed”. The “seven eyes and “seven horns” which are the “seven spirits of God sent out through the whole earth”. The seven eyes represent the Omniscience, all seeing all knowing person of God. The “seven horns” represent the Omnipotent, all powerful, person of God. The sacrificial lamb, who emptied himself of his equality with The Father (Philippians 2), has now been exalted to his rightful position on His throne as one with the Father. The Son has now been exalted and his glory has been restored to what it was from the beginning.

## Revelation Chapter 6 Seven Seals

### First Seal

John watches as the Lamb begins to open the seven seals. One of the four living creatures call to him. “Come and see!” John sees “a white horse” whose rider is armed with a bow, and he was given a crown. He rode out as a conqueror bent on conquest, or conquering and in order to conquer. (νικῶν καὶ ἵνα νικήσῃ.) (νικάω,ν) (nik-ah'-o)

Who or what does the rider of the first seal represent?

The conquering rider on the white horse reminds us of Jesus in Revelation 19:11. There are significant differences however. Here the rider is on the earth with three other horses. In

chapter 19 John sees “heaven opened, and behold a white horse” by contrast this rider on the horse is going forth as a conqueror to conquer. There, the rider is declared “faithful and true”. Here the rider has “a bow” to make war. There Jesus makes war by judging in righteousness. Here the rider is given a crown; there Jesus has “many crowns”. Here the clothing of the rider is not described, there, Jesus clothing is “dipped in blood.” Here the rider is not named; there he has a name written, that no man knew” but Jesus himself. There we are told “his name is called “The Word of God”. Here the rider is alone: there Jesus is accompanied by “the armies which were in heaven” who follow him upon white horses. Here the rider is a conqueror but there he rules all nations with a rod of iron and named “King of Kings and Lord of Lords.”

The similarities of this first conquering rider with the later description of Jesus lead some commentators to conclude that this rider is an impersonator of Jesus, probably the Antichrist. Jesus warned in Matthew 24:5 that false Christ’s would come and deceive many. We should acknowledge that some have interpreted the rider of the first seal as the same person of Revelation 19 in spite of the differences we have just reviewed. (Hendriksen, W. More Than Conquerors, Baker p. 115) Another commentator sees this rider of the first seal as a picture to Christians. “ that victory is coming Mighty Rome is not always to stand. Outside conquest will be a part of the method of her destruction.”(Ray Summers, **Worthy is the Lamb**, Broadman Press, Nashville, 1951, p. 140.)

Leon Morris wrote in his *Revelation* commentary in the **Tyndale New Testament Commentaries** series, “When the spirit of self-aggrandizement and conquest is abroad all God need do is let events take their course and sinners will inevitably be punished. In the wake of conquest come war and famine and pestilence.” (Morris, Leon, Revelation; Tyndale New Testament Commentaries. Wm Eerdmans 1975 p. 102

Looking back at history we might conclude that what is being revealed to John is the rise and founding of Islam by Mohammed. “[Islam](#) is an Abrahamic-monotheistic [religion](#) based upon the teachings of [Prophet Muhammad](#) ibn Abdullah (l. 570-632 CE,) “Taking roots from humble beginnings in the Arabian Peninsula, the followers of [Muhammad](#) managed to [conquer](#) the superpowers of the time: the [Sassanian Empire](#) and the [Byzantine Empire](#). At its peak (750 CE), the Islamic [Empire](#) stretched all the way between parts of modern-day Pakistan in the east and to Morocco and the Iberian Peninsula in the west. Although initially spread by [conquest](#), Islam would later flourish through [trade](#) to expand beyond its initial borders and around the world. In the present day, it is the world’s fastest-growing religion.” (<https://www.ancient.eu/islam/>)

### **Second Seal 6:3-4**

John sees a second horse and rider. This (ἵππος) horse is (πυρρός) “red”. The rider on this horse is “given **power to take peace** from the earth and to make men slay each other. To

him was given a (μάχαира μεγάλη) large sword.” This author believes that there are two separate but definitive meanings to this seal.

Fist, This sounds very close to Jesus’ warning in Matthew 24:10, And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and hate one another, 12 **And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many will grow cold.”**

In the Old Testament we can look at the cycle of the book of Judges, for instance. Judges 1 states that the generation of Israelites that entered the Promised land with Joshua remained faithful to their God. “The people served the LORD throughout the lifetime of Joshua and of the elders who outlived him and all who had seen all the great things the LORD had done for Israel.” Judges 1:7 However the scripture also states that, 10“After that whole generation had been gathered to their fathers, another generation grew up, who knew neither the LORD nor what he had done for Israel”. These later generations went through a continual cycle of “forsaking the LORD AND SERVING OTHER GODS”.

God would bring enemies to oppress the people of Israel until they cried out in their oppression to God for deliverance. Enemy oppression usually was military defeat. **Therefore the second seal represents God’s first judgment against worshiping other gods.** This theme of Israel being defeated in battle for forsaking the real God runs throughout the entire Old Testament. In fact the reason that the people of Israel lost their freedom by being taken captive is specifically stated; **“This is what the LORD says: I am going to bring disaster on this place and its people –all the curses written in the book that has been read in the presence of the king of Judah. 25 Because they have forsaken me and burned incense to other gods and provoked me to anger by all that their hands have made, my anger will be poured out on this place and will not be quenched.”** (2 Chronicles 34:24-25)

One of the primary themes through the book of Revelation is judgment on those who have forsaken God and followed false teachings. The words to the churches that need to repent describe judgments for failing to repent and blessings for repentance and faithfulness.

The apostle Paul even has advice for believers in Romans 13 before Rome began to officially persecute Christians. “Everyone must submit to the governing authorities, for there is no authority except that which God has established.” Paul goes so far as to say that the ruler, under God’s guidance, is going to rule mostly for peoples good, “he does not bear the sword for nothing.” 13:4 We do understand that this writing was before Rome’s official persecution of Christians. However, we must still abide by this scripture unless the rulers become the very ones who are trying to get us to deny Jesus. Rulers and world leaders demanding worship of themselves and denial of Jesus as Lord, are a main focus of the book of Revelation.

**The seals are revealing the judgments of the true and living God against the world's ungodliness and service of other gods. However, those opposing God also prosecute and persecute God's people, the true believers in Jesus.**

Jesus told his disciples, in Matthew 24:9, "Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and you shall be hated of all nations for my names sake. 10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another."

**It is a Biblically accurate statement to say, as wickedness grows, the value of human life goes down.** *The converse of this statement is also true, as godliness grows so does man's love for his fellow man. The God of Christianity is "love" John 4:8.* The first fruit of the Holy Spirit is (ἀγάπη) "unconditional love" Galatians 5:22. The new command that Jesus gave His disciples was to have His kind of love for one another. John 13:34 The proof to the world that we are Jesus' disciples is our "love for one another." John 13:35.

### **The third seal 6:5-6 The Black Horse**

John sees a black horse and the one sitting on it held a pair of scales in his hand. 6. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a denarius (δηναρίου) and three measures of barley for a denarius (δηναρίου); but do not harm the wine or oil.

**The third seal is obviously famine.** This slow death by starvation. The cost for the essential nutrition for a family will cost everything that a worker can earn in a day of labor for each individual.

There can be multiple reasons for famine. First, there could be a drought. All grain crops require a minimum amount of rain or moisture to sprout and grow to harvest. However, moisture is not all that is needed for grain crops to grow to harvest. They also need enough sunshine and dry conditions as well. If the crop gets too much moisture it will drown. Insect infestation can also destroy crops that have everything else that is needed for growth to harvest. There can be fungus infections that destroy crops also. However, in our day when the vast number of people who eat don't grow any crops there is another essential which is fuel.

Farmers, in industrialized countries, use machinery to farm many acres of land and provide food for many people. That machinery has to have a source of fuel. The most abundant fuel available to farmers today comes from what is called **fossil fuels**. Gasoline for cars, a fossil fuel, also runs farm machinery. Diesel fuel for cars and trucks, a fossil fuel, also runs farm machinery. Propane that runs some cars and trucks, also a fossil fuel, can run farm machinery. We now have what are called "Hybrid" vehicles that use less fossil fuels because they run partially on electricity.



**These fossil fuels are absolutely essential for the foreseeable future to provide food for everyone who cannot, or does not, raise their own food.**

We will talk more about these things when we look at the Beast that Rises up from the sea and His government.

**Who would have ever guessed that there is a group of people trying to abolish the use of fossil fuels?**

How many people today know that “The Climate Change Regime” has the specific goal of destroying the entire fossil fuel industry?

*Under the name of the **United Nations Framework For Climate Change Convention** or UNFCCC, their goal is to abolish the use of fossil fuels as soon as possible but they have goals set for 2030 to begin the phase out of fossil fuels.*

The fact is that the entire Democratic party of the United States has presented, for their party platform a document called “**Revolution and Environmental The Biden Plan for a Clean Energy Justice**” . ( <https://go.joebiden.com/Clean-Energy-Revolution> )

**One of the statements made at the beginning of this statement endorses, “The Green New Deal”. It says, “Biden believes the Green New Deal is a crucial framework for meeting the climate challenges we face.”**

This **Biden and Democrat Climate Plan** sets forth goals that includes **the abolishment of fossil fuels**. For instance this promise is made, “**And, Biden has committed that Biden for President will not accept contributions from oil, gas and coal corporations or executives.**” Consider this statement and the implications of it. “The Biden Administration will **take action against fossil fuel companies and other polluters who put profit over people and knowingly harm our environment and poison our communities’ air, land, and water, or conceal information regarding potential environmental and health risks.**” (Biden Climate Plan no.4)

The Green New Deal has as one of its primary targets the fossil fuel industry. The New Green Deal proposes a transition to “renewable energy”. Consider this statement, “The renewable energy transition is the ongoing [energy transition](#) which aims at [replacing fossil fuels](#) with [renewable energy](#). This transition can impact many aspects of life including the environment, society, the economy and governance.<sup>[1]</sup>

As if the destruction of modern travel and farming were not enough, another goal of the UNFCCC, supported by the Democrat party in the USA, is to abolish the raising of cattle because they produce “methane” when they pass gas and when they poop. Raising turkeys, chickens, and pigs is also being eyed because they all poop and their poop produces methane. Therefore, if the environmental movement gets its goals implemented, there is no way to produce enough meat to feed the world population and famine will be guaranteed.

Would it surprise anyone to know that the transition to a carbon free economy has been adopted world wide?

The Green New Deal is a world wide program working through the United Nations Framework for Climate Change Convention to implement a world government.

Using the COVID19 lab manipulated virus as an excuse pandemic, the powers that be are implementing the "Great Reset" world wide control. The end result of the abolishment of fossil fuels will be world wide famine if the transition is not implemented gradually and with truly usable and affordable fuel replacements.

### **The fourth seal Rev. 6:7-8**

7. And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8. And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and hunger and with death, and with the beasts of the earth."

This **fourth seal** appears to take the other three seals and combine their fatal ability to bring death to mankind into one comprehensive act. Just as Hitler was able to label Jews, and anyone who aided them, unworthy of life, this seal labels a fourth part of humanity unworthy of life. With the world population today nearing 8 billion, this would mean the extermination of close to 2 billion people.

Just imagine the carnage caused from such a massive number of people being exterminated. Hitler exterminated about 1 million Jews and their sympathizers and we call that the Holocaust. What would you call the extermination of 2,000 times that number of people?

Wouldn't we call the annihilation of a fourth part of mankind an event of apocalyptic proportions? That is exactly what this is!

How a fourth part of mankind can be exterminated is open to discussion about multiple ways of killing people, like weapons of mass destruction, including biological warfare. The Bible is not talking about creative ways that mankind has of getting rid of other humans who disagree with them. Death will come soon enough for all of us. One fact of living is that it will end as sure as it began. The Bible is talking about God's judgment on unbelieving mankind.

### **The Fifth Seal Rev 6:9-11**

9. And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that **were slain for the Word of God, and for the testimony which they held**; 10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood

on them that dwell on the earth? 11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest for a little season, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.” (KJV)

This **fifth seal** reveals who is the target of the previous seals. Those targeted for extermination are those who are, “**slain for the Word of God (Jesus), and the testimony which they held.**” John has an interesting word on the testimony (μαρτυρίαν) that believers in Jesus have in 1 John 5:7. “**And there are three that bear witness (μαρτυροῦντες,) in earth, 8. the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. 9. If we receive the witness (μαρτυρίαν) (testimony) of men, the witness(μαρτυρίαν) (testimony) of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his son. 10. He that believeth on the Son of God has the (μαρτυρίαν) witness (testimony μαρτυρίαν ) in himself.** Our English word “martyr” comes from this Greek μαρτυρία pronounced marturian word for testimony.

What we see in this fifth seal is **the death of all Christians regardless of race or sex.** Any true believer is the target of the rage of the conqueror of the first seal.

What we observe in these seals is that whoever the Conqueror of the first seal is, he is followed by war and famine, and pestilence. He rides a white horse, which makes him sound like he is good. His fruits that follow; war, famine, death are bad proving that he is evil

**The conqueror goes out, in his own name,** and is allowed to continue to conquer. Jesus prophesied to the Jews of his day in John 5:43 “I have come in my Father's name, and you do not accept me; but if someone else comes in his own name, you will accept him” (NIV)

What follows the conqueror is that he will demand that people give their total allegiance (worship) to him. When people fail to follow the conqueror, they are going to be exterminated. They will be killed by either “the sword or famine or pestilence.

### ***The sixth seal 6:12-17***

**This seal brings us to the end of time and the final day of this earth as we know it.**

**12. And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; 13. And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken by a mighty wind. 14. And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. 15. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; 16. And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that**

**sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: 17. For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?**

The **sixth seal** is inclusive of all the rest of the book of Revelation. The seventh seal, includes The seven Trumpets, and the seven Vials of Wrath. Think of the Revelation of Jesus to his servants as a series of concentric circles. Jesus' servants are told about the return of Jesus in Revelation 1:7 then again here in the sixth seal in Revelation 6:12-17.

This final Revelation is following the example of the way Book of Genesis reveals the days in the creation of the world. The book of Genesis states in chapter 1:1 "In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth." The rest of the first chapter of Genesis describes the steps that God used through the days of Creation. The last part of Genesis 1 gives the account of the creation of man. Genesis 2 goes into greater detail about the creation of the first man and woman. Genesis 3 reveals how mankind fell into sin and lost his relationship with God.

Genesis 4-6 reveals how man became more and more corrupt until God could no longer endure their corruption and wiped out the earth with the world wide flood. Noah and his family were the only ones left of the human race.

Is there any valid evidence that mankind goes back to one man and one woman?

Yes.

If one is so inclined they can do internet search on DNA. It may come as a shock that DNA research and tracing has traced all women back to one woman. This one woman that all living women are traced back to is called "Mitochondrial Eve". An article on the internet reads, "In [human genetics](#), the **Mitochondrial Eve** (also mt-Eve, mt-MRCA) is the [matrilineal most recent common ancestor](#) (MRCA) of all [currently living humans](#), i.e., **the most recent woman from whom all living humans descend in an unbroken line purely through their mothers**, and through the mothers of those mothers, back until all lines converge on one woman." It is well known among geneticists that "One tiny piece of our DNA is **inherited only down the female line**. It is called **mitochondrial** DNA because it is held as a unique circular strand.

(<https://www.bradshawfoundation.com/journey/eve.html>)

Men however carry, both the X and Y chromosome. **Therefore all male DNA would go back to Noah and not all the way to Eve.** Interesting enough there is also a common male DNA ancestor for men as well. This common male ancestor is called "Y-chromosomal Adam". "Y-chromosomal Adam", "is the [most recent common ancestor](#) (MRCA) **from whom all currently living** males are descended [patrilineally](#). The term Y-MRCA reflects the fact that the [Y chromosomes](#) of **all currently living human males are directly derived from the Y chromosome of this remote ancestor.**" ([Y-chromosomal Adam - Wikipedia](#)).

When we accept the option that Y Chromosomal Adam lived later than Eve, we actually have a biblical explanation as to why the common male ancestor is later historically.

The Bible tells us about the destruction of the world by water. This account of the worldwide flood informs us that only Noah's family was spared. Biblically then, we have a real reason why The Y-chromosome does not go all the way back to Adam. Since Noah lived some time after Adam and Eve, all males are traced back to their **latest male ancestor**. Noah would be that male ancestor, not Adam. Now let us get back to Revelation.

**The sixth seal reveals The Father, Son and Holy Spirit's total victory over mankind in response to the request of his chosen faithful who have been put to death for Him.**

## Revelation Chapter 7 The 144,000

**An appropriate question is, "do Christians who are in the time of great tribulation according to the book of Revelation, suffer from "God's wrath" on them on them?"**

The answer is of course, **"no" according to the scripture** but **"yes" according to Dispensationalists.**

**Protection from God's wrath for believers starts in Revelation 7:2** where we are informed "And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the **seal ( σφραγίδα )** of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom was given to hurt the earth and the sea, 7:3 "saying, hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, **till we have sealed (σφραγίσωμεν) the servants of our God in their foreheads.** 4. I heard the number of them which **were sealed (ἐσφραγισμένων )**; and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four **thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.** 5. Of the tribe of **Judah** were sealed twelve thousand, of the tribe of **Reuben** were sealed twelve thousand, Of the tribe of  **Gad** were sealed twelve thousand, 6. Of the tribe of **Asher** were sealed twelve thousand, of the tribe of **Nephtalim** were sealed twelve thousand, of the tribe of **Manasses** were sealed twelve thousand. 7. Of the tribe of **Simeon** were sealed twelve thousand, Of the tribe of **Levi** were sealed twelve thousand, Of the tribe of **Issachar** were sealed twelve thousand. 8. Of the tribe of **Zebulon** were sealed twelve thousand, Of the tribe of **Joseph** were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of **Benjamin** were sealed twelve thousand. (KJV)

False prophets mislead people by saying that we know the rest of Revelation is to Israel because chapter 7 actually lists the twelve tribes. For an example, Tim Lahaye says, "if we **accept God's Word at face value** and do not try to force upon it any other meaning than that which it naturally conveys. There will be twelve thousand Jews **from each of the twelve tribes of Israel**, making a total of 144,000." (Lahaye, **Revelation Unveiled**, p. 150)

We want to acknowledge that we should always let the Bible speak for itself. What the words say, in the original language is always the first step in rightly understanding the scripture.

We want to also acknowledge that the book of Revelation is not written like a history book, as are the gospels and Acts. It is obvious from reading the book of Revelation that these visions are saying something that often is not obvious. John is often informed by the one conveying the message what the meaning is. The other books of the Bible have information that is critical to interpretation of the words in Revelation. With these things in mind, let us ask some questions.

Is the word for **sealed** (σφραγίς), used in Revelation 7, **used of Christians being sealed with the Holy Spirit in the New Testament?**

**Yes**, the apostle Paul says in Ephesians 1:12-13, “That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ. 13. In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, after that ye believed, **ye were sealed** (ἐσφραγίσθητε ) with that Holy Spirit of promise.”(KJV) Ephesians 4:30 also says, “And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are **sealed** unto the day of redemption”.

The root Greek word (verb) used here in Revelation 7 and Ephesians 1:13 and Ephesians 4:30, is **σφραγίζω**, which is defined (1) “to set a seal upon, mark with a seal, to mark a person or thing, to confirm and authenticate, beyond a doubt”. ( Greek Lexicon at <http://www.greekbible.com>)

According to the book of Acts, what nationality is the apostle Peter speaking to on the day of Pentecost? Acts 2:36 Therefore **let all of Israel know** assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom you crucified, both Lord and Christ.”

What was the response of these people of Israel who were in Jerusalem from many nations for the holiday of Pentecost?

They were convicted by the Holy Spirit that the message Peter delivered was true and they said, “what shall we do?”

Peter says in Acts 2 : 38, “Repent, and be baptized every one of you **in the name of Jesus Christ** for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost (Spirit) For the promise is unto you, and your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.”

What was the response of these Israelites to Peter’s instruction?

Verse 41 of Acts 2 says, “Then they **that gladly received his word were baptized**: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.”

In Acts chapter 3 Peter and John were back in the Temple and a lame man was healed through Peter. Israelites “ran together unto them” at Solomon’s Porch. This gave Peter the opportunity to preach the message that Jesus was the Christ.

The result was that 5,000 more “men” were added by baptism as believers in Jesus, to the number who had already become believers.

Why were these Israelites baptized? They obviously had become believers in the fact that Jesus was the Christ.

In Acts 5:14 we are told that “more and more were added to the Lord.”

Acts 6:1 informs us, “And in those days, when the **number of disciples was multiplied**” some murmurings began between Grecian and Hebrew believers about the daily distribution of food to the widows.

Later we are informed in Acts 10 that God revealed that he was including the Gentile believers in Jesus, as coequal with bloodline Israelite believers by giving them the same Holy Spirit that he poured out on Jews on the Day of Pentecost.

Even later in Acts 15 Peter sums up the **Holy Spirit coming on the Gentiles by saying, 9. “He made no distinction between us and them, for He purified their hearts by faith. 10.** Now then, why do you try to test God by putting on the necks of the disciples a yoke that neither we nor our fathers have been able to bear? **No! We believe it is through the grace of our Lord Jesus that we are saved, just as they are.”**

**Now consider the possibility that the believers in Jesus, from Israelites, are represented by 12 tribes and believers from gentiles are represented by 12 apostles. What happens when you multiply 12 by 12 you get 144.**

The New Jerusalem is described in Revelation 21. Verse 13 has the **names of the twelve apostles on the foundation and verse 12 has the names of the twelve tribes on the gates.** The New Jerusalem is laid out as a square 12,000.

**Since the New Jerusalem is, (verse 9) “the bride , the wife of the Lamb,” and 12 tribes multiplied by 12 apostles equals 144, can the fact that it is 12,000 stadia square, be taken to mean it includes all believers of all time?**

**Would it not be fair to say 144,000 is inclusive of all believers of all time? Now let us look closer at the Revelation 144,000 list.**

**Inconsistencies in the Revelation 7 Twelve tribes of Israel List**

**Is the list of the twelve tribes of Israel, given in Revelation 7, literal? Put simply, is it identical to any Old Testament list?**

There is a literal list of the twelve tribes of Israel in Genesis 49. That list is **(1)Reuben, (2)Simeon, (3)Levi, (4)Judah, (5)Zebulun, (6)Issachar, (7)Dan, (8)Gad, (9)Asher, (10)Naphtali, (11)Joseph, (12)Benjamin**. This list is in order **of the chronological birth** of the sons of Jacob whose name was changed by the angel to Israel.

The literal list that Moses gave before his death is found in Deuteronomy 33:6 ff "...all the tribes of Israel together." In the following verses he lists the tribes in this order, 1.**Reuben**, 2. **Judah**, 3. **Levi**, 4. **Benjamin**, 5.**Joseph**, 6. **Zebulun**, 7. **Issachar**, 8.**Gad**, 9. **Dan** 10. **Naphtali** . 11. **Asher** 12. **Jeshurun** (Simeon). You will notice that the **actual name of Simeon** is not in this list that is stated to be "**all the tribes of Israel together**". We assume that Jeshurun refers to Simeon because his name is the only one left out.

The actual twelve tribes listed on the Jewish Virtual Library website is, "*The twelve tribes are as follows: [Reuben](#), [Simeon](#), [Judah](#), [Issachar](#), [Zebulun](#), [Benjamin](#), [Dan](#), [Naphtali](#), [Gad](#), [Asher](#), [Ephraim](#) and [Manasseh](#).*" (<https://www.jewishvirtuallibrary.org/the-twelve-tribes-of-israel>)

Actually Jacob (Israel) claimed Ephraim and Manasseh as his sons so that Joseph would be given a double portion in land allocation. So if Jeshurun is not meant to be Simeon, replace the name of Joseph with Ephraim and Manasseh to have twelve tribes without Simeon being in the list. The tribe of Levi did not receive a land allocation as other tribes did because it "belonged to the Lord" and had lands allocated to it around the Tabernacle and then the Temple after its construction. There are other lists of the twelve tribes in the Old Testament, and none in the New Testament.

The reader can check all other literal lists of the twelve tribes of Israel out, if they are so inclined. This author has looked at all other lists of the twelve tribes of Israel and none of them matches the Revelation 7 so called "**literal**" list.

Let us look at the Revelation 7 list: (1) Judah, (2)Reuben, (3)Gad, (4)Asher, (5) Naphtali, (6)Manasseh, (7)Simeon, (8)Levi, (9)Issachar, (10)Zebulun, (11)Joseph, (12)Benjamin.

You will notice **first** that the order of the names, in Revelation 7, is completely different than the Old Testament lists given. Observe first, Judah leads the list, even though he is the fourth born son of Leah to Jacob.

Why does Judah lead John's list?



Chronological lists naturally have Reuben, Jacob's first born son, first. However, we are told in Revelation 5:5 "**The lion of the tribe of Judah**, the Root of David, has triumphed. He is able to open the scroll." John goes on to describe this Lion as, "a lamb, looking as if it had been slain." We know that John is talking about Jesus and His death on the cross for our sins. The fact that Judah leads John's list illustrates that John's list is real but has a meaning beyond a list of the 12 tribes of literal descendants of Jacob, whose name was changed to Israel.

**First**, remember that John is writing Jesus' word to seven churches under the new covenant. The majority of the first believers were all blood line descendants of Jacob. The 3000 converts on the day of Pentecost in Acts 2:41 were mostly Jews. The 5000 converts in Acts 4:4 were certainly mostly Jewish blood descendants of Jacob. There were also those who were daily being added to the number of believers in Acts 2:47 who certainly were in Jerusalem for the Jewish holiday of Pentecost, or to worship at the Temple.

**Second**, a literal list would not have tribe names missing. For instance, put your finger on the name of the tribe of Dan. That is, of course, impossible because **Dan is not in the List. Conclusion, the list can't be "literal" if a tribe is missing.** It does not take a genius to state this obvious conclusion.

What is astounding is how many authors are blind to the fact that the tribe of Dan is missing from the list and still insist that it is a "literal list" of the twelve tribes of Israel.

How can so many be so blind? Could there be a great deception going on?

Commentators have speculated about the absence of the tribe of Dan but this author has not seen any concrete evidence or reason why Dan should be left out. Some have speculated that Dan is missing because the Antichrist comes from this tribe but guesses without proof mean nothing.

**Third**, there are **inconsistencies**, such as **Manasseh is included** when he is a son of Joseph.

If you want to say that he is included because Joseph was given a double portion, **where is Ephraim?**

**When Jacob declared that both of Joseph's sons were his, they were elevated to tribe status. Ephraim became** one of the primary tribes of the northern kingdom.

Why is Joseph, the dad of Ephraim and Manasseh, included if the sons were going to be included?

Why is Manasseh included and Ephraim left out?

**Fourth**, there are **implications** hinted at by positioning and deletions of names. Why does the Revelation list of the tribes start with the tribe of Judah when Reuben is the oldest, and in most Old Testament lists he does come first such as Genesis 49. The chronological Genesis 49 list has Judah after Reuben, Simeon, and Levi because he was Jacob's **fourth born** son through Leah.

A first glance comparison of the lists shows that the **tribe of Dan is left out**. A second reading reveals that only Joseph and Benjamin are in the same position as the Genesis 49 list. Since a third reading of the list presents Judah in the position that the eldest son should have occupied, we know that the list **in Revelation 7 is not a literal list of the tribes of Israel** but is an example of **the real Israel of God**.

Now that we know that the list of the twelve tribes in Revelation 7 is not a literal list, we can make a few more observations. Since Judah leads the list, could that be a key?

We are told in Revelation 5:5 **the Lion of the tribe of Judah**, the root of David, **has conquered, so that he can open the scroll and its seven seals.** John then says, 6. "I saw a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain". We are further told, "Worthy art thou to take the scroll and to open its seals, **for thou wast slain and by thy blood didst ransom men for God, from every tribe** and tongue and people and nation, and hast **made them a kingdom and priests to our God**, and they shall reign on earth."

Any one who can't figure out that the "lion of the tribe of Judah" is Jesus, our Lord, needs real help.

Does the fact that the tribe of David and Jesus, **Judah, leads the Revelation 7** list, imply something? This author certainly thinks that the answer is a resounding yes.

Does the fact that **the tribe of Ephraim is not listed** say something? We are told in Judges that, "**Ephraim** did not drive out the Canaanites who dwelt in Gezer, so the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them." Judges 1:29.

Can anyone remember why God told the people of Israel to completely destroy the people of Canaan by Holy War?

God told the people of Israel they were to destroy all the people of the lands, that He was giving them, because if they did not, **their gods and forms of worship would become a stumbling block for Israel**.

Joshua 2:1-3 says, "Then the Angel of the LORD, came up from Gilgal to Bochim and said: 'I led you up from Egypt and brought you up from Egypt and brought you in to the land of which I swore to your fathers; and I said, I will never break My covenant with you. 2. and **you shall make no covenant** with the inhabitants of this land; you shall tear down their altars. **But**

**you have not obeyed My voice.** Why have you done this? 3. Therefore I also said, I will not drive them out before you; but they shall be thorns in your side, and **their gods shall be a snare to you.**”

Later in Hosea 4:17 we are told, “**Ephraim is joined to idols**, let him alone.” In chapter 5 verse 30 Hosea says to **Ephraim**, “you have **played the harlot, Israel is defiled.** 4**Their deeds do not permit them to return to their God.** For the **spirit of harlotry is within them, and they know not the LORD.** 5. The pride of Israel testifies to his face; **Ephraim** shall stumble in his guilt; ...”(RSV) When we read through the book of Hosea, we find that **Ephraim**, though only one tribe, **is being used as a reference for the entire Northern Kingdom of Israel in their rebellion against God.**

The apostle Paul, though, he was a bloodline Jew from the tribe of Benjamin, has a lot to say about **who is a real Jew** in the book of Romans. In Romans 2:28-29 he says, “οὐ γὰρ) for not (ὁ ἐν τῷ φανερωῷ) the one outwardly (Ἰουδαῖός ἐστιν) is a Jew, (οὐδὲ ἡ ἐν τῷ φανερωῷ) nor is outward (ἐν σαρκὶ περιτομῇ) in the flesh circumcision: 29 (ἀλλ') but (ὁ ἐν) but in {τῷ κρυπτῷ Ἰουδαῖος) inwardly is a Jew, {καὶ περιτομῇ} and (his) circumcision (καρδίας) is of heart (ἐν πνεύματι) is in spirit (οὐ γράμματι) not in writing, (οὗ ὁ ἔπαινος) whose praise (οὐκ ἐξ ἀνθρώπων) comes not from man (ἀλλ' ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ) but from God.

28. “For **he is not a real Jew who is one outwardly**, nor is true circumcision something external and physical. 29. He is a Jew who is one inwardly, and **real circumcision is a matter of the heart**, spiritual and not literal. His praise is not from men but from God.”(RSV)

While **Dispensationalists insist that God has made an eternal unconditional covenant with the bloodline people of Israel, making a distinction between them and all other people**, the Bible has a multitude of passages in the New Testament stating just the opposite. In fact the decision of the Jerusalem counsel, in Acts 15, was influenced by Peter’s testimony that God, “**made no distinction** between us (Jews) and them (Gentiles)...” Furthermore, James quotes the prophecy of Amos 9:11-12 which says, “and **all the Gentiles who are called by my name says the LORD** who does this thing,” as **God foretelling the inclusion of the Gentiles** in His saved “new covenant” people.

The Apostle Paul has an interesting perspective on the **Israel of God** in Romans chapters 9-11. In Romans 9: 6 he asserts, “For **they are not all Israel who are of Israel**” and points out that “In Isaac your seed shall be called.” 8. “The **children of the promise are counted as the seed.**” Paul sums up his instruction in Romans 9:30-33 “What shall we say then? That the **Gentiles, who did not pursue righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness of faith**; 31. but Israel, pursuing the law of righteousness, has not attained to the law of righteousness. 32. Why? **Because they did not seek it by faith**, but as if it were by works of the law. **For they stumbled at the stumbling stone** 33. as it is written; ‘Behold, I lay in Zion

**(Jerusalem) a stumbling stone and a rock of offense, and whoever believes on Him will not be put to shame.” (From Isaiah 28: 16 and Isaiah 8: 13-15)**

In chapter 10 of Romans we are told that, 9 “if you confess with your mouth Jesus is Lord and believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you will be saved.” In chapter 11 of Romans, Paul points out that some of Israel were **cut off “because of unbelief”** and then declares that the Gentile believers are “grafted in” to “the Olive tree of Israel” because of their faith.

Paul discusses what makes one a descendant of Abraham in chapter 3 of Galatians, while writing to a gentile church. 7. “Therefore, know that **only those who are of faith are sons of Abraham** 8. And the Scripture **foreseeing that God would justify the Gentiles by faith,** preached the gospel to Abraham beforehand saying, ‘In you all the nations shall be blessed’ 9. So then **those who are of faith are blessed with believing Abraham.**” In verse 16 Paul declares that the promised “seed of Abraham” was focused on Christ Jesus. He further declares in verse 28. **“There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one in Christ Jesus.”** He finishes the book by stating, “For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision nor uncircumcision avails anything, but **a new creation** 16. And as many as walk according to this rule, peace and mercy be upon them and upon the Israel of God.” (NKJV)

What makes anyone, including bloodline Jews, a descendant of Abraham? The Apostle Paul’s answer in Galatians 3:6-7 “even so **Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned to him as righteousness. 7. Therefore, be sure that it is those who are of faith that are sons of Abraham.**” (NASV) The reason some Jews were cut off from being God’s people was **because of unbelief in Jesus,** as Paul says in Romans 11:20 **“they were broken off for their unbelief, and you stand only by your faith.” (NASV)**

**Here is a news flash, God has a chosen people under the new covenant. Under the new covenant it is no longer the nation of Israel, as some Dispensationalists affirm. However, God has always honored faith.**

Under the old covenant, any and all blessings on National Israel were always predicated on their faith, illustrated by their keeping God’s law and walking in his statutes. God’s promise to be Israel’s God and they His people, was always based on their obedience. Take a look at Deuteronomy 28 where Israel is blessed “if they kept God’s commandments and cursed if they did not”. When national Israel was obedient to God they were blessed. When Israel went after other gods they were rejected and judged accordingly, as any casual reader of the Old Testament can affirm.

We know what makes one a “new creation” from 2 Corinthians 5: 17. “Therefore, if **anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation;** old things have passed away; behold all things have become new.”

We have already looked briefly at the book of Ephesians but consider Ephesians 2:8 through 3:10. In this section of scripture we read that **Jesus abolished the dividing wall** of hostility between Jews and Gentile by abolishing in his flesh the Law. When Jews discuss “the Law” there is only one “Law” that they would have in focus, specifically the Law given through Moses.”

The Mosaic Law is called the “Torah” by Jews. The Torah is the first five books of the Old Testament, also commonly known by theologians as the Pentateuch. The Torah was the governing document for the entire Israelite nation from the moment of its giving. While the Law includes both Ceremonial and sacrificial requirements, it also instructions for building a tabernacle for worship. Each item in the tabernacle, the direction it must face, as well as the materials and much more are included. The Law states who can serve in the Tabernacle and who can make sacrifices. It gave guidelines on clean and unclean foods, the diagnosis and remedies for all kinds of leprosy and what to do if a person was cured of it. Furthermore, the Law gives the designated land allocation in the Promised land that each tribe was to receive.

The ceremonial requirements of the Mosaic Law could not be practiced today because there is no Tabernacle. Furthermore, the tabernacle guidelines were incorporated into the Temple of Solomon and other reconstructions that followed, including Herod’s Temple of Jesus’ day. When the Temple was destroyed, the Jews had no place to practice their Mosaic system of sacrifices without building another Tabernacle.

The fact is that by the time of the Romans, neither the Greek nor the Roman religious systems had animal sacrifices any more. The sacrificial system of the Old covenant had already been out grown by humanity in that area of the world. The “fullness of time” had truly been reached, in more ways than just for Mary who bore Jesus.

God in His foreknowledge had already spoken about the coming of a new Covenant that would be embodied in his anointed one, the promised Redeemer of Israel, in Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, Zechariah, Psalms and other references in the Old Testament.

In fact, the entire book of Hebrews, in the New Testament, is dedicated to presenting the fact that the revelation in Jesus is greater. **Hebrews systematically presents that Jesus’ covenant is built on better promises**, his priesthood is never ending, his payment for sins secures eternal redemption, and he has pioneered and perfected direct access to God through faith.

Jesus’ Temple is the real Temple, and his kingdom is both eternal and unshakable. It is declared in Hebrews 13:8 “Jesus Christ is the same yesterday and today, yes and forever.”

**Romans 4:11, speaking about Abraham says, “and he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: 12. and the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham”** which he had before he was circumcised.” This destruction of the dividing wall achieved God’s eternal plan of having one people of faith from the two men now making one man in Christ Jesus. **Thus, the believers in Jesus Christ are true children of God from every race and tongue and are joint heirs according to the promises made to believing Israel. In fact, Ephesians 2:19. says, “So then, you are no longer strangers and aliens (foreigners), but you are fellow-citizens with the saints and are of God’s household, 20. having been built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the cornerstone. 21. In whom**

the whole building, being fitted together, is growing into a holy temple (ναὸν ἅγιον) in the Lord, 22. in whom you also are being built together for a dwelling place of God in the Spirit.”(NASV)

These scriptures point to the fact that God has his people who are His by faith. Paul has declared in Galatians 3:7 that it is people of faith who are children of Abraham. Believers in Jesus have been His Israel from the time Jesus came to call people to follow Him.

In Romans 4:3 Paul reasons that **“Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.”** Verse 10. continues, “How then was it accounted? Was it while he was circumcised, or uncircumcised? Not while circumcised, but while uncircumcised. 11. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of faith which he had while still uncircumcised, 12. and **the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also** walk in the steps of faith which our father Abraham had while still uncircumcised. 13. **For the promise that he would be the heir of the world was not to Abraham or to his seed through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.”**

What we know is that the  **blessings of Abraham come upon all those who have the faith of Abraham in the God of Abraham.** The blessing of Abraham’s faith has now come to this earth through the Messiah Jesus Christ of Nazareth, the seed of Abraham, Descendant and heir of David, wonderful, counselor, mighty God, prince of peace who has an eternal Kingdom.

On the basis of the New Testament scriptures, we can conclude that the positioning of the tribe of Judah first in the twelve tribes of the 144,000 has great significance. We know that the servants of God that are sealed include “all” of the Israel of God. Those who believe in Jesus are included in the People of God because of faith, as Paul points out in Romans 11:17 and Galatians 3:7. We know that servants of God who hold to faith in Jesus are objects of the wrath of the Old Red Dragon of Revelation 12 and the Beast who rises up out of the Sea (Anti Christ) who makes war on the saints.

All the angels who were standing around the throne, the 24 elders and the four living creatures, “fell down on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, saying,

“Amen!

Praise and glory and wisdom and honor

And power and strength be to our God for ever and ever.

Amen!”

In Revelation 7:9-17 There is also “a great multitude that no one could number” “who have come out of the great tribulation:” who “have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Therefore they are before the throne of God and serve Him day and night in his temple.....” Look at this throng as they cry out in victorious shout in verse 10.“Salvation belongs to our God, who sits on the throne and to the Lamb!”

Look at the promise of blessing for this great throng who have **“come out of the Great tribulation”**

15. "They are before the throne of God and serve him day and night in His Temple;

And He who sits on the throne will spread his tent over them.

16. Never again will they hunger; never again will they thirst.

The sun will not beat upon them, nor any scorching heat.

17. For the Lamb at the center of the throne will be their

Shepherd; he will lead them to springs of living water.

And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes."

Jesus told his followers in John 14:2 that He was going to "prepare a place for" them in His Father's house. What John has seen, as a revelation from Jesus himself, is the "place" that he has prepared for all those who believe in him.

Because of the scriptures that we have already presented here, this author believes that this "great multitude that no one could count," is the redeemed believers who have served Jesus and who continued to be his people even when being put to death for their faith.

Christians began to be persecuted for their faith in the book of Acts. This persecution was approved, and promoted by, the High Priest of Judaism and his family. In fact, it was Saul who became the Apostle Paul, before he became a believer in Jesus, who was leading the early persecution of Jewish believers in Jesus.

## **Revelation 8 Seventh Seal Opened**

Chapter 8 begins with the opening of the Seventh seal. In the place of immediate action we are met with a dramatic "pause". Some might call this pause "the calm before the storm." This pause is "silence in heaven for about half an hour." We could possibly compare this time of "silence" to the eye of a giant hurricane, a slight peace in the middle of absolute destruction. Every human, who is not killed suddenly and unexpectedly, comes to a point in his or her life when there is one of these dramatic pauses. In these dramatic pauses people often experience what is called "life review."

Life review is an instrument that God uses to get us to think seriously about our life. Many times people will be led through their entire life to seriously evaluate their life with it's different decisions and events. This author believes that this "life review" is led by the Holy Spirit and it is designed to cause people to think about whether they are really prepared to meet the real God face to face.

It may seem strange to hear that this author has experienced such an event as this in his own life. While this author has worked with many people who are dying or approaching death, he has been in excellent health for all of his life. It seemed strange when in 2013, for several months this author began to have life review episodes. During these times his mind went back through every significant decision he had made. There were several times when this author could have been killed in accidents, every instance got replayed over and over. Many other decisions like personal interactions of all types including dating and college. There was absolutely no known physical reason these memories were being brought to mind that his author knew of.

What you don't know can still kill you. Unknown to this author was the fact that he had a brain aneurysm (bubble on an artery) in the brain just waiting for the right conditions to explode. As I was doing push-ups on the night of December 5, 2013 that unknown brain aneurysm did rupture and caused a subarachnoid hemorrhage. I dropped to the floor when I felt a sharp stabbing pain in my head. I knew that something had happened. I rolled over and pulled myself up on the couch.

I said to my wife, "I think I might have pushed that last rep a little too hard."

She asked, "Are you all right?"

I said, "I don't think so. Let me just sit here for a while."

Within several minutes I asked her to give me the phone to make a call to my brother who is a medical doctor. I told my brother what had happened and that I was starting to feel weird and a little nauseous.

He told me to hand the phone to my wife, which I did.

My brother told her to take me to the hospital as quickly as possible.

While I have very few memories of the events of the next 21 days, this author miraculously survived. To say that I miraculously survived, is actually an understatement.

The key to anyone surviving a hemorrhagic stroke in the brain, as bad as mine was, is getting the person to the hospital, as soon as possible, two to three hours at most. It literally was twelve hours before the doctors were able to repair the rupture in my brain.



Miraculously one of the doctors had recently finished training in the procedure to place stints in the brain by going through the Femoral Artery. This doctor was available and was able to place platinum coils in my brain. Even with the repairs finally made, there was still the question of how much damage the brain had sustained.

Would my brain still sustain breathing, heartbeat, digestion, and other functions necessary to maintain life? If my brain could sustain those functions, would I be severally impaired? Would I remember who I was, how to walk, and talk?

With my wife waiting to find out if I would make it through the night she had some comfort from my sister and my cousin. After making it through the first twenty-four hours my physical survival looked likely.

When I was first asked about where I was, I was not necessarily clear. When asked, after about a week, who the president was I was a couple of presidents behind.

On Christmas night, day 20 in ICU, I had a decent conversation with the night nurse, who told me she was from Cambodia. I asked her if anyone had ever told her how to become a Christian.

She said no one had ever shared with her how to be a follower of Jesus.

I told her that maybe I was in the hospital on this night for the specific reason of telling her how to accept Jesus into her life and receive the greatest gift that has ever been given. I told her that God loved her so much that he gave his one and only son Jesus. I told her that Jesus died on the cross to pay the price for her sins. I told her she only needed to ask Jesus to come into her heart to forgive her sin and he would give her eternal life.

I led her to pray to Jesus. "Lord Jesus, will you come into my life and be with me? I want to do what you want me to do and be what you want me to be. I want to receive the life that you give to me. Come in now. In your name Lord Jesus, I ask these things. Amen".

That prayer to Jesus is how every living person in this world today, and until he comes again, can have eternal life. Faith in Jesus is how everyone becomes a child of God and a joint heir with Jesus. Faith in Jesus is how we become members of the body of Christ, and get grafted into God's people of all time

John continues, "I saw seven angels who stand before God, and they were given (ἐδόθησαν) seven trumpets (ἑπτὰ σάλπιγγες.) Another angel, who is holding a golden censer, came forward and stood at the altar." This is apparently the altar we are informed about in the fifth seal where "the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God and the testimony they had maintained" were waiting and calling out for judgment on their oppressors. The angel with the censer is given, "much incense to offer, with the prayers of all the saints, on the golden altar before the throne." 4. The smoke from the incense, mixed with the prayers of

the saints rise up to God from the angel's hand. 5. Then the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire from the altar and (ἔβαλεν εἰς τὴν γῆν) he threw it on the earth and there came peals of thunder, rumblings, flashes of lightening and an earthquake." These rumblings, lightening and earthquake portend great catastrophic judgments coming from God.

We are told, "When he opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour". This is one of those times of dramatic pause in which the reader is allowed to get ready for what is about to come.

We have already said earlier that the seventh seal encompasses the rest of the book of Revelation. When the Seventh seal is opened John sees "seven angels who stand before God," who were given seven trumpets"

John also sees, "Another angel" who has "a golden censer, "with much incense to offer, with the prayers of the saints...". Those prayers of the saints and the "smoke of the incense" rise up to the throne of God and bring about an immediate response. The angel "took the censer" and "filled it with fire from the altar, and hurled it on the earth." There are great peals of thunder, lightning and a great earthquake", in reaction to the angels actions.

Then the angels who have the trumpets prepared to blow them.

### **First Trumpet Chapter 8 verse 7**

When the **first Angel blew his trumpet**, "hail and fire mixed with blood," was cast down on the earth". The results of this trumpet is that, "a third of the earth was burned up, a third of the trees were burned, and all the green grass was burned up."

God is master over the earth and all its systems, so if enough dust got into the atmosphere either by volcanic eruptions or some other cataclysmic event we could possibly see these unusual cosmic events of unusual types of lightening. If the atmosphere was contaminated by red algae or red dust it might have the appearance of what is described here. The fact is though that God is working supernaturally to bring this judgment.

The Trumpet judgments remind us of the **plagues in Egypt that were specifically designed to expose Egypt's gods as false and powerless (Exodus 9:14-16)**. The seventh plague of hail in Exodus 9 is described as, "23. the Lord sent thunder and hail, lightning flashed down to the ground....24. hail fell and lightening flashed back and forth." 25. "Throughout Egypt hail struck everything in the fields and stripped every tree. 26. The only place it did not hail was the land of Goshen where the Israelites were."

The fact that only a third of earth and trees are affected, points to massive and real judgment from God, but it is partial. God's judgment is always designed to bring people to the recognition that there is a power greater than themselves. God is not slow in keeping his

promises... He is simply being patient with mankind not wanting anyone to perish, but everyone to come to repentance. 2 Peter 3:9.

**Notice this judgment comes because of the prayers of the saints calling out for God's judgment against their persecutors (Rev. 6:9).** Remember also that the Revelation of Jesus Christ is given "to show his servants what must soon take place" (1:1) have God's seal on them protecting them from His judgments that are falling on non-believing mankind.

God, through Jesus, is in the process of revealing to mankind that He actually does exist and he is not pleased when mankind exalts the creation above the creator.

### **Second Trumpet 8: 8-9**

The second angel blew his trumpet, and something like a huge mountain, all ablaze, was thrown into the sea. A third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed."

This judgment sounds like a comet or asteroid enters the atmosphere from outer space. However, there seems to be a toxic effect that would not occur from an asteroid or comet. The toxic effect could mean that this mountain looking object is a biolab that has been developing biological weapons outside of earth's gravitational field.

God could be using man's destructive creativity against mankind itself. However, we should not miss the fact that this is a real judgment from God on unbelieving mankind. Notice once again, 8. "A third of the sea turned to blood, 9. a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed". Once again the reference, in this Trumpet judgment, reminds us of the judgments of God against the gods of Egypt.

Many people do not recognize the crossing of the Red Sea in Exodus as a display of the powerlessness of one of ancient Egypt's primary gods. However, there was one Egyptian god that the other plagues did not expose as powerless, that was the **Egyptian god of war Horus represented by the Falcon**. Notice the flying god of Egypt and the flying mountain of this second Trumpet.

Early people would have been in awe of our ability to fly airplanes from place to place. People in the 1950's would be in awe at our ability to fly in and out of the earth's lower atmosphere with our latest vehicles like the Space Shuttle and newer vehicles.

God purposefully led the people of Israel out to a place on the Red Sea which would have placed them in an inescapable trap, if the Sea had not parted. Pharaoh, and his military leaders recognized this situation, of course, and therefore assumed that their god of war was now acting on their behalf and victory was certain.

God proved that Pharaoh and his counselors were certainly wrong. The Red Sea opened up giving the people of Israel an escape route and setting a devastating trap for the Egyptian army.

The people of Israel walked across on “dry ground” but when the Egyptian military followed in chariots, their wheels “bogged down” in mud. The waters that had parted returned to drown the entire Egyptian army that had gone into the Red Sea.

As the first plague in Egypt exposed false worship of the Nile so the Second Trumpet reveals that the Oceans of the world are not to be worshiped as a source of Life. Furthermore, if the burning mountain is a biolab it exposes mankind’s attempts to be god as equally false. This judgment is still a wake-up call from God to repent and turn to Him for health and life.

We should say that the space oriented scientific community has become concerned with things that mankind has launched into outer space. In an article entitled, “Mysterious Object that Flew by the earth has finally been identified, By Mike Wehner ” we are told that an unidentified object entering earth’s area was a rocket booster from a previously failed space mission to the moon. (BGR.com 12/19/2020 By Mike Wehner December 2, 2020)

We can be sure that God is targeting the false gods of man in all these Trumpet judgments.

### **The Third Trumpet chapter 8:10-11**

10 **The third Angel** sounded his trumpet, and a **great star**, blazing like a torch, fell from the sky on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water. 11 The star’s name was Wormwood. A third of the waters turned bitter, and many people died from the waters that had become bitter.”

Our scientists are continually warning us of the possibility that an asteroid could hit our earth. An asteroid entering our earth’s atmosphere would certainly look like a star falling from heaven to John. A big enough asteroid hitting the earth would cause a **mass extermination event**.

**Some modern day scientists believe that something like an asteroid hitting the earth was the cause of the extinction of the dinosaurs. For instance see, “[What killed the dinosaurs? | Science News for Students](#)**

(<https://www.sciencenewsforstudents.org/article/dinosaurs-extinction-ast...> - )

Jan 31, 2017 ... New evidence is emerging that a devastating combo of events — **an asteroid impact** and super volcanoes — may be behind the **dinosaurs’** .”

Notice that this “star” has a name which is (ὁ Ἄψιυθος ) “Wormwood.” The Archaeological Study Bible, by Zondervan, says, “Wormwood” is “a plant with a strong bitter taste” that “is not poisonous,”

Jeremiah 9:13-15 says, 13“And the Lord saith, **Because they have forsaken my law** which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein; 14But have walked after the imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them: 15Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will feed them, even this people, **with wormwood**, and give them **water of gall** to drink. 16 I will scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.”

Jeremiah 23:15 “Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts **concerning the prophets**; Behold, I will **feed them with wormwood**, and make them **drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.**“

God’s judgment on the world is because they could see in nature evidence for God, his eternal power and deity and yet worshiped everything else but him, as Paul says Romans 1:18-23. 18.“For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness; 19. Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God has showed it unto them. 20. For the ( τὰ γὰρ) invisible ( ἀόρατα) things ( αὐτοῦ) of him ( ἀπὸ κτίσεως κόσμου) from the creation of the world ( τοῖς ποιήμασιν) by the things made ( νοούμενα) being understood (καθορᾶται) are clearly seen, ( ἢ τε ἀίδιος ) both the everlasting things , even his eternal power (δύναμις) and deity (θειότης) so that they are ( εἰς τὸ εἶναι αὐτοῦς) without excuse (ἀναπολογήτους) without defense:

Notice, in this third trumpet that “the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters...” We have already noted that natural “wormwood” is not poisonous, however, this “wormwood” causes “many men” to die and it is specifically because of the contaminated (ὅτι ἐπικράνθησαν) **bitter waters**.

### The Fourth Trumpet

8:12Καὶ ὁ τέταρτος ἄγγελος ἐσάλπισεν) and the fourth angel trumpeted: (καὶ ἐπλήγη) and was stricken (τὸ τρίτον) the third (τοῦ ἡλίου) of the sun (καὶ τὸ τρίτον) and a third of (τῆς σελήνης) the moon (καὶ τὸ τρίτον) and a third (τῶν ἀστέρων) of the stars, (ἵνα σκοτισθῆ) so that they were darkened (τὸ τρίτον αὐτῶν) the third of them (καὶ ἡ ἡμέρα μὴ φάνη) and the day did not light (τὸ τρίτον αὐτῆς) the third of them, (καὶ ἡ νύξ ὁμοίως) and the night also.

When **the fourth Angel trumpeted**, a third part of the sun was smitten, and a third part of the moon, and a third part of the stars; so that a third part of the stars were blotted out and a third of the sun was darkened being reflected by the moon.

**This reminds us of the plague of darkness** in the Egyptian plagues **but this darkness is partial rather than complete.** While there is no reference to the disastrous effects that reduced sunlight would have, we know that such an interference with the sun's light would have dire consequences.

The darkness described on the sun could be caused by catastrophic sun spot activity. Of course the restriction on sunlight, moonlight, and starlight could come from what is called a "solar winter"

In a Huffington Post article we read, We "Might want to start stockpiling those down jackets: The sun could nod off by 2030, triggering what scientists are describing as a "mini ice age." The title of the article is, "Winter is Coming: Scientist Says Sun Will Nod Off in 15 Years" (07/13/2015 03:30 pm ET Updated Dec 06, 2017)

[https://www.huffpost.com/entry/winter-is-coming-scientis\\_b\\_7787664](https://www.huffpost.com/entry/winter-is-coming-scientis_b_7787664)

So according to the above article certain cycles of the sun can cause serious cooling of the earth's atmosphere. However there can be other natural causes of the limiting of the sun's light. There is the much discussed phenomenon of a nuclear winter as a result of a nuclear war.

"Nuclear winter, the environmental devastation that certain scientists contend would probably result from the hundreds of nuclear explosions in a nuclear [war](#). The damaging effects of the light, heat, blast, and radiation caused by nuclear explosions had long been known to scientists, but such explosions' indirect effects on the [environment](#) remained largely ignored for decades." (<https://www.britannica.com/science/nuclear-winter>)

We know that God does not need to use natural events to bring judgment, nevertheless, he often lets mankind reap what they sow. In fact, there is a theme in the Bible that says, "you reap what you plant." When you plant corn you don't reap wheat, you obviously reap corn. This farm principle is the "law of the harvest".

The Sun, moon, and stars could be affected by dark matter or a dark nebulae.

Of course something in the earth's atmosphere could cause the appearance of limiting the light from the sun, moon, and stars.

Whatever God uses as his instrument to limit the Sun, moon and stars, is up to him not us.

### **Three Woes for Mankind**

**Revelation 12:13** ἐκ τῶν λουπῶν φωνῶν τῆς σάλπιγγος τῶν τριῶν ἀγγέλων τῶν μελλόντων σαλπίζειν.

An **angelic warning** is heard by John next. John says, 13 And I saw (Καὶ εἶδον) and heard (καὶ ἤκουσα) an angel flying (ἐνὸς ἀετοῦ πετομένου) through the mid-heaven (ἐν μεσουρανήματι) saying **with a great voice** (λέγοντος φωνῆ μεγάλης), **woe, woe, woe**, (Οὐαὶ οὐαὶ οὐαὶ) to the ones dwelling (τοὺς κατοικοῦντας) on the earth (ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς) from the remaining voices of the trumpets of the three angels about to be blown.

This angelic warning to those on the earth forebodes vast judgments that are about to come from God on the rest of unbelieving mankind. God has not been slow about keeping His promises to his people. God always wants to give mankind every opportunity to repent and come to Him. God takes no pleasure in bringing judgment on unbelievers because He is compassionate not wanting anyone to perish but all to come to repentance according to 2 Peter 3:9.

2 Peter 3:10 “But the day (Ἡξει δὲ ἡμέρα) of the Lord (κυρίου) will come as a thief (ὡς κλέπτης,) in the night; in which the heavens (ἐν ἧ οἱ οὐρανοὶ) shall pass away (ῥοιζηδὸν παρελεύσονται) with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth στοιχεῖα δὲ καυσούμενα λυθήσεται, καὶ γῆ, also and the works that are therein shall be burned up (καὶ τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ ἔργα εὐρεθήσεται).

## Chapter 9 The Fifth and Sixth Trumpets

**Καὶ ὁ πέμπτος ἄγγελος ἐσάλπισεν: καὶ εἶδον ἀστέρα ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ πεπτωκότα εἰς τὴν γῆν, καὶ ἐδόθη αὐτῷ ἡ κλεῖς τοῦ φρέατος τῆς ἀβύσσου.**

1. And the fifth angel trumpeted (Καὶ ὁ πέμπτος ἄγγελος ἐσάλπισεν): and I saw a star **καὶ εἶδον ἀστέρα fall from heaven ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ down to the earth (πεπτωκότα εἰς τὴν γῆν)**, and to it was given (καὶ ἐδόθη αὐτῷ) the key (ἡ κλεῖς) to the (access) shaft (τοῦ φρέατος) of the Abyss (τῆς ἀβύσσου.)

2. (καὶ ἤνοιξεν) and he opened (τὸ φρέαρ) the shaft (τῆς ἀβύσσου) of the the Abyss, (καὶ ἀνέβη καπνὸς) and smoke went up (ἐκ τοῦ φρέατος) from the shaft (ὡς καπνὸς) as smoke from (καμίνου μεγάλης) a great furnace, (καὶ ἐσκοτώθη) and was darkened (ὁ ἥλιος) the sun (καὶ ὁ ἀήρ) and the air (ἐκ τοῦ καπνοῦ) by the smoke (τοῦ φρέατος) from the shaft.

John sees a star. Jesus told us earlier that the stars of the churches represented angels Revelation 1:20. Here the star also represents an angel because he is given the key to the Abyss or as in the KJV “the bottomless pit.” When the Angel opens the pit smoke comes out and darkens the sky. However, this “smoke is more than smoke”.

3. (καὶ ἐκ τοῦ καπνοῦ) and out of the smoke (ἐξῆλθον ἀκρίδες) came forth locusts (εἰς τὴν γῆν) to the earth, (καὶ ἐδόθη αὐταῖς) and they were given (ἐξουσία ὡς) powers as (ἔχουσιν ἐξουσίαν οἱ σκορπίοι) having powers of scorpions (τῆς γῆς) of the earth. 4. (καὶ ἐρρέθη αὐταῖς) and they were commanded (ἵνα μὴ ἀδικήσουσιν) harm not (τὸν χόρτον) the grass (τῆς γῆς) of the earth. (οὐδὲ πᾶν χλωρὸν) nor any green thing (οὐδὲ πᾶν δένδρον) nor any green tree, (εἰ μὴ) **except** (τοὺς ἀνθρώπους) **the men** (οἵτινες) **who** (οὐκ ἔχουσι) **do not have** (τὴν σφραγίδα) **the seal** (τοῦ θεοῦ) **of God** (ἐπὶ) **upon** (τῶν μετώπων) **their foreheads**.

It is understood that normal earth “locusts” eat green leaves and strip trees and green plants bare of foliage. **The locusts from the abyss do not eat grass nor any green thing, they will inflict pain and agony only on people who do not have the mark of God's ownership. Notice that these demonic locusts have the power to inflict pain like scorpions but they can fly instead of crawling on the ground. Another observation these locusts come in great swarms whereas scorpions do not come in swarms.**

In an article titled “Scorpion Envenomation” we are given some basic information about “scorpions of the earth”. For instance, “Scorpion stings are a major public health problem in many underdeveloped tropical and subtropical countries, especially Sahelian Africa, South India, the Middle East, Mexico, and South Latin America.” We are further informed The estimated annual number of scorpion stings is 1.2 million leading to 3250 deaths (0.27%).” (<https://emedicine.medscape.com/article/168230-overview>) **Furthermore, consider this shocking statistic,** “for every person killed by a venomous snake, 10 are killed by a venomous scorpion. In Mexico, 1000 deaths from scorpion stings occur per year”. (*ibid.*)

In stark contrast to the deaths from scorpion sting stands the wording of the Fifth Trumpet’s declaration that those locusts have stings like scorpions but **they only sting people who “do not have the seal of God on their foreheads”**.

Remember from chapter seven the 144,000 servants of God who are “sealed” on their forehead. This plague reveals to us why God would not allow the angels to go forth with His judgments until his servants were “sealed”.

Dispensationalists contend that if the church or believers, servants of Jesus, are in the time of “The Great tribulation” God’s judgments would be falling on them. The wording of this Trumpet reveals that, **in reality, God protects His servants from His judgments on unbelieving mankind because His servants have His “seal” on them.**

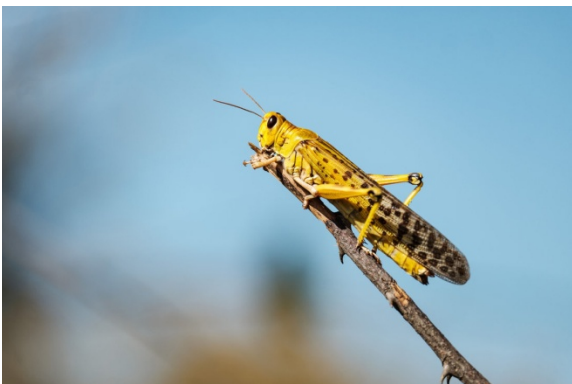


5. (καὶ ἐδόθη αὐτοῖς) and it was given to them (ἵνα μὴ ἀποκτείνωσιν αὐτούς) in order that they will not kill them, {ἀλλ' ἵνα} but in order that (βασανισθήσονται) they may torment them (μῆνας πέντε) five months: (καὶ ὁ βασανισμὸς αὐτῶν) and their torment (ὡς βασανισμὸς σκορπίου) was as a scorpion, (ὅταν παίσῃ ἄνθρωπον) whenever it stings a man. 6. (καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐκείναις) and in those days (ζητήσουσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι) men will seek (τὸν θάνατον) death (καὶ οὐ μὴ) and by no means (εὕρησουσιν αὐτόν) will they find it, (καὶ ἐπιθυμήσουσιν ἀποθανεῖν) and they will long to die (καὶ φεύγει ὁ θάνατος) and death flees (ἀπ' αὐτῶν) from them.

These scorpion empowered locusts can continually sting and bring torment. Unbelieving mankind will be enduring so much pain and agony that they will long for death but they will not be allowed to die. The very creation that mankind has played with genetically to produce a super species that only torments mankind is turned loose on the ones who have been involved with producing it. This is the justice of an omnipotent God over His creation. The very weapons that mankind has attempted to genetically engineer for us against others is turned loose on them by the real creator.

7. Καὶ τὰ ὁμοιώματα) and the likeness (τῶν ἀκρίδων) of the locusts (ὅμοια ἵπποις) was like horses (ἠτοιμασμένοις εἰς πόλεμον) having been prepared for war, (καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς κεφαλὰς αὐτῶν) and upon their heads (ὡς στέφανοι) as crowns (ὅμοιοι χρυσῷ) like gold, (καὶ τὰ πρόσωπα αὐτῶν) and their faces (ὡς πρόσωπα) as faces (ἀνθρώπων) of men, 8. (καὶ εἶχον τρίχας) and they had hair (ὡς τρίχας γυναικῶν) as the hair of women, (καὶ οἱ ὀδόντες αὐτῶν) and their teeth as (ὡς λεόντων ἦσαν) as lions have,

What the Bible calls locusts are classified as grasshoppers in the USA. There can be some confusion about what a “locust” is. Rick Overson, of Arizona State University’s Global Locust Initiative, says “The simple answer is that locusts are a very special kind of grasshopper.”



(<https://www.npr.org/sections/goatsandsoda/2020/06/14/876002404/locusts-are-a-plague-of-biblical-scope-in-2020-why-and-what-are-they-exactly>)

It is very obvious from the picture above that the “locusts” swarming from the Abyss, as described in these verses, are certainly not a normal locust.

The description of these locusts from the Abyss has now taken several strange twists. These “locusts” from the Abyss seem to be acting like war horses that have been trained for war. We would assume that being trained for war implies **coordinated actions**. These “locusts from the Abyss” are working together. While, normal locusts can be in huge swarms that destroy every green thing, these locusts specifically harm nothing that normal locusts destroy. Observe the rest of this description.

*9 καὶ εἶχον θώρακας) and they have breastplates (ὡς θώρακας σιδηροῦς) as breastplates of iron, (καὶ ἡ φωνή) and their sound (τῶν περὺγων αὐτῶν) of their wings (ὡς φωνή) as the sound (ἀρμάτων ἵππων πολλῶν) of many horses (τρεχόντων) running (εἰς πόλεμον) into war. Imagine the sound of a stampede multiplied by a million times. These locusts seem to sound more like an army of helicopters or a fleet of jets taking off at the same time.*

Normal locusts don’t have any way of inflicting pain on people *but these locusts from the Abyss do.* “10. (καὶ ἔχουσιν οὐράς) and they have tails (ὁμοίας σκορπίοις) like scorpions (καὶ κέντρα) and stings, (καὶ ἐν ταῖς οὐραῖς αὐτῶν) in their tails (ἡ ἐξουσία αὐτῶν ἀδικῆσαι) having authority to harm (τοὺς ἀνθρώπους) the men (μῆνας πέντε) five months.” This hoard of locusts have only the focus which is tormenting mankind for five months .

This hoard of locusts scorpions has a king who is directing their activity. 11. (ἔχουσιν ἐπ' αὐτῶν βασιλέα) having over them a king (τὸν ἄγγελον) the angel (τῆς ἀβύσσου) of the Abyss: (ὄνομα αὐτῷ Ἑβραϊστὶ Ἀβαδδὼν) his name in Hebrew is Abaddon (καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἑλληνικῇ) and Greek (ὄνομα ἔχει) his name is (Ἀπολλύων) Apollyon. 12. (Ἡ οὐαὶ ἡ μία ἀπῆλθεν) the first woe is passed: ἰδοὺ ἔρχεται) behold it comes (ἔτι δύο οὐαὶ) yet two woes (μετὰ ταῦτα) after it.

The king of these man tormenting locusts is known as Abaddon in Hebrew and Apollyon in Greek. In Proverbs 15:11 the Bible states, “Death (sheol) and Destruction (Abaddon) lie open before the Lord –how much more the hearts of men

One Bible commentator pointed out John’s boldness in giving the Greek name of this king of the demons from the Abyss as Appollyon. She says, ““the emperors Caligula, Nero and Domitian considered themselves to be incarnations of Apollo.”  
(<https://www.christianity.com/wiki/christian-terms/w>)

Romans had virtually adopted the entire Greek pantheon of gods and renamed them. Apollo was the Roman name for the Greek god Zeus.

Apollo was the chief god of the Roman pantheon of gods so it stands to reason that emperors who wanted to be god would claim to be incarnations of Apollo. Nero was the Roman emperor who started Roman persecution of Christians and he was only the first. We will get more into this flood of persecution later.

What if what John is seeing, through the revelation of Jesus, comes from Satanically inspired creations of mankind. These demonic locusts could be the reward of genetic engineering. Mankind has been trying to play God with creation for a while now especially since the advent of genetic engineering through gene splicing.

**Mankind has been doing all kinds of experiments with genetic engineering of insects. Some of the gene editing has had some very good desired results. In an article entitled, “Genetically engineered moths can knock down crop pests, but will they take off?” it states,**

“Genetically engineered moths can cut down the population of destructive moths for farmers raising crops like broccoli and cabbage.”

(<https://www.sciencemag.org/news/2020/01/genetically-engineered-moths-can-knock-down-crop-pests-will-they-take>)

While mankind has been able to do some good things with genetic engineering, what makes us think that they might not also release some really bad things?

God has no doubt guided mankind in producing medicines and cures for many things. Could God not also allow people to be Satanically inspired and guided into destructive things?

The main characteristic of mankind is the middle letter in the little word sin. When “I” have my way it is not going to be God’s way most of the time.

Jesus tells us that the thief (Satan) comes to kill steal and destroy in John 10:10. Jesus also tells us that the Devil was a liar and murderer from the beginning John 8:44.

Satan’s original temptation centered on mankind being “like God”. Satan’s original temptation still draws mankind into his web of deceit and ultimate destruction.

The opinion of this writer is that the fifth Trumpet brings mankind’s reward for trying to play God with His creation. That reward is the release of creatures designed to torment mankind. The release of this man hating demonic horde brings the torment of, mankind, **who it is specified “have not” been sealed by God**, for five months.

Notice the effect these demonic locusts have. 6. “In those days men shall seek death, and shall not find it: and shall long to die, and death will flee from them.” Unbelieving mankind is so tormented that they want to die and even pursue death. God is the one who holds the life of everyone in this world in his power. **No one can die unless God allows it.**

Psalms 139 lets us know that God knows when your life began in your mother’s womb. God knows where you are going and how you are going to get there. God knows everything about you including your thoughts and intentions. People often think that they can take their own life any time that they want to. This trumpet reveals just how false this assumption is. The reality is that all life is really in God’s control. God gives life and he is the final decider of when

and how it will come to an end. In James 4:13-15 The Bible says, 13 .“Come now you who are saying today or tomorrow we will go to this city and stay there for a year trading and making profit. 14. However, you do not know about tomorrow whether you will be alive or not. You are like a vapor, dew on the ground in the morning, that rises up and vanishes away Verse 15. tells us we ought to say, “if the Lord will, we shall live, and do this or that.” God has not abdicated his control over his creation and we would all do well to keep that fact in mind.

### The Sixth Trumpet

13. Καὶ ὁ ἕκτος) and the sixth (ἄγγελος) angel (ἐσάλπισεν) trumpeted: (καὶ ἤκουσα) and I heard (φωνὴν μίαν) a voice (ἐκ τῶν) from the (τεσσάρων) four (κεράτων) horns (τοῦ θυσιαστηρίου) of the altar (τοῦ χρυσοῦ) the golden one (τοῦ ἐνώπιον) before (τοῦ θεοῦ) God 14. λέγοντα) saying (τῷ ἕκτῳ) to the sixth (ἀγγέλῳ) angel, (ὁ ἔχων) having (τὴν σάλπιγγα) the trumpet, (Λῦσον) loose (τοὺς τέσσαρας) the four (ἀγγέλους) angels (τοὺς δεδεμένους) having been bound (ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ) at the river (τῷ μεγάλῳ) the great (Εὐφράτη) Euphrates.

When the sixth angel blew his trumpet, John hears a voice. The fact that John hears a voice is not unusual in Revelation. What is unusual about this voice is **where it comes from**. John hears the voice **coming from the four horns of the golden altar which is in God’s presence**.

The book of Revelation has an emphasis on the heavenly Tabernacle. Chapters 4 and five give a picture of the inside of the Present the reality of the “Most Holy Place” or “Holy of Holies”.

In God’s instructions for the “Tent of Meeting”. In Exodus 25-30 God instructed Moses to tell the people,v.8. “have them make a sanctuary for me, and I will dwell among them. 9. Make this tabernacle and all its furnishings exactly **like the pattern I will show you**”. God gives instructions for (1)25:10-22 The Ark, (2)25:23-30 The Table on which was to be kept at all times, v.30 the “bread of the Presence , (3)25:31-40 The Lampstand, (4)26:1-37 Tabernacle (5) 27:1-8 The Altar of burnt offering (6)27:9-19 The Courtyard, (7)30:1-10 The Altar of Incense.

The instructions for building the Altar of Incense is described in Exodus 30: 1-10. Moses was instructed, “Make an altar of acacia wood for burning incense and overlay it with Gold. The top of this altar of incense was to be a solid piece of gold with the horns on each corner formed from the gold of the top. Moses was instructed 6. ”Put the altar in front of the curtain that is before the Ark of the Testimony – before the atonement cover that is over the Testimony –where I will meet with you.” .....10. “**Once a year Aaron shall make atonement** on its horns. This annual atonement must be made with the blood of the atoning offering for

generations to come.” **No other offering was to be made on this Altar of Incense** and we see that it played a key role on the Day of Atonement.

The fifth Seal informed us that there were “souls under the altar” of those who had been slain “because of the Word of God and the testimony they had maintained.” They cried out to the “Sovereign Lord” for judgment for the shedding of their innocent blood. These martyrs for Jesus were given white robes and told to wait a little longer. This sixth Trumpet is the direct response to their request and that is why the voice comes from the horns of this altar.

**On the Day of Atonement, once a year**, Aaron, and the priests that followed him were to “**make atonement on its horns.**” The blood of the “atoning sin offering” was to be “offered for the generations to come.” Exodus 30:10. **The voice that John hears is coming from the horns of this Altar of Incense.** The lifeblood of believers in Jesus has been being offered up through the ages as a fragrant aroma to the One True Living God of all creation. The time for the judgment against unbelieving mankind and their persecution of believers has come.

14. λέγοντα τῷ ἕκτῳ ἀγγέλῳ) saying to the sixth angel , (ὁ ἔχων τὴν σάλπιγγα) having the trumpet , (Λῦσον τοὺς τέσσαρας ἀγγέλους) loose the four angels (τοὺς δεδεμένους) The one having been bound (ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ) at the river (τῷ μεγάλῳ Εὐφράτῃ) the great Euphrates. 15. καὶ ἐλύθησαν οἱ) and they were loosed (τέσσαρες ἄγγελοι) the four angels (οἱ ἠτοιμασμένοι) having been prepared (εἰς τὴν ὥραν) for this hour (καὶ ἡμέραν) and day (καὶ μῆνα) and month (καὶ ἐνιαυτόν) and year, (ἵνα ἀποκτείνωσιν) in order to kill (τὸ τρίτον) the third (τῶν ἀνθρώπων) of mankind. 16. καὶ ὁ ἀριθμὸς) and the number (τῶν στρατευμάτων) and the army (τοῦ ἵππικοῦ) of horsemen (δισμυριάδες μυριάδων) two myriads of myriads: (ἤκουσα τὸν ἀριθμὸν αὐτῶν) I heard the number of them.

The judging agents of the true and living God have will be held in check until this exact day, month, and year to bring this judgment on mankind. Just as Jesus came into the world, “**in the fullness of time**”, this judgment of God has been held back until the time of the fulfillment of this sixth Trumpet .

According to Paul in Galatians 4:4-7 Jesus came into the world “**in the fullness of time**”. **God had a particular time in history for his son to come to this world.** In the time table of God, judgment against unbelieving mankind had been delayed but with the release of the four angels, held at this exact geographical location, for this exact time in the history of mankind, judgment will come. Let us take a look at the Euphrates River.

The Euphrates is the longest most used and, influential, river in Western Asia. The first source of the Euphrates is in [Murat Su, Turkey](#) and a second source is in [Kara Su, Turkey](#). These two beginning sources come together in [Keban, Turkey](#). (<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Euphrates>).

The basin area of the Euphrates includes the countries of [Turkey](#), [Syria](#), [Iraq](#), [Saudi Arabia](#), [Kuwait](#), [Iran](#). The cities that it flows either through or beside are Birecik, Raqqa, Deir ez-Zor, Mayadin, Haditha, Ramadi, Habbaniyah, Fallujah, Kufa, Samawah, Nasieiyah.

The Euphrates flows through [Syria](#) and [Iraq](#) to join the Tigris in the [Shatt al-Arab](#), which empties into the [Persian Gulf](#). (<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Euphrates>).



Now John sees and hears more. 17. (καὶ οὕτως) and thus (εἶδον) I saw (τοὺς ἵππους) the horses (ἐν τῇ ὁράσει) in the vision (καὶ τοὺς καθημένους) and the ones sitting (ἐπ' αὐτῶν) upon them, (ἔχοντας) having (θώρακας) breastplates (πυρίνους) shining like fire (καὶ ὑακινθίνους) dusky red καὶ (θειώδεις) and sulphur: (καὶ αἱ κεφαλαὶ) and the (τῶν ἵππων ὡς κεφαλαὶ λεόντων) horses heads were as lions, (καὶ ἐκ τῶν στομάτων) and out of their mouths (αὐτῶν ἐκπορεύεται) pours out (πῦρ) fire (καὶ καπνός) and smoke (καὶ θεῖον) and sulphur. 18. (ἀπὸ τῶν τριῶν) from the three (πληγῶν) plagues (τούτων) these (ἀπεκτάνθησαν) were killed (τὸ τρίτον) the third (τῶν ἀνθρώπων) of men, (ἐκ τοῦ πυρός) from the fire (καὶ τοῦ καπνοῦ) and smoke (καὶ τοῦ θείου) and the sulphur (τοῦ ἐκπορευομένου) that proceeded (ἐκ τῶν στομάτων αὐτῶν) from their mouths. 19. (ἡ γὰρ ἐξουσία) for the authority (τῶν ἵππων) of the horses (ἐν τῷ στόματι αὐτῶν ἐστὶν) is in their mouth (καὶ ἐν ταῖς οὐραῖς αὐτῶν) and in their tails: (αἱ γὰρ οὐραὶ αὐτῶν) for their tails (ὅμοιαι ὄφειν) are like serpents, (ἔχουσαι κεφαλὰς) (having heads), καὶ ἐν αὐταῖς (and by them) ἀδικοῦσιν (they harm)

Isaiah has a prophecy that may give us some insight to this description of the horses. Notice that John says the power of the horses to kill a third of mankind is in their “mouth” and in their “tails”. Isaiah says in chapter 9:13- “But the people have not returned to him who struck them, nor have they sought the Lord Almighty. 14. So the Lord will cut off from Israel both **head and tail** both palm branch and reed in a single day; **15. the elders and prominent**

**men are the head, the prophets who teach lies are the tail.” 16. Those who guide this people mislead them, and those who are guided are led astray.”**

This author believes that, on the basis of Isaiah’s prophecy of judgment against Israel, and the similarity to the wording of the horses of judgment here, that there is a spiritual application and interpretation to this sixth Trumpet of Woe. Nothing could be worse than people not only loosing their physical life but also forfeiting their eternal life.

There is a reason why the Bible tells us in James 3:1 “Not many of you should presume to be teachers, my brothers because you know that **we who teach will be judged more strictly.**” It is very important to be accurately teaching the the Word of God. This author has taken this admonition from James to heart. **Furthermore, this author takes John and Jesus literally when they say in Revelation 22:18 “I warn everyone who hears the words of this book: If anyone adds to them, God will add to him the plagues described in this book. 19And if anyone takes away from this book of prophecy, God will take away from him his share in the tree of life and in the holy city, which are described in this book.”**

ἀδικοῦσιν) present, active, indicative, 3<sup>rd</sup> person, plural from (ἀδικέω) to “act unjustly”, unrighteously, wrong, injure, violate the law, noun iniquity, injustice, falsehood, deceitfulness.

20. Καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ) and the rest (τῶν ἀνθρώπων) of the men, (οἳ οὐκ ἀπεκτάνθησαν) who did not die (ἐν ταῖς πληγαῖς ταύταις) by the plagues, (οὐδὲ μετενόησαν) would not repent (ἐκ τῶν ἔργων) of the works (τῶν χειρῶν αὐτῶν) of their hands, (ἵνα μὴ προσκυνήσουσιν) so that they might not worship (τὰ δαιμόνια) the demons (καὶ τὰ εἰδωλα) and idols (τὰ χρυσᾶ) gold (καὶ τὰ ἀργυρᾶ) silver (καὶ τὰ χαλκᾶ) and bronze (καὶ τὰ λίθινα) and stone (καὶ τὰ ξύλινα) and wood, (ἃ οὔτε βλέπειν δύνανται) are able to see (οὔτε ἀκούειν) nor to hear (οὔτε περιπατεῖν) nor to walk about, 21. (καὶ οὐ μετενόησαν) and they would not repent (ἐκ τῶν φόνων αὐτῶν) of their murders (οὔτε ἐκ τῶν φαρμάκων αὐτῶν) nor from their sorceries (οὔτε ἐκ τῆς πορνείας αὐτῶν) nor from their sex acts (οὔτε ἐκ τῶν κλεμμάτων αὐτῶν) nor from their robberies.

**The state of unbelieving mankind, at the time of this trumpet has become totally corrupt.** When a third of mankind is killed by God’s judgment forces, the rest of mankind is unrepentant and **determined to persist in the worship of anything but the true God.**

This determined worship of anything false reminds us of the apostle Paul’s words about the last days in 2 Timothy 4:3-4, “For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts they shall heap up teachers, tickling their ears, turning away from the truth on the one hand and (μύθους ἐκτραπήσονται) turn aside to myths on the other.” 3. (ἔσται γὰρ καιρὸς) there will be a time (ὅτε τῆς) when they (ὕγιαινούσης) sound (διδασκαλίας) teaching (οὐκ) not (ἀνέξονται) they will endure, (ἀλλὰ κατὰ) but according to

(τὰς ἰδίας) the ideas (ἐπιθυμίας ἑαυτοῖς) of their own lusts (ἐπισωρεύσουσιν διδασκάλους) they will gather teachers (κνηθόμενοι) tickling (τὴν ἀκοήν) the ear, 4. καὶ ἀπὸ μὲν τῆς) and on the other hand turn from (ἀληθείας τὴν ἀκοήν) hearing the truth (ἀποστρέψουσιν, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦς μύθους ἐκτραπήσονται). They will turn to myths.

## Chapter 10

v.1. (Καὶ εἶδον) and I saw (ἄλλον ἄγγελον ἰσχυρὸν) another strong angel (καταβαίνοντα ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ) coming down from heaven, (περιβεβλημένον νεφέλην) clothed with a cloud, (καὶ ἡ ἴρις ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς αὐτοῦ), and the rainbow upon his head (καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον αὐτοῦ) and his face (ὡς ὁ ἥλιος) as the sun, (καὶ οἱ πόδες αὐτοῦ) and his feet (ὡς στῦλοι πυρό) were as pillars of fire.

The description of this angel reminds us of Jesus Himself. Notice that this angel has the clothing of a cloud. Jesus ascended into the clouds and He will return in the clouds. The rainbow reminds us of God's Promise to never destroy the world again by water. The angel's face shining like the sun reminds us of the glory of Jesus before he laid aside that glory to come to the earth and pay the price for the sins of mankind. The fact that the angel's feet are described as "pillars of fire" indicates the legs as well as the feet. This angel has been in the presence of Jesus himself and thus his message is more powerful and wonder filled.

v.2. (καὶ ἔχων ἐν τῇ χειρὶ αὐτοῦ) and he has in his hand (βιβλαρίδιον ἠνεωγμένον) a little book having been opened. (καὶ ἔθηκεν τὸν πόδα αὐτοῦ τὸν δεξιὸν) and he placed his right foot (ἐπὶ τῆς θαλάσσης) upon the sea, (τὸν δὲ εὐώνυμον) and the other one (ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς) upon the land,

v.3. καὶ ἔκραξεν φωνῇ μεγάλῃ) and he cried out with a great voice (ὥσπερ λέων μυκᾶται) as a lion to roar. (καὶ ὅτε ἔκραξεν) and when he cried out, (ἐλάλησαν αἱ ἑπτὰ βρονταὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν φωνάς) the seven thunders themselves spoke in voices.

4. καὶ ὅτε ἐλάλησαν αἱ ἑπτὰ βρονταὶ) and when the seven thunders spoke, (ἤμελλον γράφειν) I started to write: (καὶ ἤκουσα φωνὴν) and I heard a voice (ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ λέγουσαν) which said, (Σφράγισον ἃ ἐλάλησαν) seal what they said (αἱ ἑπτὰ βρονταὶ) the seven thunders, (καὶ μὴ αὐτὰ γράψῃς) do not write it.

John hears a message from the seven thunders **that he is told not to write down**. We may wonder why John is given a message that he is not permitted to give. God does not have explain why he does what he does. He is God almighty. Yet, we still wonder why.

God obviously gave John a revelation that he needed to see and know but the rest of mankind did not need to know what God had revealed to him. So God had a revelation specifically to John that was private.



God will reveal to each of his servants things that they need to know. They, that is we, are being prepare for what is coming in our individual lives.

Does God still reveal things to us on an individual level? God still says, “Call to me and I will answer you, and show you great and mighty things, which you do not know” Jeremiah 33:3. John 16:13 “However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, **He will guide you into all truth;** for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come.”

Is God preparing us for what is coming our way in life? The Bible still says John 16:13c “and He (the Holy Spirit) **will tell you things to come.**”

God reveals some things to individual people that they are not always allowed to tell.

For instance, if you are visiting someone in the hospital and they expect to go home in two days. If the Lord shows you that the person will leave the hospital in two days, but they will leave because they died. The Lord may not want you to tell them that information. The Lord may want you to ask if the man’s children know that he is in the hospital first. The Lord may want you to impress on the person that they really should let their children know that they are in the hospital.

This example is taken from the author’s personal pastoral experience.

God can use his messengers to tell someone like King Hezekiah that he needs to get his house in order because he is going to die. God may then tell that same messenger to go back and give the message that his prayers have been heard and he will live another 15 years.

What John hears from the seven thunders is not for the book of Revelation.

**Just as Daniel was told to “seal up” the message he was given in Daniel 8:26, John is told to “not write the message from the seven thunders”.**

Of course, not knowing what the seven thunders said immediately makes us want to know what they said. When God gets ready to tell us what the seven thunders said, he is certainly able.

Some commentators, who want to add to the words of the book of Revelation, like to also **add the fallacy that the book of Revelation is what Daniel was told to seal up.** There is absolutely no reason for any commentator to make the assertion that Revelation is the **rest of Daniel’s “sealed” message. Revelation is no more the rest of the revelation to Daniel than it is the rest of Ezekiel because John sees the same angelic beings around the throne of God.** Revelation is a message to the church through the Seven named churches of Asia minor.

5. Καὶ ὁ ἄγγελος ὃν εἶδον) and the angel I saw (ἐστῶτα ἐπὶ τῆς θαλάσσης) standing upon the sea (καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς) and upon the land (ἦρεν τὴν χειρὰ αὐτοῦ) raised his hand (τὴν δεξιὰν) the right one (εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν) toward heaven.

6. (καὶ ὤμοσεν) and swore (ἐν τῷ ζῶντι) by the one living (εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων) unto the age of the ages (forever), (ὃς ἔκτισεν τὸν οὐρανὸν) who created the heaven and the earth (καὶ τὰ ἐν αὐτῷ) and the things in it (καὶ τὴν γῆν) and in the earth (καὶ τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ) and the things in it (καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν) and the sea (καὶ τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ) and the things in it, (ὅτι χρόνος) that time (οὐκέτι ἔσται) no longer shall be,

Some translators translate the angelic declaration as “there will be no more delay”

7. (ἀλλ' ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις) that in the days (τῆς φωνῆς) of the voice (τοῦ ἐβδόμου ἀγγέλου) of the seventh angel, (ὅταν μέλλῃ σαλπίζειν) whenever he is about to trumpet, (καὶ ἐτελέσθη) also was finished (τὸ μυστήριον τοῦ θεοῦ,) the mystery of God (ὡς εὐηγγέλισεν τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ δούλους τοὺς προφήτας.

8. (Καὶ ἡ φωνὴ ἦν ἠκουσα ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ) And the voice which I heard from heaven, (πάλιν λαλοῦσαν μετ' ἐμοῦ) again spoke with me (καὶ λέγουσαν) and said, (Υπαγε λάβε τὸ βιβλίον) go take the book (τὸ ἠνεωγμένον) having been opened (ἐν τῇ χειρὶ τοῦ ἀγγέλου) in the hand of the angel (τοῦ ἐστῶτος) who stood (ἐπὶ τῆς θαλάσσης) on the sea (καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς) and the land.

9. (καὶ ἀπῆλθα) And I went (πρὸς τὸν ἄγγελον) toward the angel (λέγων αὐτῷ) saying to him (δοῦναί μοι τὸ βιβλαρίδιον) give me the little book. (καὶ λέγει μοι) and he said to me, (Λάβε καὶ κατάφαγε αὐτό) take and eat it, (καὶ πικρανεῖ) and it is bitter (σου) to you (τὴν κοιλίαν) in the stomach, (ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ στόματί σου) but in your mouth (ἔσται γλυκὺ) it will be sweet (ὡς μέλι) as honey.

10 (καὶ ἔλαβον) and I received (τὸ βιβλαρίδιον) the little book (ἐκ τῆς χειρὸς) from the hand (τοῦ ἀγγέλου) of the angel (καὶ κατέφαγον αὐτό) and I ate it, (καὶ ἦν) and it was (ἐν τῷ στόματί μου) in my mouth (ὡς μέλι γλυκὺ) as sweet honey: (καὶ ὅτε ἔφαγον αὐτό) and when I ate it, (ἐπικράνθη) it was bitter (ἡ κοιλία μου) in my stomach.

11. καὶ λέγουσίν μοι) and they say to me, (Δεῖ σε πάλιν προφητεῦσαι) you must again prophesy (ἐπὶ λαοῖς) over people (καὶ ἔθνεσιν) and nations (καὶ γλώσσαις) and languages (καὶ βασιλεῦσιν πολλοῖς) and many kings.

## Chapter 11 Two Witnesses

v.1. Καὶ ἐδόθη μοι) and was given to me (κάλαμος) a measuring rod (ὅμοιος ῥάβδῳ) like a staff , (λέγων) saying, ("Ἐγειρε) rise up (καὶ μέτρησον) and measure (τὸν ναὸν τοῦ θεοῦ) the temple of God (καὶ τὸ θυσιαστήριον) and the altar (καὶ τοὺς προσκυνοῦντας ἐν αὐτῷ) and the worshipers in it.

The Greek word used here for "temple" is the same Greek word that the Apostle Paul uses when he says to Corinthian Christians, "Do you not know that you are the "temple" of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you." 1 Corinthians 3:16

What is being measured?

Believers are to be growing until we reach "the measure and stature of the fullness of Christ" Ephesians 4:13

What is the measuring stick that God uses?

Jesus gave his disciples what we call "the Golden Rule". The Golden Rule paraphrased is, "do unto others what you would have them do unto you". Matthew 7:12 further states "for this is the Law and the prophets."

Jesus' "new commandment" is recorded in John 13:34 "Love each other as I have loved you. 35. The world will know that you are my disciples by your love for one another".

v.2 (καὶ τὴν αὐλὴν) and the court (τὴν ἔξωθεν τοῦ ναοῦ) outside of the Temple (ἐκβαλε ἔξωθεν) outside cast out (καὶ μὴ αὐτὴν μετρήσης) and do not measure, (ὅτι ἐδόθη) because it was given (τοῖς ἔθνεσιν) to the nations, (καὶ τὴν πόλιν) and the city (τὴν ἁγίαν) the holy one (πατήσουσιν) they will walk over (μῆνας τεσσαράκοντα [καὶ] δύο) forty two months.

The outer court of Herod's temple was known as the Court of the Gentiles. This court was the only part of the temple that Gentiles could enter without fear of expulsion and death ([https://www.bible-history.com/jewishtemple/jewish\\_templethe\\_court\\_of\\_the\\_gentiles.htm](https://www.bible-history.com/jewishtemple/jewish_templethe_court_of_the_gentiles.htm))

Since this arrangement was made in Herod's Temple and we are specifically told that the measuring was to leave this portion out, we must assume that the measuring was going to be done of the existing Temple of Herod during Jesus' time. This would indicate that either the Temple of Herod was still standing at the time of this prophecy, or the court of the Gentiles was exempted because it was the Jews who had witnessed the works of Jesus in the Temple. We

should remember that Jesus cleansed the Temple and it was Herod's Temple that He cleansed. Furthermore, the area that the "Bazars of Annas" occupied was the Court of the Gentiles.

While some assume that this Temple is a rebuilt Temple that is not what this scripture says. In fact the book of Revelation does not describe the rebuilding of the Temple. Since we have no way of really knowing when John was writing this "revelation" to him from Jesus, **we can't just assume that he is not talking about measuring the Temple of his day.** The fact that the leading High Priest, and those under his influence, rejected Jesus as the true, prophesied, and long awaited Messiah, might mean that they were, in fact, weighed in a balance, or measured with the measure of God, and found wanting.

Is there another prophecy that tells of a New Temple being built?

Yes. Ezekiel prophesies a new Temple in Ezekiel 40-42. The Temple structure here is also measured in Ezekiel's prophecy.

v.3. (καὶ δώσω) and I will give (τοῖς δυσὶν μάρτυσίν μου) to my two witnesses, (καὶ προφητεύσουσιν) and they will prophesy (ἡμέρας χιλίας) a thousand (διακοσίας ἐξήκοντα) two hundred and sixty days (περιβεβλημένοι σάκκους) having been clothed in sackcloth.

v.4. (οὗτοί εἰσιν) these are the (αἱ δύο ἐλαῖαι) the two olive trees (καὶ αἱ δύο λυχνίαι) and the two olive lampstands (αἱ ἐνώπιον τοῦ κυρίου) before the Lord (τῆς γῆς ἐστῶτες) standing before the whole earth.

v.5. (καὶ εἴ τις) and if anyone (αὐτοὺς θέλει ἀδικῆσαι) wishes to harm them, (πῦρ ἐκπορεύεται) fire pours out (ἐκ τοῦ στόματος αὐτῶν) from the mouth of them (καὶ κατεσθίει) and devours (τοὺς ἐχθροὺς αὐτῶν) their enemies: (καὶ εἴ τις θελήσῃ) and if anyone should wish (αὐτοὺς ἀδικῆσαι) them to harm, (οὕτως δεῖ αὐτὸν ἀποκτανθῆναι) they must be killed or destroyed.

v.6. (οὗτοι ἔχουσιν τὴν ἐξουσίαν) these have the authority (κλεῖσαι τὸν οὐρανόν) to close the heavens, (ἵνα μὴ ὑετὸς βρέχῃ) in order that it may not rain (τὰς ἡμέρας τῆς προφητείας αὐτῶν) in the days of their prophesying, (καὶ ἐξουσίαν ἔχουσιν) and they have authority (ἐπὶ τῶν ὑδάτων) over the water (στρέφειν αὐτὰ εἰς αἷμα) to turn them into blood (καὶ πατάξει τὴν γῆν) and to strike the earth (ἐν πάσῃ πληγῇ) with every kind of plague (ὡσάκις ἐὰν θελήσωσιν) as often as they wish.

v.7. (καὶ ὅταν τελέσωσιν) and when it come to an end (τὴν μαρτυρίαν αὐτῶν) their witness, (τὸ θηρίον) the beast (τὸ ἀναβαῖνον ἐκ τῆς ἀβύσσου) who comes up from the Abyss (ποιήσῃ μετ' αὐτῶν) will make with them (πόλεμον) war (καὶ νικήσῃ αὐτούς) and will defeat them (καὶ ἀποκτενεῖ αὐτούς) will kill them.

v.8. (καὶ τὰ πτώμα αὐτῶν) and the corpses of them (ἐπὶ τῆς πλατείας) on the street (τῆς πόλεως τῆς μεγάλης) of the great city, (ἧτις καλεῖται) which is called (πνευματικῶς) spiritually (Σόδομα καὶ Αἴγυπτος) Sodom and Egypt, (ὅπου καὶ ὁ κύριος) where also the Lord (αὐτῶν ἐσταυρώθη) of them was crucified.

v.9. (καὶ βλέπουσιν) and they were being seen (ἐκ τῶν λαῶν) by the people (καὶ φυλῶν) and the tribes (καὶ γλωσσῶν) and languages (καὶ ἐθνῶν) the nations (τὸ πτώμα αὐτῶν) their bodies (ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἡμισυ) three and a half days, (καὶ τὰ πτώματα αὐτῶν) and their bodies (οὐκ ἀφίουσιν) not allowed (τεθῆναι εἰς μνήμα) to be placed into a tomb.

v.10. (καὶ οἱ κατοικοῦντες) and the ones dwelling (ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς) upon the earth (χαίρουσιν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς) rejoice over them, (καὶ δῶρα) and gifts (πέμπουσιν ἀλλήλοις) they give to each other, ὅτι οὗτοι οἱ δύο προφῆται) because these two prophets (έβασάνισαν) they tormented (τοὺς κατοικοῦντας ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς) dwelling on the earth.

v.11. (καὶ μετὰ τὰς τρεῖς ἡμέρας καὶ ἡμισυ) and after three and a half days (πνεῦμα ζωῆς) the breath of life (ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ) from God (εἰσῆλθεν ἐν αὐτοῖς) entered into them, (καὶ ἔστησαν) and they stood (ἐπὶ τοὺς πόδας αὐτῶν) upon their feet, καὶ φόβος μέγας ἐπέπεσεν ἐπὶ τοὺς θεωροῦντας αὐτούς

v.12. (καὶ ἤκουσαν φωνῆς μεγάλης ) and I heard a great voice (ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ) out of heaven (λεγοῦσης αὐτοῖς) saying to them, (Ἀνάβατε ὧδε): come up here (καὶ ἀνέβησαν) **and they rose up** (εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν) **to heaven** (ἐν τῇ νεφέλῃ) **in the clouds**, (καὶ ἐθεώρησαν αὐτούς) and they watched (οἱ ἐχθροὶ αὐτῶν) their enemies.

This passage describes the **first reference in Revelation to believers in Jesus actually “being taken up”** to heaven. The Greek word (ἀναβαίνω) translated “come up” is the usual word that we would expect for “catching up”. We point this word out because it is a different word than the one used in 1 Thessalonians 4:17 that is translated “caught up” (**ἀρπαγησόμεθα**) from **ἀρπάζω** defined by the online Greek Bible “1) to seize, carry off by force 2) to seize on, claim for one's self eagerly 3) to snatch out or away”.

v.13. (Καὶ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ὥρᾳ) and in that hour (ἐγένετο) it began (σεισμὸς μέγας) a great earthquake, (καὶ τὸ δέκατον) and the tenth (τῆς πόλεως) of the city (ἔπεσεν) fell, (καὶ ἀπεκτάνθησαν) they were killed (ἐν τῷ σεισμῷ) in the earthquake (ὀνόματα ἀνθρώπων) named men (χιλιάδες ἑπτὰ) seven thousand, (καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ) **and the remaining ones** (ἔμφοβοι ἐγένοντο) **became terrified** (καὶ ἔδωκαν δόξαν) and they gave glory (τῷ θεῷ) to the God (τοῦ οὐρανοῦ) of heaven.

Who are these “two witnesses”?

It may be a surprise to some readers that there are commentaries on the book of Revelation that do not see the two witnesses as real human personages. Some writers view the two witnesses as the cumulative testimony of both the old covenant and new covenant believers in the true God.

Is there another Bible prophecy that has two witnesses?

Yes, look at Zechariah 4: 1-14.

The Bible says, in Zechariah 4:3 “Also there are two olive trees by it, one on the right of the bowl and the other on its left”. 12.”Then I asked him, ‘What are these two olive branches beside the two gold pipes that pour out golden oil? 13. He replied, ‘Do you not know what these are?’ ‘No, my lord’, I said. 14. So he said, “**these are the two who are anointed to serve the Lord of all the earth.**”

Interesting enough both Isaiah and Malachi talk about a “witness” coming before the return of Messiah.

Jesus’ disciples asked Him why the Rabbi’s taught that **Elijah** would precede the coming of Messiah in Matthew 17:10. The Reference is to Malachi 4:5. See, I will send you the prophet Elijah before that great and dreadful day of the LORD comes. 6. He will turn the hearts of the fathers to their children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers; or else I will come and strike the land with a curse.”

Isaiah does not name the one who goes before the Messiah but he declares in Isaiah 40:3 the very same thing that John claims for himself. When he was asked if he was the Christ

in John 1:23, John replied, in the words of Isaiah the prophet, "I am the voice of one calling in the desert, 'Make straight the way for the Lord.'"

Moses also prophesied in Deuteronomy 18:15 that, "The Lord your God will raise up for you a prophet like me from among your brothers. You must listen to him."

On the basis of these two Old Covenant references and the fact that the miracles performed by the two witnesses are reminiscent of Moses and Elijah many commentators see these two witnesses as a fulfillment of these two prophecies.

The fact that these two witnesses are **"raised up" is so much of a confirmation of the resurrection of Jesus that it has a truly dramatic impact.** In fact, the impact is so dramatic that **this is the only time, in the book of Revelation, that there seems to be a sudden change in the attitude of the residents of the earth. They "gave glory to the God of heaven".** In other places we are clearly informed that the people of the earth "refused to repent". Here we see that, after the resurrection of the two witnesses, they "gave glory to the God of heaven."

This author believes that these two witnesses are real people who will be revealed just as John the Baptist was. This author, for his own reasons, looks at the two servants of God who did not die in the Old Testament. Those two servants of the Lord are Enoch and Elijah.

Enoch was way before Abraham and would therefore represent Gentile believers. Elijah served under the Law, given through Moses, and was a representative of the Jews. God sent Jesus into the world for all people of all time, both Jew and gentile believers.

We see in this scripture that the Beast Anti-Christ does not have victory over the two witnesses **until they have finished the work that God sent them to do.**

Observe where these two witnesses are killed. The city is "where **their Lord was crucified**". All Christians, to whom John was writing, would immediately recognize this **city as Jerusalem** even though it is called **"Sodom and Egypt"**.

What was significant about Sodom?

It was destroyed by fire for Sodomy, literally men wanting to have sex with angels whom they thought were men. This judgment of God was total destruction by fire.

What was significant about the designation of Egypt? God revealed his power over all the false gods of Egypt including their Pharaoh who thought he was a god, by a multitude of signs and wonders.

What was the significance of Jerusalem?

Jesus had said in Matthew 23:30-32 "And you say, 'If we had lived in the days of our forefathers, we would not have taken part with them in shedding the blood of the prophets.' 31. so you testify against yourself that you are the descendants of those who murdered the prophets. 32. Fill up, then, the measure of the sin of your forefathers." Jesus finishes his **declaration of "woe" against Jerusalem** with these words: "O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, you who kill the prophets and stone those sent to you, how often I would have gathered your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you were not willing."

We should take note that the two witness prophets are put to death by the Beast Anti-Christ in the city **where their Lord was crucified**. The Lord crucified, as we have already stated, in the New Testament is Jesus.

Does this fact imply that the seat of the Beast Antichrist government will be in Jerusalem?

14. (Ἡ οὐαὶ ἡ δευτέρα) **and the second woe** (ἀπῆλθεν) **passed:** (ἰδοὺ ἡ οὐαὶ ἡ τρίτη ἔρχεται ταχύ) behold the third woe is coming soon.

15. (Καὶ ὁ ἕβδομος ἄγγελος ἐσάλπισεν) and the seventh angel trumpeted: (καὶ ἐγένοντο) and there came (φωναὶ μεγάλαι) great voices (ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ) from heaven (λέγοντες) saying, (Ἐγένετο ἡ βασιλεία τοῦ κόσμου) the kingdom of the world became (τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν) our Lord (καὶ τοῦ Χριστοῦ αὐτοῦ) and our Christ's, (καὶ βασιλεύσει) and He shall reign (εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων) unto the age of the ages ( forever).

This bowing of the seventh Trumpet seems to correspond with the Trumpet of God that the Paul describes in 1 Thessalonians 4 and Jesus tells us about in Matthew 24

v.16. (καὶ οἱ εἴκοσι τέσσαρες πρεσβύτεροι) and the twenty-four elders [οἱ] ἐνώπιον τοῦ θεοῦ) before God (καθήμενοι) sitting (ἐπὶ τοὺς θρόνους αὐτῶν) on their thrones (ἔπεσαν ἐπὶ τὰ πρόσωπα αὐτῶν) fell down on their faces (καὶ προσεκύνησαν τῷ θεῷ) and worshipped God.

v. 17. (λέγοντες,) saying (Εὐχαριστοῦμέν σοι) we thank you, (κύριε ὁ θεός) Lord God (ὁ παντοκράτωρ) the almighty, (ὁ ὢν καὶ) the one who is (ὁ ἦν) and the one who was, (ὅτι εἴληφας) because you have taken (τὴν δύναμιν σου τὴν μεγάλην) your great power (καὶ ἐβασίλευσας) reigned:

v.18. (καὶ τὰ ἔθνη) and the nations (ὠργίσθησαν) were enraged, (καὶ ἦλθεν ἡ ὀργή σου) and your wrath came) (καὶ ὁ καιρὸς) and the time (τῶν νεκρῶν κριθῆναι) of the judgment of the dead (καὶ δοῦναι τὸν μισθὸν) and to give the reward (τοῖς δούλοις σου) to your servants (τοῖς προφήταις) the prophets (καὶ τοῖς ἁγίοις) and the saints (καὶ τοῖς φοβουμένοις) and the ones fearing (τὸ ὄνομά σου) your name, (τοὺς μικροὺς) the small (καὶ τοὺς μεγάλους) and the great, (καὶ διαφθεῖραι) and to destroy (τοὺς διαφθείροντας) the ones destroying (τὴν γῆν) the earth.

v.19 (αἰ ἡνοίγη ὁ ναὸς) and the holy of holies (τοῦ θεοῦ) of God was opened (ὁ ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ) in heaven, (καὶ ὤφθη) and was seen (ἡ κιβωτὸς τῆς διαθήκης αὐτοῦ) His Ark of the Covenant (ἐν τῷ ναῷ αὐτοῦ) in His Holy of Holies: (καὶ ἐγένοντο ἀστραπαὶ) and there came lightning (καὶ φωναὶ) and voices (καὶ βρονταὶ) and thunders (καὶ σεισμὸς) and earthquake (καὶ χάλαζα μεγάλη) and great hail.

## Chapter 12 The Woman and the Dragon

1. (Καὶ σημεῖον μέγα) and a great sign (ὤφθη) was seen (ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ) in heaven, (γυνή) a woman (περιβεβλημένη τὸν ἥλιον) having been clothed with the sun , (καὶ ἡ σελήνη) and the moon (ὑποκάτω τῶν ποδῶν αὐτῆς) under her feet, (καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς αὐτῆς) and upon her head (στέφανος ἀστέρων δώδεκα) a crown of twelve stars,

Who is this woman?

2. (καὶ ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχουσα) and being pregnant, (καὶ κρᾶζει) and she cries out (ὠδίνουσα) having birth pains (καὶ βασανιζομένη τεκεῖν) and having distress in birth.

Who is this woman? In the Old Testament She is the one chosen by God to be his wife, not the unbelieving people of Israel but the faithful remnant. She is embodied by faithful Mary to whom the angel Gabriel appeared and announced her promised supernatural conception and divine birth of a son, who would be the promised one of God. Using the woman analogy represents the church through “the rest of her offspring” who the Dragon makes war on. The

Kingdom of God people, in the new covenant, are those who believe in Jesus and follow him as their Lord.

3. (καὶ ὤφθη ἄλλο σημεῖον) and I saw another sign (ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ) in heaven, (καὶ ἰδοὺ δράκων μέγας πυρρός) and behold a great red Dragon, (ἔχων κεφαλὰς ἑπτὰ καὶ κέρατα δέκα) having seven heads and ten horns (καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς κεφαλὰς) and upon his heads (αὐτοῦ ἑπτὰ διαδήματα) seven crowns.

Who is this Great Red Dragon?

We know that the enemy of God has always been Satan, or the Devil. We actually do not have to guess who this dragon is because we are told very clearly who he is.

4. (καὶ ἡ οὐρὰ αὐτοῦ) and his tail (σύρει τὸ τρίτον τῶν ἀστέρων τοῦ οὐρανοῦ) swept a third of the stars from heaven (καὶ ἔβαλεν αὐτοὺς εἰς τὴν γῆν) and cast them to the earth.

Who are these stars that the Dragon's tail sweeps from heaven? They are fallen angels that were deceived to serve Satan rather than God. As God's angels are ministering spirits, the fallen angels are harassing spirits, which means they are demons.

Yes, this author does believe that there are real demons who can still take control over humans who give them an opportunity.

The New Testament does talk frankly about demon activity. No one doubted the reality of demons. Demons could cause symptoms that we would call epilepsy, see Mark 9: 17-22. Other biblical descriptions of demon possessed people would include schizophrenia manifesting multiple personalities, see Mark 5:1-9.

Not only does the Mark 5 passage demonstrate multiple personalities it also reveals other characteristics of Demon possession. **First**, the demon is described as an "unclean spirit." This demon had driven the possessed man to dwell among the tombs of the dead. Under the Mosaic Law contact with the dead made one unclean. **Second**, this passage also reveals that demons can give supernatural strength. The demon possessed man had such extreme strength that he could not be bound even with chains because he would break them. The KJV says that he, "plucked the chains asunder" and "the fetters were "broken in pieces". A **third** characteristic is that the demon possessed man "could not be tamed." This guy acted more like a wild animal than a normal human being. **Fourth**, demon possession causes misery. "Always, night and day he was, "crying, and cutting himself with stones." **Fifth**, demons can be controlled and cast out by Jesus. **Sixth**, we know from the apostle Paul that demons are behind idol worship 1 Corinthians 10:18-21. **Seventh**, the demons can inhabit animals when they leave people causing dire consequences.

Just as God and Jesus are real, this author has seen real irrefutable evidence that demons are real. We will revisit this discussion of demon activity later.

(καὶ ὁ δράκων) and the dragon (ἔστηκεν ἐνώπιον τῆς γυναικὸς) stood before the woman (τῆς μελλούσης τεκεῖν) having birth pains, (ἵνα ὅταν τέκη τὸ τέκνον αὐτῆς) in order that when she delivers (καταφάγη) he might devour her child.

We know that Herod did in fact put to death all the male children two years old and younger in the area of Bethlehem after the wise men came looking for the new born king of the Jews. Matthew 2: 1-13.

5. (καὶ ἔτεκεν υἱὸν ἄρσεν) and she bore a male son, (ὃς μέλλει ποιμαίνειν πάντα τὰ ἔθνη) who is about to shepherd all nations (ἐν ῥάβδῳ σιδηρᾷ) with a rod of iron (καὶ ἠρπάσθη τὸ τέκνον



αὐτῆς) and her son was caught up (πρὸς τὸν θεὸν) to God (καὶ πρὸς τὸν θρόνον αὐτοῦ) and to His throne.

This verse obviously refers to Jesus' ascension.

6. (καὶ ἡ γυνὴ ἔφυγεν εἰς τὴν ἔρημον) and the woman fled into the desert, (ὅπου ἔχει ἐκεῖ τόπον) where she has a place (ἡτοιμασμένον ἀπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ) having been prepared by God, (ἵνα ἐκεῖ τρέφωσιν αὐτήν) in order to nourish her (ἡμέρας χιλίας διακοσίας ἐξήκοντα) one thousand two hundred and sixty days.

7. (Καὶ ἐγένετο πόλεμος ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ and war began in heaven, ὁ Μιχαὴλ καὶ οἱ ἄγγελοι αὐτοῦ) Michael and his angels (τοῦ πολεμῆσαι) making war (μετὰ τοῦ δράκοντος) with the dragon. (καὶ ὁ δράκων ἐπολέμησεν καὶ οἱ ἄγγελοι αὐτοῦ) and the dragon and his angels made war,

8. (καὶ οὐκ ἴσχυσεν) and were not strong enough, (οὐδὲ τόπος εὐρέθη αὐτῶν) nor was there a place found (ἔτι ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ still in heaven).

9. (καὶ ἐβλήθη ὁ δράκων ὁ μέγας) and the great Dragon was thrown down, (ὁ ὄφις ὁ ἀρχαῖος) the old serpent, (ὁ καλούμενος Διάβολος καὶ ὁ Σατανᾶς) who is also called the Devil and Satan, (ὁ πλανῶν) the one deceiving (τὴν οἰκουμένην ὅλην) those dwelling there (ἐβλήθη εἰς τὴν γῆν) he was cast down to the earth, (καὶ οἱ ἄγγελοι αὐτοῦ μετ' αὐτοῦ ἐβλήθησαν) also the angels with him were thrown down.

10. καὶ ἤκουσα φωνὴν μεγάλην ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ λέγουσαν) and I heard a great voice in heaven saying, (Ἄρτι ἐγένετο) now comes into being (ἡ σωτηρία καὶ ἡ δύναμις) the salvation and the power (καὶ ἡ βασιλεία) and the kingdom (τοῦ θεοῦ ἡμῶν) of our God (καὶ ἡ ἐξουσία τοῦ Χριστοῦ αὐτοῦ) and the authority of His Christ, (ὅτι ἐβλήθη ὁ κατήγωρ τῶν ἀδελφῶν ἡμῶν) because the accuser of our brothers, (ὁ κατηγορῶν αὐτούς) the one accusing them) (ἐνώπιον τοῦ θεοῦ ἡμῶν ἡμέρας καὶ νυκτός) before our God day and night.

11. (καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐνίκησαν αὐτὸν) and they overcame him (διὰ τὸ αἷμα τοῦ ἀρνίου) through the blood of the Lamb (καὶ διὰ τὸν λόγον τῆς μαρτυρίας αὐτῶν) and through the word of their testimony, (καὶ οὐκ ἠγάπησαν) and not they loved (τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτῶν) their life (ἄχρι θανάτου) until death.

12. (διὰ τοῦτο εὐφραίνεσθε), there fore rejoice [οἱ] οὐρανοὶ) o heavens (καὶ οἱ ἐν αὐτοῖς) and those in (σκηνοῦντες) tabernacling in it (οὐαὶ τὴν γῆν) woe to the earth (καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν) and the sea, (ὅτι κατέβη ὁ διάβολος) because the devil is cast down (πρὸς ὑμᾶς) to you (ἔχων θυμὸν μέγαν) having great wrath, (εἰδὼς ὅτι) knowing that (ὀλίγον καιρὸν ἔχει) his time is short.

13. (Καὶ ὅτε εἶδεν ὁ δράκων) and when the Dragon say (ὅτι ἐβλήθη εἰς τὴν γῆν) that he had been cast down to the earth, (ἐδίωξεν τὴν γυναῖκα) he pursued the woman (ἥτις ἔτεκεν τὸν ἄρσενά) who bore the male child.

Because of who the woman represents, we know who this male child is. He is the "seed of the woman" prophesied in Genesis 3:15. He is the promised seed of blessing made to Abraham in Genesis 12. He is the "prophet like me" prophesied by Moses in Deuteronomy. He is the promised heir to have an eternal kingdom made to David in I Kings. He is the one David spoke of in the psalms. He is the son who would be "wonderful, counselor" and "mighty God" prophesied in Isaiah 9. He is a shoot from the stump of Jesse in Isaiah 11. He is God as a shepherd in Ezekiel 34. He is the one to be born in Bethlehem in Micah 5:2. He is the "Holy one of Israel, redeemer of Israel, and savior of the whole world in Isaiah 49.

The angel told Mary that his name would be "Jesus" because he would save his people from their sins.

14. (καὶ ἐδόθησαν τῇ γυναικὶ αἱ δύο πτέρυγες) and the woman was given two wings (τοῦ ἀετοῦ τοῦ μεγάλου) of the great eagle, (ἵνα πέτηται) in order that she may fly (εἰς τὴν ἔρημον) to the desert (εἰς τὸν τόπον αὐτῆς) to her place, (ὅπου τρέφεται) where she is nourished (ἐκεῖ she has (καιρὸν καὶ) a time (καιρούς) times) (καὶ ἥμισυ καιροῦ) and a half time (ἀπὸ προσώπου) from the face (τοῦ ὄφεως) of the serpent.

15. (καὶ ἔβαλεν ὁ ὄφις the serpent cast out ἐκ τοῦ στόματος αὐτοῦ) of his mouth (ὀπίσω τῆς γυναικός) behind the woman (ὕδωρ ὡς ποταμόν) water as a river, (ἵνα αὐτήν) in order that (ποταμοφόρητον ποιήσῃ) he might sweep her away.

What is this rushing river that comes gushing out of the Dragon serpent's mouth?

We know that persecution of Christian Jews began in Acts 7 after the stoning of Stephen, probably promoted by Saul of Tarsus before he was confronted by Jesus on the Damascus road. We know that Acts 7 reveals that Saul approved of the stoning on Stephen and even held the cloaks of those who were casting stones. We are told that Saul was working with the unbelieving High Priest and his family and even had letters from them as he made his way to Damascus to continue his vile activity. On the basis of the unbelieving Jew instigated persecution we see this flood of gushing water coming to drown out the early believers as persecution.

16. (καὶ ἐβοήθησεν ἡ γῆ τῇ γυναικί) and the earth helped the woman, (καὶ ἤνοιξεν ἡ γῆ) and the earth opened (τὸ στόμα αὐτῆς) its mouth (καὶ κατέπιεν τὸν ποταμόν) and swallowed the river (ὃν ἔβαλεν ὁ δράκων) which the dragon cast out (ἐκ τοῦ στόματος αὐτοῦ) of his mouth

Who does Jesus tell that they are the salt of the earth?

There were always more secret Jew believers who, "for fear of the Jews" did not dare to openly profess their belief in Jesus. Nicodemus came close to openly acknowledging his faith in Jesus but it became very apparent that the Jewish leadership was not going to tolerate believers in Jesus in their midst.

17. (καὶ ὠργίσθη ὁ δράκων) and the dragon was enraged (ἐπὶ τῇ γυναικί) by the woman, (καὶ ἀπῆλθεν ποιῆσαι) and he went away to make (πόλεμον μετὰ) war with (τῶν λοιπῶν τοῦ σπέρματος αὐτῆς) the rest of her seed, (τῶν τηρούντων) the ones who keep (τὰς ἐντολάς τοῦ θεοῦ) the commands of God (καὶ ἐχόντων τὴν μαρτυρίαν Ἰησοῦ) and have the testimony of Jesus:

18. καὶ ἐστάθη) and he stood (ἐπὶ τὴν ἄμμον) upon the sand (τῆς θαλάσσης) and the sea.

## Chapter 13 The Beast out of the Sea

1. Καὶ εἶδον) And I saw (ἐκ τῆς θαλάσσης) from the sea (θηρίον ἀναβαῖνον) a beast rising up, ἔχον κέρατα δέκα) he had 10 horns (καὶ κεφαλὰς ἑπτὰ) and seven heads), (καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν κεράτων αὐτοῦ) and upon the horns (δέκα διαδήματα) ten crowns, (καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς κεφαλὰς αὐτοῦ) and upon his head (ὄνόμα[τα] βλασφημίας) a blasphemous name.

The beast "rises out of the sea" so let us consider what that means. We know that in Revelation 4:6 "Also in front of" or around "the throne there was what looked like a sea of

glass, clear as crystal.”NIV We know for sure that the Beast is certainly not rising up from the sea that is in front of the Throne of the Almighty God. Furthermore, the sea at God the Father's throne is “like a sea of glass”.

That “sea of glass” statement certainly means perfect peace. Jesus says that He gives “peace” not like the world John in 14:27. Earlier in the same chapter Jesus says that, “Anyone who has seen me has seen the Father.” Verse 9. We know that we are not to be like waves of the sea blown about by differing doctrines. This author believes that the sea around the throne of God is made up of people who now have perfect peace

In Revelation 17:1 we are also told about the Great Harlot that she “sits by many waters. 17:1” The angel explains later in verse 15, “The waters you saw, where the prostitute sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations and languages.”

Since the Beast “rises up from the sea,” and the woman who sits on “many waters” are people in league with the Beast, we interpret the “Sea”, that the Beast rises up from, as the unbelieving people of the world. The Dragon standing “on the shore of the sea” indicates that he is the one orchestrating the rise of the Beast to power.

This author believes that the Beast rising from the sea means that he is an elected official. Many countries in the world have leaders, such as the President of the United States, or the Chancellor of Germany are elected by a vote of the People.

We should also point out that the United Nations is composed of all the nations of the world who come together regularly and vote on various things. Who would have ever guessed that **there is a group of people, that are a part of the leadership in the United Nations who are trying to abolish the use of fossil fuels?**

Does anyone know that fossil fuels contributed to the industrial revolution by giving a continuous source of energy?

Many people, working for the US government, know the history of the Environmental Movement. while the average voting US citizen does not. Sometimes people wonder what is going on. Actually quite a few people have tried to inform the general public of the United States but they have been purposefully opposed as being “Conspiracy Theorists”, Climate Deniers, Crazy uninformed Stick-in-the-muds”, and a whole host other names that we will not try to reproduce here.

It is important to understand that while the Beast from the Sea is a person he will also head a world government. Never in the history of the world has there been a real effort to establish a world government composed of the majority of all nations. All previous governments ruled only their area of the world at. There has never been a time when literally

every one could even be kept up with. The world had to become more scientifically and technologically advanced for some of the things prophesied in Revelation to be possible. For instance, witnesses for Jesus could have been killed and persecuted in Israel or Rome and people in what is now the USA and South America had no way of knowing that it was happening. Until the invention of television and worldwide broadcasts became a reality events in other countries could not be observed from one location. However it is more than . just TV that has made worldwide control possible. The invention of, and placement of, communication satellites has made real time communication and control possible.

Since 1992 there has been a system that has been established that is capable of being a real worldwide government.

### **Beginnings of the Climate Change Regime (Environmental Movement)**

**Wikipedia's discussion of the "Environmental Movement"** starts by saying, "The **environmental movement**, a term that includes the [conservation](#) and [green politics](#), is a diverse scientific, social, and [political movement](#) for addressing [environmental issues](#)." ([http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Environmental\\_movement](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Environmental_movement))

Some of the most influential people credited with either starting or greatly influencing the environmental movement are shared here with the understanding that many more could be added.

#### **Rachel Carson**

Rachel Carson **had become concerned about the effect of pesticides, DDT particularly, as early as the 1940s**, when anti-pest campaigns had been part of the Pacific war effort. She had already begun collecting research on the matter and calling others' attention to it when a 1957 lawsuit against the U.S. Department of Agriculture regarding **aerial spraying over Long Island caught her attention and mobilized her to embark on the project that would eventually become *Silent Spring***. However, she says that **the impetus for *Silent Spring* was a letter she received, written by her friend Olga Huckins in January 1958**, decrying the death of many birds around her property after an aerial application of DDT to kill mosquitoes. ([http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Silent\\_Spring](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Silent_Spring))

***Silent Spring***, written by [Rachel Carson](#) and published by [Houghton Mifflin](#) on September 27, 1962, **is widely credited with helping launch the [environmental movement](#)**. "[The New Yorker](#) started serializing ***Silent Spring*** in June 1962, and it was published in book form (with illustrations by [Lois](#) and [Louis Darling](#)) by [Houghton Mifflin](#) later that year." When the book *Silent Spring* was published, Carson was already a well-known writer on natural history, but had not previously been known a social critic.

"The book documented detrimental effects of pesticides on the environment, particularly on birds. Carson accused the [chemical industry](#) of spreading [disinformation](#), and public officials of accepting industry claims uncritically." (Ibid.)

After ***Silent Spring*** was selected by the **Book of the Month Club** and made the **New York Times Best Seller list** it became more widely read and inspired public concerns over **pesticides and environmental pollution**. ***Silent Spring*** facilitated the ban of the pesticide **DDT** in 1972 in the United States. (*Ibid.*)

U.S. President **John F. Kennedy** responded to the uproar that ***Silent Spring*** caused by directing his Science Advisory Committee to investigate Carson's claims. "**Their investigation vindicated Carson's work, and led to an immediate strengthening of the regulation of chemical pesticides.**" (*Ibid.*)

Former Vice President and radical environmentalist Al Gore attributes his interest in environmental issues to Carson and ***Silent Spring***. He says, "Carson was one of the reasons that I became so conscious of the environment and so involved with environmental issues ... Carson has had as much or more effect on me than any, and perhaps than all of them together." (*Ibid.*)

In 2012, Charles Dewberry of Gutenberg College said, ***Silent Spring* is "Highly controversial, but may be the most important book in the formation of the environmental movement in the 1960s"**.

***Silent Spring's* conclusions and the reaction banning DDT as well as some other pesticides has brought much criticism.** One of the biggest criticisms has focused on the value of DDT's effects in killing malaria carrying mosquitoes in countries other than the US. One writer, Ronald Bailey, in a 2002 *Reason Magazine* article, has gone so far as to say, "The book did point to problems that had not been adequately addressed, such as the effects of DDT on some wildlife. And given the state of the science at the time she wrote, one might even make the case that Carson's concerns about the effects of synthetic chemicals on human health were not completely unwarranted. Along with other researchers, she was simply ignorant of the facts. **But after four decades in which tens of billions of dollars have been wasted chasing imaginary risks without measurably improving American health, her intellectual descendants don't have the same excuse.**" (*Ibid.*)

#### **Gaylord Nelson**

**According to Earth Day Network,** "Each year, Earth Day -- April 22 -- marks the anniversary of what many consider **the birth of the modern environmental movement in 1970.**" (<http://www.earthday.org/earth-day-history-movement>)

The source informs us that, "The idea came to **Earth Day founder,** "**then a Democrat U.S. Senator from Wisconsin,** "after witnessing the ravages of the 1969 massive oil spill in Santa Barbara, California." (*Ibid.*)

According to this "Earth Day" article, when Nelson observed the effectiveness of the student anti-war movement, "he realized that if he **could infuse that energy with an emerging public consciousness about air and water pollution, it would force environmental protection onto the national political agenda.** Senator Nelson announced the idea for a "national teach-in on the environment" to the national media; persuaded Pete McCloskey, a conservation-minded

**Republican Congressman**, to serve as his co-chair; and recruited Denis Hayes as national coordinator. Hayes built a national staff of 85 to promote events across the land." (Ibid.)

The **first Earth Day led to the creation of the United States Environmental Protection Agency** and the passage of the [Clean Air](#), [Clean Water](#), and [Endangered Species](#) Acts. (Ibid.) We will discuss these Acts later.

According to **Nelson's website**, "His long fight against pesticides propelled forward when the **newly formed Environmental Protection Agency** (EPA) forbade all nonessential uses of DDT and agreed to Nelson's requests to ban aldrin and dieldrin and curb the use of the herbicide [Agent Orange](#). (Ibid.)

**Nelson led Congress** to provide funding for alternative pest control methods and **helped establish the precautionary principle** with the **Toxic Substances Control Act of 1976.**" He was also helped to limit air pollution, "Congress enacted the **Clear Air Act of 1970**, which included Nelson's amendment setting **a deadline by which cars must include emissions-reducing technologies.** The **Clean Water Act of 1972** incorporated Nelson's proposals to offer businesses low-interest loans to install pollution controls. Nelson was also involved with the passage of the **Endangered Species Act of 1973**, and **added legal protections for predators** and marine mammals. (<http://www.nelsonearthday.net/nelson/environmental-decade.htm>)

Every one should applaud the advances made in the reduction of toxic substances and air pollution. Furthermore, the need for controls on drinking water to ensure its purity and over all healthfulness have been a great boon to our society. However, one does not have to have an agenda to exalt Mother Earth, God's creation, to fight for these useful and necessary benefits to our American way of life.

Nelson's website also informs us that he was part of the largest land grab in history when "in his final weeks in office, **he pushed through the preservation of 100 million acres in Alaska** and, in his last legislative act, added 1,000 acres to the Saint Croix Scenic River way." (Ibid.)

Now this is some more important information. Not only is the **Environmental Movement** (to be **known later as the Climate Change Regime**) interested in "preservation" **is interested in usurpation of land rights and possession of properties, by** the Federal Government, and ultimately by the world government **Climate Change Regime.**

In 1995, on the **Silver anniversary of Earth Day**, Gaylord Nelson delivered a "message for Earth Day XXV" entitled "Environment . Population . Sustainable Development Where Do We Go From Here?" In this message he said "We are now on the **threshold of a third great revolution, the transition to a sustainable society** ... which is described as "one that meets the needs of he present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs." He asks the question "**Can we as a nation evolve into a sustainable society during the next four or five decades?**" (Ibid.) In this message he singles **out population growth as "the most**

**critical" environmental problem that he says is "practically unanimously" agreed on by experts. (Ibid. p.4)**

**He believes that their needs to be a new "environmental ethic" that deals with "a profound moral question that revolves around the issue of how we treat the life-giving resources of the planet." (Ibid. p. 2)**

Gaylord Nelson's "environmental ethic" sounds very much like the 10 guidelines inscribed on a modern site known as the Georgia Stones.

### Georgia Stones

According to Wikipedia the Georgia Stones structure was initiated by a man using the alias of Robert C. Christian. "In June 1979, a man using the [pseudonym](#) Robert C. Christian approached the Elberton Granite Finishing Company on behalf of "a small group of loyal Americans", and commissioned the structure."



"The **Georgia Guide-stones** are a [granite](#) monument erected in 1980 in [Elbert County, Georgia](#), in the United States. A set of 10 guidelines is inscribed on the structure in eight modern languages and a shorter message is inscribed at the top of the structure in four ancient language scripts. " (Ibid.)

"The monument was unveiled on March 22, 1980, before an audience variously described as 100<sup>[5]</sup> or 400 people.<sup>[2]</sup> Christian later transferred ownership of the land and the Guide-stones to Elbert County.<sup>[2]</sup>" (Ibid.)

How many people today know that "The Climate Change Regime" has the specific goal of destroying the entire fossil fuel industry?

When this author first started trying to inform people about the goals of the Climate Change Regime in 2012 many did not really believe this author. People thought that it was just crazy to say that the Climate Change Regime had the goal of getting rid of all Fossil Fuels.

Apparently many US voters did not really believe that one political Party would have as their goal, and foundational plank, the destruction of the Fossil Fuel Industry that employs at least 20,000,000 people in the US. People should have investigated the so called "Green New Deal" before they empowered a political party to implement it for real in the USA.

*Under the name of the **United Nations Framework For Climate Change Convention or UNFCCC**, their goal is to abolish the use of fossil fuels as soon as possible but they have goals set for 2030 to begin the phase out of fossil fuels.*

The fact is that the entire Democratic party of the United States has presented, for their party platform a document called “**Revolution and Environmental The Biden Plan for a Clean Energy Justice**” . (<https://joebiden.com/climate-plan/#>) This **Biden and Democrat Climate Plan** sets forth goals that include **the abolishment of fossil fuels**.

**From President Biden's document we read**, “Biden believes the Green New Deal is a crucial framework for meeting the climate challenges we face. It powerfully presents two basic truths, which are at the core of his plan: (1) the United States urgently needs to embrace greater ambition on an epic scale to meet the scope of this challenge, and (2) our environment and our economy are completely and totally connected”. (Biden Plan p. 1)

On the second page of this plan we read, “As president, Biden will lead the world to address the climate emergency and lead through the power of example, by ensuring the U.S. achieves a 100% clean energy economy and net-zero emissions no later than 2050.” (Ibid. p. 2)

Biden's third point is stated, “**Rally the rest of the world to meet the threat of climate change**. Climate change is a global challenge that requires decisive action from every country around the world. Joe Biden knows how to stand with America’s allies, stand up to adversaries, and level with any world leader about what must be done. **He will not only recommit the United States to the Paris Agreement on climate change – he will go much further than that**. He will lead an effort to get every major country to ramp up the ambition of their domestic climate targets. He will **make sure those commitments are transparent and enforceable**, and stop countries from cheating by using America’s economic leverage and power of example. He will **fully integrate climate change into our foreign policy and national security strategies**, as well as our approach to trade.( **Ibid. p.3**)

Does this sound like governing the world to anyone else?

Under the United Nations Framework for Climate Change Convention 196 nations voted in 2011 to have a binding, legally enforceable agreement **by 2015**.

**In 2015 the Paris Agreement was legally adopted**. It would go into effect when at least 51 countries signed up to adopt the Agreement.

What is the Paris Agreement in a brief statement? “**The Paris agreement was introduced in 2016 as a climate change treaty. Created by the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change**, it aims to deal with greenhouse-gas-emissions, mitigation, and finance.” (<https://www.hitc.com/en-gb/2021/01/21/paris-agreement-countries-not-signed/>)

*It was reported and distributed through the Associated Press worldwide on November 4, 2016 that the United Nations Convention of the Parties officially adopted The Paris Agreement to combat climate change.”* The article states, “The Paris Agreement **became international law on Friday** — a landmark deal about tackling global warming amid growing fears that the world is becoming hotter even faster than scientists expected.” The article says, “So far, 96 countries,



accounting for just over two-thirds of the world's greenhouse gas emissions, have formally joined the accord, which seeks to limit global warming to 2 degrees Celsius (3.6 degrees Fahrenheit). More countries are expected to come aboard in the coming weeks and months.

<http://home.peoplepc.com/psp/newsstory.asp?category=TopStories&id=20161104/4cbaca28-d69d-4b4e-9777-a49f04d3596e>

This World Government is supposed to be controlled by the Convention of the Parties or COP when it meets. However, the “enforcement” part of the agreement takes place first in the individual nations.

Notice that one of the first “Executive Actions” that President Biden signed was to officially get the United States signed back up to the Paris Agreement (<https://6abc.com/paris-climate-agreement-biden-agreement-un-united-nations/10353371>)

According to the news release, “The U.S. return to the Paris agreement became official Friday, almost a month after Biden told the United Nations that America wants back in. “A cry for survival comes from the planet itself,” Biden said in his inaugural address. “A cry that can't be any more desperate or any more clear now.”” (**ibid.**)

Since it is the Dragon who is going to give his authority to the Beast we suggest that the Dragon influences people to elect the person he wants to have in charge of his world Satanic government.

Governments aren't likely to tell people that they are pursuing humanistic and ungodly goals. You have to look at the goals and plans of governments to know who they are following.

### Revelation 13

1. Καὶ εἶδον) And I saw (ἐκ τῆς θαλάσσης) from the sea (θηρίον ἀναβαῖνον) a beast rising up, ἔχον κέρατα δέκα) he had 10 horns (καὶ κεφαλὰς ἑπτὰ) and seven heads), (καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν κεράτων αὐτοῦ) and upon the horns (δέκα διαδήματα) ten crowns, (καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς κεφαλὰς αὐτοῦ) and upon his head (ὄνομα[τα] βλασφημίας) a blasphemous name.

Why does the beast rise up from the sea?

The Bible says that the wicked are like waves {Isaiah 57:20 } tossing up the mud of the sea. Verse 21 is important also “There is no peace, says my God, for the wicked.”

Does anyone remember that around the throne of God there is, “what looked like a sea of glass, clear as crystal?” (Revelation 4:6)

The opinion of this author is that the sea around the throne of God represents the saved of all the ages who have their place in the Father's House, as Jesus promised. These saved are at perfect peace, because they have received peace Jesus promised in John 14:27.

Now let us answer the question of why the beast rises up from the sea. Until there was a nation, or group of nations, who had leaders elected by the people, this prophecy could not be fulfilled, if the sea represents all the people of the world.

We must also acknowledge that until the United Nations started passing resolutions that would bind all parties under the same agreement, A world ruler with a world government

could not rise up. All of human history reveals that one nation after another would rise to power and rule their geographical area. It has always been impossible for one nation to rule the whole world in the past. Now, in our more modern times, through the use of satellites and digital technology, the whole civilized world can be literally be controlled. Finally, what Jesus revealed in the years after his death, burial, and resurrection can be fulfilled.

2. καὶ τὸ θηρίον ὃ εἶδον) and the beast I saw (ἦν ὁμοιον παρδάλει) was like a leopard, (καὶ οἱ πόδες αὐτοῦ) and his feet (ὡς ἄρκου) as a bear, (καὶ τὸ στόμα αὐτοῦ) and his mouth (ὡς στόμα λέοντος) as the mouth of a lion. (καὶ ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ ὁ δράκων) and the Dragon gave to him (τὴν δύναμιν αὐτοῦ) his power (καὶ τὸν θρόνον αὐτοῦ) and his throne (καὶ ἐξουσίαν μεγάλην) and great authority.

It is of interest here that the Dragon is giving to this “beast” his “authority”. The word used here for “authority” (ἐξουσίαν) is the same word that Jesus uses when he states in Matthew 28:18 “All authority (πᾶσα ἐξουσία) in heaven and earth has been given to me.” In light of this fact, we understand that while Satan has a kind of “authority” that he can convey to the Beast, it is not even close to the kind of authority that Jesus has.

Maybe we should ask at this point what kind of authority does the Bible say that Satan has?

We know from the Gospels of Mathew and Luke that Satan has the authority to tempt because he tempted Jesus himself, see Matthew 4:1-11, and Luke 4:1-13.

We know that Satan can “possess” an individual as he did with Judas Iscariot in John 13:27. Many of Jesus' signs had to do with the deliverance of demon possessed persons.

Satan’s primary work is to lie and incite murder, as Jesus points out in John 8:44. “You are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father you will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks of his own; for he is a liar, and the father of it.”

Added to inciting lies and murder, Satan “blinds the minds of the unbeliever” so that they cannot see and understand “the light of the glorious gospel of Christ” and be saved 2 Corinthians 4:4. Jesus points out in Matthew 13 in the parable of The Sower” verse 19 says that “When any one hears the word of the kingdom, and understands it not, **then comes the wicked one, and catches away** that which was sown in his heart.”

We know that one of the greatest powers of Satan is to deceive. We read in chapter 12:9 that the Dragon, also known as the Devil and Satan “**leads the whole world astray.**” We are also told that, “the accuser of our brothers, who accuses then night and day, has been thrown down”.

Exactly when Satan was thrown down? Was Satan thrown down before or after the cross?

In real time Jesus won the victory for mankind's redemption on the cross. We say "real time" meaning our present. However, is our present God's real time?

In God there is no past, and no future only present, . The very reason that God told Moses, at the burning bush, his name was "I AM," is that he is the first and the last, the beginning and the end. God is timeless. All of our time is his present with God. This truth about God and Jesus is specifically not true of the antichrist beast or any other created thing. Thus all the claims of the Beast from the sea of godhood are exactly the same as any other being in history except Jesus.

3. καὶ μίαν) and one ἐκ τῶν κεφαλῶν αὐτοῦ) of his heads (ὡς ἐσφαγμένην) as having been slain (εἰς θάνατον) to death, (καὶ ἡ πληγὴ) and the wound (τοῦ θανάτου αὐτοῦ) of his death (ἐθεραπεύθη) was healed. (καὶ ἐθαυμάσθη) and they marveled (ὅλη ἡ γῆ ) all the earth (ὀπίσω τοῦ θηρίου,) after the Beast.

4. καὶ προσεκύνησαν τῷ δράκοντι) and they worshiped the Dragon (ὅτι ἔδωκεν) because he gave (τὴν ἐξουσίαν τῷ θηρίῳ,) the authority to the Beast (καὶ προσεκύνησαν τῷ θηρίῳ) and they worshiped the Beast (λέγοντες,) saying, (Τίς ὅμοιος τῷ θηρίῳ) who is like the Beast, (καὶ τίς δύναται) and who is able (πολεμῆσαι μετ' αὐτοῦ) to make war with Him;

Notice that it is Satan, represented by the Dragon who receives worship. Satan therefore, becomes the god for unsaved and unrepentant mankind during this time. Anyone who buys the lies that Satan tells through his representatives will fall under a "strong delusion", that actually comes from God Himself. 2 Thessalonians 2 tells us that God sends this "strong delusion" because they refused to love the truth and be so saved. These deluded people have made a choice to not accept Jesus' sacrifice for their sin.

5. Καὶ ἐδόθη αὐτῷ) and to him was given (στόμα λαλοῦν) a mouth speaking (μεγάλα καὶ βλασφημίας) great blasphemies, (καὶ ἐδόθη αὐτῷ ἐξουσία) and he was given authority (ποιῆσαι) to act (μῆνας τεσσεράκοντα [καὶ] δύο) forty-two months.

6. καὶ ἤνοιξεν τὸ στόμα αὐτοῦ) and he opened his mouth (εἰς βλασφημίας) to blaspheme (πρὸς τὸν θεόν) against God, (βλασφημῆσαι τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ) to blaspheme his name (καὶ τὴν σκηνὴν αὐτοῦ) and against his tabernacle, (τοὺς ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ) the one in heaven (σκηνοῦντας) tabernacling.

7. καὶ ἐδόθη αὐτῷ) and it was given to him (ποιῆσαι πόλεμον) to make war (μετὰ τῶν ἁγίων) with the holy ones (καὶ νικῆσαι αὐτούς) and to overcome them, (καὶ ἐδόθη αὐτῷ ἐξουσία) and authority was given to him (ἐπὶ πᾶσαν φυλὴν) over every tribe (καὶ λαὸν) and people (καὶ γλῶσσαν) and tongue (καὶ ἔθνος) and nation.

There can be no doubt that this control by the beast is truly a world wide control. Furthermore, the fact that this Beast is given the authority to “make war” on believers in Jesus reveals the fact that he is the Antichrist that John is representing by denying that Jesus has come in the flesh. This is the one who the apostle Paul spoke of in 2 Thessalonians 2:4 who would “oppose and exalt himself above every God and object of worship. This is the one who is the embodiment of the denial that Jesus is the Christ come in the flesh, representing the embodiment of the spirit of antichrist 1 John 2:22.

8. καὶ προσκυνήσουσιν αὐτόν) and they will worship him (πάντες οἱ κατοικοῦντες) all the ones dwelling (ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς) on the earth, (οἳ οὐ γέγραπται τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ) the ones whose names have not been written (ἐν τῷ βιβλίῳ τῆς ζωῆς) in the book of Life (τοῦ ἀρνίου) of the Lamb (τοῦ ἐσφαγμένου) the one having been slain (ἀπὸ καταβολῆς κόσμου) before the foundation of the world.

It should be noticed that the Beast antichrist is worshiped by the whole world. There are some who have believed in Jesus. Paul says in Ephesians 1:4 that God has known us who believe from before the foundation of the world.” We were written in the Lamb’s “book of Life’ before the very foundation of the world because an all knowing God is the God of the present. The Lamb of God, Jesus our Savior and redeemer, was slain from before the foundation of the world. Let him hear who has ears.

This is a call for all listeners and readers of the book of Revelation to pay close attention and follow with their actions the guidance given by the Lord Jesus.

10. εἴ τις εἰς αἰχμαλωσίαν) if anyone goes to captivity, (εἰς αἰχμαλωσίαν ὑπάγει) to captivity let him go: (εἴ τις) if anyone (ἐν μαχαίρῃ) with a sword (ἀποκτανθῆναι) to be killed, (αὐτόν ἐν μαχαίρῃ) him by a sword (ἀποκτανθῆναι) to be killed. \*(=ωδέ ἐστιν) here it is (ἡ ὑπομονὴ καὶ ἡ πίστις τῶν ἁγίων) the endurance and the faith of the holy ones.

The first point of the verse emphasizes the sovereignty of God in affirming mankind’s own willful choices. If anyone is destined to captivity, or sword, or death it will happen. God is not going to intervene in mankind’s free will.

Who holds your tomorrows? Notice that last phrase, “Here is a call to God’s faithful remnant people of faith to endure.” Love not your life on this earth so much that you try to preserve it by denying the very one who is the Giver of Life eternal. If you lose your life for the sake of Jesus you will join that great Honor Roll of faith.

The entire book of Revelation is focused on God’s reaction to mankind’s choices. The church, represented by the seven churches, is given the freedom to be faithful or any variation in between.

Mankind is given the freedom to repent and turn to the true God or resist the revelations of God's sovereign power through his illustrated control over his creation.

11. καὶ εἶδον) And I saw (ἄλλο θηρίον) another beast (ἀναβαῖνον) coming up (ἐκ τῆς γῆς) from the earth, (καὶ εἶχεν) and he has (κέρατα δύο) two horns (ὅμοια ἀρνίῳ) like a lamb, (καὶ ἐλάλει ὡς δράκων) and he speaks like the Dragon.

Who is this other second beast?

12. (καὶ τὴν ἐξουσίαν) and by the authority (τοῦ πρώτου θηρίου) of the first beast (πᾶσαν ποιεῖ) all he does (ἐνώπιον αὐτοῦ) in his presence. (καὶ ποιεῖ τὴν γῆν) and he makes the earth (καὶ τοὺς ἐν αὐτῇ) (κατοικοῦντας) and those dwelling in it (ἵνα προσκυνήσουσιν τὸ θηρίον) in order to worship the beast (τὸ πρῶτον) the first one, (οὗ ἔθεραπεύθη) who was healed (ἡ πληγὴ τοῦ θανάτου αὐτοῦ) from his death wound.

We just read that this second beast is the “false prophet”. The false prophet is given the authority to perform miracles by Satan working through the Anti-Christ first Beast, causing mankind to be deceived into worshipping and following him.

The word for coming (οὗ ἔστιν ἡ παρουσία) the Beast's coming is the same Greek word used for Jesus' coming in Matthew 24. However this parousia of the Beast is (κατ' ἐνέργειαν) by the energizing (τοῦ Σατανᾶ) of Satan's miracles. This is exactly what Jesus prophesied would happen before His coming (παρουσία) in Matthew 24. The fact that this revelation confirms what Jesus said in Matthew 24 tells us that what was stated in Matthew 24 is more than a prophesied destruction of the Temple and Jerusalem. What Jesus foretold in Matthew 24 certainly did have a first fulfillment in the destruction of the Temple and Jerusalem but that was only the “beginning of sorrows” not the ultimate fulfillment.

13. καὶ ποιεῖ σημεῖα μεγάλα) and he does great signs, (ἵνα καὶ πῦρ ποιῆ) in order even fire he makes (ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ) from out of heaven (καταβαίνειν εἰς) to come down (τὴν γῆν ἐνώπιον τῶν ἀνθρώπων) to the earth before men.

These “great signs” seem to be miraculous works of God when, in fact, **they are works to deceive that God allows**. The apostle Paul calls these “lying wonders” in 2 Thessalonians 2:9-10. These signs are (σημεῖοις καὶ τέρασιν ψεύδους) pseudo signs and wonders. That Greek word “ψεύδους pseudo” is defined, “a lie 2) conscious and intentional falsehood 3) in a broad sense, whatever is not what it seems to be.” (Greek Bible website) Saying these things does not mean that the sign aren't real but that they are not from God but from the power of Satan himself.

14. καὶ πλανᾷ τοὺς) and it deceives the ones (κατοικοῦντας ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς) living upon the earth (διὰ τὰ σημεῖα) through the signs (ἃ ἐδόθη αὐτῷ) and it was given to him (ποιῆσαι ἐνώπιον τοῦ θηρίου) to do before the beast, (λέγων τοῖς κατοικοῦσιν) saying to the ones living (ἐπὶ τῆς

γῆς) upon the earth (ποιῆσαι εἰκόνα) to make an image (τῷ θηρίῳ) to the beast (ὃς ἔχει τὴν πληγὴν) the one who has the wound (τῆς μαχαίρης) of the sword (καὶ ἔζησεν) and lived again.

15. (καὶ ἐδόθη αὐτῷ) And it was given to him (δοῦναι πνεῦμα) power to give spirit (τῇ εἰκόνι) to the image (τοῦ θηρίου) of the Beast, (ἵνα καὶ λαλήσῃ) in order even he might speak (ἢ εἰκῶν) the image (τοῦ θηρίου) of the Beast (καὶ ποιήσῃ) and to make ([ἵνα] ὅσοι ἐάν) in order that anyone (μὴ προσκυνήσωσιν) not worshipping (τῇ εἰκόνι) the image (τοῦ θηρίου) of the beast (ἀποκτανθῶσιν) should be killed.

This sounds a lot like Islam. Any one who has ever really studied Islam knows that, “death to the infidel” is the way Islam gained so many converts as it expanded its empire under Mohamed and his successors. Conquered people were given the option of converting to Islam or death. Needless to say many chose to convert.

What would be the demands of a Twelfth Imam?

If someone who thinks that he is the twelfth Imam does come to worldwide power what will he do?

This writer is very impressed with Joel Richardson's Book entitled *The Islamic Antichrist*. In this book Brother Richardson reasons from the Islamic writings on the Twelfth Imam that since Islam is the world's fastest growing religion it is worth looking at its teaching about the return of Jesus and their Twelfth Imam.

16. (καὶ ποιεῖ πάντας) and he makes all, (τοὺς μικροὺς καὶ τοὺς μεγάλους) the small and the great, (καὶ τοὺς πλουσίους) and the rich (καὶ τοὺς πτωχοὺς) and the poor, (καὶ τοὺς ἐλευθέρους) and the free men (καὶ τοὺς δούλους) and the slaves, (ἵνα δῶσιν αὐτοῖς χάραγμα) that they should be given a mark (ἐπὶ τῆς χειρὸς αὐτῶν) upon his hand (τῆς δεξιᾶς) the right one (ἢ ἐπὶ τὸ μέτωπον αὐτῶν) or upon his forehead,

17. (καὶ ἵνα μή τις δύνηται ἀγοράσαι) in order that no one could buy (ἢ πωλῆσαι) or sell (εἰ μὴ) if not (ὁ ἔχων) he has (τὸ χάραγμα) the number, (τὸ ὄνομα) the name (τοῦ θηρίου) of the Beast (ἢ τὸν ἀριθμὸν) which the number (τοῦ ὀνόματος αὐτοῦ) of his name.

Has there ever been a world government that could literally force everyone to have a number to buy or sell? Absolutely not!

Even the technology required for enforcement such a regulation on buying and selling, has never been in place until our present time. Even now technology is just barely capable of keeping up with everyone they want to keep up with. Notice the emphasis on “everyone they want to keep up with.”

The governments of the world have not really desired to keep up with absolutely every person. The reason is, of course, that they don't particularly care about keeping up with everyone.

Governments have been keeping up with individuals that they suspect of wrongdoing or opposition to the leadership of the country. Unless you are a person they consider "important enough" they have not really cared about what you do because you are not a threat.

The Beast is so obsessed with being the only object of people's worship that he wants to keep up with everyone. There will be a "Day of Declaration" by the Beast. On this "Day" the Beast will reveal to the whole world who he is. People, at that time, will be given the opportunity to follow him and "take His Number or name" on either their right hand or forehead. This "number" is no doubt an RFID chip. An RFID chip can now be medically implanted that has our medical history on it. However we are talking about a chip that will automatically send wireless transmissions, without people's express consent, back to a local network.

We can have our pets "chipped" so that they can be found and identified as ours. Humanity will be the Beast's object of possession and control.

So what happens to the people who choose not to take the number of the Beast?

It may surprise some reading this book that the answer to the above question has already been given by a man who started proclaiming the coming of this false Christ all the way back in 1975. This man, Benjamin Crème, was well know in United Nations Circles until his death in 2016.

Mr. Crème wrote a book entitled *The Reappearance of the Christ*. This book can be read at (<http://pdf.amazingdiscoveries.org/References/RtR/PDF-903/The%20Reappearance%20Of%20The%20Christ%20The%20Masters%20Of%20Wisdom.pdf>)

Mr. Crème started speaking to audiences all over the world proclaiming that the Christ, who he declares to be an "Ascended Master" of Wisdom, was ready to begin to step into this world in a real human body. In January of 2010 Mr. Crème declared that this "Christ" had now begun his personal physical interaction with humanity, as he had been promising people since 1975. While this Christ had begun his "open" work and started giving TV interviews, he was still not making his real self known to humanity. So this Maitreya is still in "occultation" until he declares to humanity who he really is. This false Christ is really big on everyone "sharing" their resources. In fact this new Christ insists that humans are sharing the planet with all the other creatures. Consider the following statement. "The present growing interest in environmental and ecological problems can be seen as the logical outcome of gradual awareness in humanity that it is not a separate part of the planet but an integral part of a greater Whole, which includes all kingdoms in nature." ( Crème, Reappearance, p. 27)

Crème stated that on July 22, 1977 the Maitreya Christ's, "mission had begun."

On Jan 10, 2010 Crème announced that the open work of the Maitreya Christ had begun and he had given his first TV interview in the United States. On 14 January 2010 Crème announced that Maitreya had given his first interview on American television. ([https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Benjamin\\_Creme](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Benjamin_Creme))

There has been an orchestrated effort from that time to establish a World government.

In 1992 Under the presidency of George H. W. Bush the United States Senate voted to become part of the **United Nations Framework for Climate Change Convention**. This Framework UNFCCC, as adopted and ratified by the United States Senate, was based on "Voluntary" cooperation of the parties.

Five years later in Koyoto, Japan the parties passed a legally binding agreement that Vice President Al Gore made every effort to get the Senate to ratify. The US Senate refused to become a party to the Koyoto Protocol specifically, because the environmental agreement was no longer voluntary but legally binding.

However, the refusal of the Senate to ratify the Koyoto Protocol did not prevent environmental policies, that it required, it to be implemented by the Environmental Protection Agency.

Finally, at the Convention of the Parties to the UNFCCC in Durban, South African in 2011 the participating nations voted to come up with a "legally binding" agreement of some sort by 2015 or sooner.

In 2015 the "Paris Accord" was adopted by the parties present. By 2017 more than enough countries had signed up to the Paris Accord for it to become international Law.

In a Friday, November 4, 2016 AP news release it states, "The Paris Agreement to combat climate change **became international law** on Friday a landmark deal about tackling global warming amid growing fears that the world is becoming hotter even faster than scientists expected."

It is amazing how the US population is continually told that the Paris agreement is not legally binding. Pardon me but is "International Law" not legally enforceable. We are told that, under the Paris Accord, countries are to propose "how", and "how much", they will cut their Greenhouse emissions.

Would anyone be surprised to now that the so called "Miatreya Christ" is a rabid environmentalist who is diametrically opposed to Fossil Fuels and Nuclear Power?

According to Mr. Crème, when the "Christ," who he identified as Miatreya, made his declaration to the world of who he was, every one will have a choice. People who choose to follow him will be accepted and benefit from all the things that he can provide. On the other hand, people who choose not to follow him will be faced with "the sword of cleavage".



Mr. Crème has never actually stated that people would be actually “killed” if they do not follow this false Christ but consider what “Sword of Cleavage” means. Of course, according to Crème’s teaching, biological death is being delivered to a “higher plane of existence.”

18. \*(=ωδε ἡ σοφία ἐστίν) here is wisdom: (ὁ ἔχων νοῦν) the one having reasoning (ψηφισάτω) let him count (τὸν ἀριθμὸν) the number (τοῦ θηρίου) of the beast, (ἀριθμὸς γὰρ ἀνθρώπου ἐστίν) for a man’s number it is: (καὶ ὁ ἀριθμὸς αὐτοῦ) and the number of him (ἑξακόσιοι ἑξήκοντα ἕξ) six hundred and sixty-six.

Let us consider this verse. Let the one having wisdom “reason” or “calculate” the number of the beast because it is a man's number.

The Greek word for reasoning is “νοῦς”, pronounced “nooce” is defined by the online Greek Bible with following, “1) the mind, comprising alike the faculties of perceiving and understanding and those of feeling, judging, determining 1a) the intellectual faculty, ([https://www.greekbible.com/l.php?nou=s\\_n-----asm-](https://www.greekbible.com/l.php?nou=s_n-----asm-))

So the name of the Beast is a man’s name but it is a number. The number is 666 in most Greek texts but there is a variant number that is 616. We will look at the 666 number.

We know that the Lion of the tribe of Judah is Jesus. We know that the Lamb, that is at the throne of God, still has marks of his self sacrifice and he too is Jesus. We know that the one who comes in chapter 19 called “Faithful and True” and “The Word of God” is once again Jesus.

The name of the Beast and his number is (ἑξακόσιοι ἑξήκοντα ἕξ) hexacosioi hexaconta hex which is 666 is very much like these different appellations to Jesus.

What day was man created on? We know that Man was created on the sixth day.

Whose image was man made in? We know God made man in His image Genesis 1:26-27

Who breathed into Man the breath of life? We know that God breathed into man the breath of life and he became a living being Genesis 2:7.

In modern times mankind has been playing with the ability to manipulate genetics. We know that through the methods of modern science man has been able to clone animals the first of which, we are told of, is a sheep named “Dolly.” [Dolly \(sheep\) - Wikipedia](#)

Cloning of humans is supposed to be totally banned by a UN resolution as reported, “The United Nations General Assembly today approved a non-binding declaration calling on all UN Member States to ban all forms of human cloning, including cloning for medical treatment, as incompatible with human dignity and the protection of human”

life.Resolution<https://news.un.org/en/story/2005/03/131092-general-assembly-approves-declaration-banning-all-forms-cloning>

That being acknowledged, the cloning of various body parts would be highly desirable because there would be no natural rejection of the organ, from a medical purely scientific view. With this being the case, the UN General Assembly had to reconsider, this ban on “all forms” of human cloning.” When it “ran into stiff opposition because of ongoing and promising “Stem cell” research, we read, “The United Nations has given up its attempt to introduce a worldwide legal ban on some or all types of human cloning. On Tuesday its deeply divided general assembly voted to adopt a watered-down “declaration” that condemns all forms of human cloning but is not legally binding”. (<https://www.newscientist.com/article/dn7120-un-abandons-legal-ban-on-human-cloning/>)

Finally, **the UN reassessed its ban on “all forms” of human cloning and it is still working on some kind of agreement.** One article says, “It (the UN study group) found that the current lack of clarity in international law is unhelpful for those states yet to formulate national regulations or policies on the topic. Despite this, member states of UNESCO resisted the idea of a convention for several years.” (<https://www.sciencedaily.com/releases/2017/03/170321110238.htm>” This article further tells us that the UN group is looking at the UNFCCC (United Nations Framework on Climate Change Convention) for a legal way to go forward on **banning Human Cloning for reproductive purposes.**

We do know that China produced the first acknowledged genetically engineered human being. For instance, “Nov 26, 2018 ... For the **first** time, a scientist claims to have used a powerful new gene-editing technique to create **genetically modified human** babies.” <https://www.npr.org/sections/health-shots/2018/11/26/670752865/chinese-scientist-says-h...>

It is true that this Chinese scientist was arrested and jailed for doing these experiments on human embryos but the fact that the technology exists presents a real problem for those who think that God’s creation should be left alone.

Modern medical science has discovered that certain “stem” cells can be grown and manipulated. While growing a clone from umbilical stem cells is banned because of the very nature of mankind there should be no doubt that human cloning, though banned will, no doubt be done.

Pay attention to this, “ the religious cult called the Raëlians.” ... **announced that a religious command from aliens** told them to go forward with cloning humans. In 1997, about three months after Dolly’s birth was announced, the group created [Clonaid](#), an organization dedicated to that end. Led by biochemist Brigitte Boisselier, the Raëlians operated a laboratory in Nitro, W.Va., aimed at human cloning until it was [stopped by the Food and Drug](#)

Administration. (<https://www.statnews.com/2020/02/21/human-reproductive-cloning-curious-incident-of-the-dog-in-the-night-time/>)

The article further states that, “Clonaid moved its operations to the Bahamas. On Dec. 27, 2002, the group announced that the first cloned baby — named Eve — had been [born the day before](#). By 2004, Clonaid claimed to have successfully brought to life 14 human clones.

On Jul 21, 2015 ... The **Human** Fertilization and Embryology Act of 2008 explicitly **prohibited** reproductive **cloning** but allowed experimental stem cell research.

The US congress has made multiple attempt to ban human cloning for reproductive purposes however, “There are currently no federal laws in the United States which ban cloning completely” according to the latest research. ([https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Human\\_cloning](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Human_cloning))

Where would the soul of a cloned human come from?

A cloned human is no longer one produced through God’s approved process and certainly might not have a soul from Him. Could there be a biologically living person, made by man, who would not have a soul from God?

Plants and animals are living things that the Bible does not say were “made in the image of God”. These plants and animals are also living things but they do not read or write

There are other concerns that humanity should think about.

There is a growing move toward having computers with Artificial Intelligence or A.I.. A I in cars could drive the car safely even if the driver has been incapacitated. Planes could have Auto Pilot systems that could guarantee safe take-offs and landings. We already have autos with road sensors that can warn the driver and in some instances auto correct to prevent accidents.

This author keeps having problems with a version of Microsoft Office Word “auto correct program” that keeps interfering with what the author wants to do. Occasionally, auto correct is wrong and it can get really frustrating sometimes.

There has been a move toward developing robots that appear human. We often call these human looking robots androids. There has definitely been a move toward developing this kind of artificial intelligence.

The second beast leads the people on earth , to “make an image” of the first beast. This second Beast, who is the ultimate false prophet, “had power to give life unto the image of the beast” so that it could speak,” and give orders that anyone “who would not worship the image of the beast should be killed,” in verse 15. This description of the “image of the Beast” sounds like a human looking android with artificial intelligence.

We know of course, that the image could be being controlled remotely. Everything that John is describing is possible through modern technology, even though it seemed miraculous in John's day. It is interesting that Paul in 2 Thessalonians 2 says that the man of Sin uses "counterfeit miracles, signs and wonders," as translated in the NIV. Literally the Greek says "signs and wonders of a lie" These are literally (ψεύδους) "pseudo" signs and wonders enhanced by the deceptive power of Satan

Have any of the readers been talking to someone, in your own home dwelling in a room or maybe you were in your car, and the smart phone that you were not talking on or to, responds to something that you said?

When your phone comments on something you are talking about, and you are not on a phone call, what does that tell you? You are being listened to by someone that you are not talking to.

Our phones are not supposed to be listening in to us without our permission but surprise, surprise, they are. This author has had his smartphone, that was not being used for communication, respond on at least 4 occasions to a conversation he was having with someone, either in the car while driving or in his house. Notice this is a "smart phone" not an Alexa device. Any one who doesn't think you are being listened to in your car or in your house by "smart devices" is fooling themselves. There may be more "smart" devices in your house or car than you would think about. There are "smart" appliances that include your TV, refrigerator, microwave oven, regular oven, washing machine and dryers, ceiling fans, and thermostats just to name some of the most obvious. Smart devices can communicate with other wireless routers even if they are not in your own home.

You might ask, how can I find out if there are other WiFi communication devices near me?

It is rather complicated to explain in a book but, if you are on a computer there is a little icon in the lower right hand corner of your computer screen in the "task bar" that shows the internet network connection. Sometimes you have other connections available. You can simply put your mouse pointer on that little icon and left click your mouse which will bring up other connections available in your area. If you live in town you will be amazed at how many other connections are available. Even if you live in the country away from town, if your cell phone works there, you are open to listening ears and often even to prying eyes.

Cellular phones and computers have built in cameras. Other "smart devices" can also have hidden cameras as well as microphones. Computers aren't necessarily off the internet, just because you aren't on face Book or some other web site. Many don't know that all Microsoft operating systems since, and including Windows XP, have "remote access" **automatically enabled** by the operating system default setting. If you don't believe this, open your question box and search for "remote access". You will find it and see that it is turned on or

enabled. You should disable it unless you want remote help with your computer. Disabling “remote access” gives you a little more protection from intrusion into your personal computer but Windows 10 still has backdoor access.

Every “smart” appliance or phone has an open wireless connection. That open wireless connection can communicate to the internet through any other wireless device in your house or neighborhood. All modern cellphones connect to communication frequencies that connect to the internet. Literally everything you say out loud, or enter by text, on a phone, or WiFi device, can be monitored by people in the Federal government. With so many conversations being recorded and logged Artificial Intelligence grows every day.

The First Beast, who by his actions, is the Anti Christ, is literally a being empowered by Satan, The Old Red Dragon, The Devil himself. He has a “mortal wound”. Mortal wounds cause physical death. If the wound does not cause physical death, it is not a mortal wound.

The answer for the “mortal wound” is The Dragon’s authority that empowers the beast to regain life. If the Beast is a clone, it would not be a problem to replicate another clone. This would look just like a resurrected body or healed “mortal wound”. This “healing” would appear to be duplicating Jesus’ resurrection.

The scripture tells us that it is the “image of the Beast” which is able to make judgments to condemn all who will not worship the beast to death. But there is more. All must take the mark of the Beast or, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name” to “buy or sell.” Obviously, whoever will not take the “mark of the Beast” will be ostracized from society and fair game for killing. Starving to death would be the planned result for anyone who chooses to not take the “number of the Beast.

The Beast Anti Christ will actually be on the earth working in secret until he decides it is time to make his presence known. The day the Beast declares his true identity to the world has been designated as the “Day of Declaration”. On the Day of Declaration everyone in the world will be given the opportunity to declare their allegiance to the Beast Anti Christ. Those who make this pledge of allegiance to the Beast will be given his number so they can continue to buy and sell. Anyone who dares to not take the number of the Beast will be separated from the others in what is called “the sword of Cleavage”. Needless to say there can be several different ways that the sword of Cleavage can work. The fact that the Revelation of Jesus says that no one can buy or sell without the number of the Beast would mean starvation. Of course, to make an example of deniers, some might be publicly executed by beheading or other graphic and gruesome means.

In John’s day they did not even know how big the whole world was. In John’s day, it was literally not possible to enact an empire of Rome wide, limit on who could buy and sell. In our day there is a real possibility to keep up with everyone’s financial transactions all over the world if the transaction takes place in any business in the civilized world.

Think about the fact that there are electronic chips known as RFID chips. Anyone living in the United States can have their pets “chipped” so that, if they get lost, the owner can find them. So what is an RFID? Here is an online definition, “**RFID** is an acronym for “radio-frequency identification” and refers to a technology whereby digital data encoded in **RFID** tags or smart labels.” (<https://www.abr.com/what-is-rfid-how-does-rfid-work>)

Of course animals are not what the book of Revelation is talking about being tracked.

Many of the devices that we use have RFID’s and communication capability. Every owner of a new car can be located at any time because they all have communications and locating devices built into the computer circuitry of the car. All new drivers licenses in the USA have RFID’s. People’s cell phones, computers, tablets, and some watches are all traceable. Debit and credit cards all have RFIDs. All these cards and devices have numbers and personal information associated with them.

All businesses, in civilized countries, use some form of electronic point of sale machinery and software that tracks purchases. Individuals with small businesses can have a device that plugs into their cell phone to allow people to use debit or credit cards to make purchases.

We know that in our current times some people can still make individual transactions that would be off the viewable electronic grid so to speak. Federal agencies and police departments have the ability to activate people’s cell phones and other smart devices to listen in on personal conversations. We really owe a debt to Edward Snowden for blowing the whistle on the NSA, and other federal agencies capturing of personal conversations on communication devices. We are not talking about enemy combatants here. We are talking about people who are law abiding conscientious citizens of the USA.

Notice however that the Antichrist First Beast will be so egocentric, and narcissistic that he will literally surveill everyone on earth that is worth his attention. He will set himself up as ruler and god of the whole world surpassing and combining all world religions into one that worships him alone as the ultimate deity.

The Antichrist first Beast will have a world government that is different from all others.

The description of the Beast is that he has seven heads and ten horns. This reminds us of the description of the Dragon. Both the Dragon and the Beast have seven heads and ten horns. When we read this description we must realize that we are talking about a world government able to keep track of every transaction, as well as an obvious leader of this government.

Throughout history the world has witnessed the rise and fall of great national empires. We can think of the Egyptian empire, Babylonian empire, Greek and Roman empires of distant past.

In the present, the world has endured two world wars that pitted known countries of Germany, Italy, and Japan, against other World countries Like England, France, Russia, and the USA.

In all these past times there were individual nations that banded together to either dominate the known world or defend their part of the known world.

No one was trying to come up with a government divested from Nationalism. Individual nations, their languages, and unique culture was recognized and accepted. Contrary to all history the world government, currently being implemented, will disregard all nationalism and sovereignty of individual nations.

Since the beginning of Climate or environmental activism certain people have been devising a way to bring all the governments of the world together in a one world government. The group wanting to unite the world had to have a focus other than nationalism. This group knew that there had to be a cause coupled with promises big enough for all the nations of the world to want to be a part of it. This group finally settled on focusing everyone's attention on a global catastrophe caused by mankind itself. Then working through the United Nations they began to lay the foundation for the environmental movement's "global governance." and "green" economy.

### **Beginnings of the Climate Change Regime (Environmental Movement)**

**Wikipedia's discussion of the "Environmental Movement"** starts by saying, "The **environmental movement**, a term that includes the [conservation](#) and [green politics](#), is a diverse scientific, social, and [political movement](#) for addressing [environmental issues](#)." ([http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Environmental\\_movement](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Environmental_movement))

Some of the most influential people credited with starting or greatly influencing the environmental movement are shared here with the understanding that many more could be added.

#### **Rachel Carson**

Rachel Carson **had become concerned about the effect of pesticides, DDT particularly, as early as the 1940s**, when anti-pest campaigns had been part of the Pacific war effort. She had already begun collecting research on the matter and calling others' attention to it when a 1957 lawsuit against the U.S. Department of Agriculture regarding **aerial spraying over Long Island caught her attention and mobilized her to embark on the project that would eventually become *Silent Spring***. However, she says that **the impetus for *Silent Spring* was a letter she received, written by her friend Olga Huckins in January 1958**, decrying the death of many birds around her property after an aerial application of DDT to kill mosquitoes. ([http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Silent\\_Spring](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Silent_Spring))

***Silent Spring***, written by [Rachel Carson](#) and published by [Houghton Mifflin](#) on September 27, 1962, **is widely credited with helping launch the [environmental movement](#)**. "[The New Yorker](#) started serializing ***Silent Spring*** in June 1962, and it was published in book form (with illustrations by [Lois](#) and [Louis Darling](#)) by [Houghton Mifflin](#) later that year." When the book *Silent Spring* was published, Carson was already a well-known writer on natural history, but had not previously been known a social critic.

"The book documented detrimental effects of pesticides on the environment, particularly on birds. Carson accused the [chemical industry](#) of spreading [disinformation](#), and public officials of accepting industry claims uncritically." (*Ibid.*)

After ***Silent Spring*** was selected by the **Book of the Month Club** and made the **New York Times Best Seller list** it became more widely read and inspired public concerns over **pesticides and environmental pollution**. ***Silent Spring*** facilitated the ban of the pesticide **DDT** in 1972 in the United States. (*Ibid.*)

U.S. President [John F. Kennedy](#) responded to the uproar that ***Silent Spring*** caused by directing his Science Advisory Committee to investigate Carson's claims. "Their investigation vindicated Carson's work, and **led to an immediate strengthening of the regulation of chemical pesticides.**" (*Ibid.*)

Former Vice President, and radical environmentalist, Al Gore attributes his interest in environmental issues to Carson and ***Silent Spring***. He says, "Carson was one of the reasons that I became so conscious of the environment and so involved with environmental issues ... Carson has had as much or more effect on me than any, and perhaps than all of them together." (*Ibid.*)

In 2012, Charles Dewberry of Gutenberg College said, ***Silent Spring* is "Highly controversial, but may be the most important book in the formation of the environmental movement in the 1960s"**.

***Silent Spring's* conclusions and the reaction banning DDT as well as some other pesticides has brought much criticism.** One of the biggest criticisms has focused on the value of DDT's effects in killing malaria carrying mosquitoes in countries other than the US. One writer, Ronald Bailey in a 2002 *Reason Magazine* article, has gone so far as to say, "The book did point to problems that had not been adequately addressed, such as the effects of DDT on some wildlife. And given the state of the science at the time she wrote, one might even make the case that Carson's concerns about the effects of synthetic chemicals on human health were not completely unwarranted. Along with other researchers, she was simply ignorant of the facts. **But after four decades in which tens of billions of dollars have been wasted chasing imaginary risks without measurably improving American health, her intellectual descendants don't have the same excuse.**" (*Ibid.*)

### Gaylord Nelson

According to **Earth Day Network**, "Each year, Earth Day -- April 22 -- marks the anniversary of what many consider **the birth of the modern environmental movement in 1970.**" (<http://www.earthday.org/earth-day-history-movement>)

The source informs us that, "The idea came to **Earth Day founder,**" **then a Democrat U.S. Senator from Wisconsin**, "after witnessing the ravages of the 1969 massive oil spill in Santa Barbara, California." (*Ibid.*) According to this "Earth Day" article, when Nelson observed the effectiveness of the student anti-war movement, "he realized that if he **could infuse that energy with an emerging public consciousness about air and water pollution, it would force**



**environmental protection onto the national political agenda.** Senator Nelson announced the idea for a “national teach-in on the environment” to the national media; persuaded Pete McCloskey, a conservation-minded **Republican Congressman**, to serve as his co-chair; and recruited Denis Hayes as national coordinator. Hayes built a national staff of 85 to promote events across the land." (ibid.)

The **first Earth Day led to the creation of the United States Environmental Protection Agency** and the passage of the [Clean Air](#), [Clean Water](#), and [Endangered Species](#) Acts. (ibid.) We will discuss these Acts later.

According to **Nelson's website**, "His long fight against pesticides propelled forward when the **newly formed Environmental Protection Agency** (EPA) forbade all nonessential uses of DDT and agreed to Nelson's requests to ban Aldrin and Dieldrin and curb the use of the herbicide [Agent Orange](#). (ibid.)

**Nelson led Congress** to provide funding for alternative pest control methods and **helped establish the precautionary principle** with the **Toxic Substances Control Act of 1976.**" He has also helped to limit air pollution, "Congress enacted the **Clear Air Act of 1970**, which included Nelson's amendment setting **a deadline by which cars must include emissions-reducing technologies.** The **Clean Water Act of 1972** incorporated Nelson's proposals to offer businesses low-interest loans to install pollution controls. Nelson was also involved with the passage of the **Endangered Species Act of 1973**, and **added legal protections for predators** and marine mammals. (<http://www.nelsonearthday.net/nelson/environmental-decade.htm>)

**Every one should applaud the advances made in the reduction of toxic substances and air pollution. Furthermore, the need for controls on drinking water to ensure its purity and over all healthfulness have been a great boon to our society. However, one does not have to have an agenda to exalt Mother Earth to fight for these useful and necessary benefits to our American way of life.**

Nelson's website also informs us that he was part of the largest land grab in history when "in his final weeks in office, **he pushed through the preservation of 100 million acres in Alaska** and, in his last legislative act, added 1,000 acres to the Saint Croix Scenic River way." (ibid.)

Now this is some more important information. Not only is the **Environmental Movement** (to be **known later as the Climate Change Regime**) interested in "preservation" it **is interested in usurpation of land rights and possession of properties, by** the Federal Government, and ultimately by the world government **Climate Change Regime.**

In 1995, on the **Silver anniversary of Earth Day**, Gaylord Nelson delivered a "message for Earth Day XXV" entitled "Environment, Population, Sustainable Development; Where Do We Go From Here?" In this message he said "We are now on the **threshold of a third great revolution, the transition to a sustainable society** ... which is described as "one that meets the needs of he present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs."

He asks the question "**Can we as a nation evolve into a sustainable society during the next four or five decades?**" (*Ibid.*) In this message he singles out population growth as "**the most critical environmental problem that he says is "practically unanimously" agreed on by experts.**" (*Ibid.* p.4)

He believes that their needs to be **a new "environmental ethic"** that deals with "a profound moral question that revolves around the issue of how we treat the life-giving resources of the planet." (*Ibid.* p. 2)

Gaylord Nelson's "environmental ethic" sounds very much like the 10 guidelines inscribed on huge stones, at a site in the state of Georgia known as the Georgia Stones.

### Georgia Stones

According to Wikipedia the Georgia Stones structure was initiated by a man using the alias of Robert C. Christian. "In June 1979, a man using the [pseudonym](#) Robert C. Christian approached the Elberton Granite Finishing Company on behalf of, "a small group of loyal Americans", and commissioned the structure."



"The **Georgia Guidestones** are a [granite](#) monument erected in 1980 in [Elbert County, Georgia](#), in the United States. A set of 10 guidelines is inscribed on the structure in eight modern languages and a shorter message is inscribed at the top of the structure in four ancient language scripts." (*Ibid.*)

"The monument was unveiled on March 22, 1980, before an audience variously described as 100 or 400 people.<sup>1</sup> Christian later transferred ownership of the land and the Guidestones to Elbert County. (*Ibid.*)

The **ten guidelines** engraved on the Georgia Guidestones sounds like a declaration of a new "Ten Commandments" of the Climate Change Regime.

1. Maintain humanity under 500,000,000 in perpetual balance with nature.
2. Guide reproduction wisely — improving fitness and diversity.

3. Unite humanity with a living new language.
4. Rule passion — faith — tradition — and all things with tempered reason.
5. Protect people and nations with fair laws and just courts.
6. Let all nations rule internally resolving external disputes in a world court.
7. Avoid petty laws and useless officials.
8. Balance personal rights with social duties.
9. Prize truth — beauty — love — seeking harmony with the infinite.
10. Be not a cancer on the earth — Leave room for nature — Leave room for nature.

### Explanatory tablet

There is an explanatory tablet at the sight of the Georgia Stones.



The complete text of the tablet includes the statement, “**Let these be Guidestones to an Age of Reason**” (Ibid.)

The “Tablet” also has a list of “sponsors”, who it says are “A small group of Americans who seek the Age of Reason.” (Ibid.)

The following names are those who laid the foundation of the modern environmental movement. It is imperative to know and realize that **the plan from the very beginning was to establish a world government based on environmental goals.**

### Paul R. Ehrlich

**Paul R. Ehrlich was one of the first, greatly influential environmentalists setting the stage for Nelson's work. He is "an American biologist and educator who is the Bing Professor of Population Studies in the department of Biological Sciences at Stanford University and president of Stanford's Center for Conservation Biology."**  
 ([http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paul\\_R.\\_Ehrlich](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paul_R._Ehrlich))

Just two years prior to Gaylord Nelson's establishment of Earth Day, emerging scientific research drew new attention to existing and **hypothetical threats to the environment and humanity**. Among those posing such threats was [Paul R. Ehrlich](#), whose book **The Population Bomb (1968)** revived concerns about the impact of exponential population growth." (*Ibid.*)

**The Population Bomb's basic premise was that the population of the world was growing so fast that it would cause mass starvation in the near future even if immediately curbed.** *When* Ehrlich was asked the question of what needed to be done about population growth he responded, "We must rapidly **bring the world population** under control, reducing the **growth rate to zero or making it negative**. Conscious regulation of human numbers must be achieved. Simultaneously we must, at least temporarily, greatly increase our food production." ([wikipedia.org/wiki/The\\_Population\\_Bomb](http://wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Population_Bomb))

Ehrlich proposed a **Department of Population and Environment** which had the power, "to take whatever steps are necessary to establish a reasonable population size in the United States" and which would support research into **population control**, such as **better contraceptives, mass sterilizing agents, and prenatal sex discernment** because families often continue to have children until a male is born. Ehrlich suggested that if they could choose a male child this would reduce the birthrate). Furthermore he **wanted legislation enacted guaranteeing the right to an abortion, and sex education should be expanded.**

**Does this proposed "Department of Population and Environment" sound like it is compatible with the freedoms that we are guaranteed under the Constitution of the United States of America? Absolutely, positively no!**

### **Roe v. Wade Population control**

Is it not astounding that the USA had laws prohibiting abortion until the Supreme Court suddenly totally reversed all other court decisions in its **January 22, 1973 Roe v. Wade case**.

"**Roe v. Wade** is the historic Supreme Court decision **overturning a Texas interpretation of abortion law and making abortion legal in the United States**." "Roe v. Wade **legalized abortion** in the United States, **which was not legal at all in many states and was limited by law in others**." ([http://womenshistory.about.com/od/abortionuslegal/p/roe\\_v\\_wade.htm](http://womenshistory.about.com/od/abortionuslegal/p/roe_v_wade.htm))

When Supreme Court **Justice Rehnquist wrote the dissent from the decision he invoked, in various ways, previous legal precedent**, revealing that he understood the **Roe v. Wade decision was made in clear contradiction of the legal principle that decisions should be made being taking into full account previous legal precedents**. Here is just part of what Justice Rehnquist wrote in his dissent:

"To reach its result, **the Court necessarily has had to find within the scope of the Fourteenth Amendment a right that was apparently completely unknown to the drafters of the Amendment**. As early as 1821, the first state law dealing directly with abortion was enacted by the Connecticut Legislature. Conn. Stat., Tit. 22, 14, 16. By the time of the adoption of the Fourteenth [410 U.S. 113, 175] Amendment in 1868, there

were **at least 36 laws enacted by state or territorial legislatures limiting abortion.** While many States have amended or updated [410 U.S. 113, 176] their laws, 21 of the laws on the books in 1868 remain in effect today. Indeed, the **Texas statute struck down today was, as the majority notes, first enacted in 1857 [410 U.S. 113, 177] and "has remained substantially unchanged to the present time."** Ante, at 119." ([http://womenshistory.about.com/library/etext/gov/bl\\_roe\\_j.htm](http://womenshistory.about.com/library/etext/gov/bl_roe_j.htm))

Thank goodness that the Supreme Court reversed this totally erroneous decision in the Dobbs v. Jackson Women's Health Organization Friday June 24, 2022.

**The real truth is that the roe v. wade decision was about population control not a woman's rights over her own body.** Two living people go into an abortion clinic, only one comes out still living.

What happened to the constitutional Bill of Rights guarantee to "the right to life liberty and the pursuit of happiness"?

Furthermore, the Roe v. wade ruling revealed without a doubt that the Supreme Court had been corrupted by appointments who did not abide by the "rule of law" but by social agenda as revealed in the Rehnquist dissent.

Does anyone know how often abortion takes place in the United States?

We really don't know the answer to the question of "how many" abortions are done in a year in the USA. However, "For 2017, the Guttmacher Institute reported 862,320 **abortions**, an **abortion** rate of 13.5 **abortions** per 1,000 women aged 15 to 44 **years**. That number is down from the previous 2014 year's total of 926,000" (<https://www.nbcnews.com/news/us-news/number-abortions-u-s-drops-lowest-they-became-legal-nationwide-n1055726>)

Does anyone really think that there should be that many abortions in a year? Have women and men stopped using birth control methods?

Something else is at work here.

Does anyone else wonder why the US sends millions of dollars yearly to foreign countries to assist with abortions?

Donald Trump had rescinded the Obama era policies that funded abortions abroad. However, "**US President Joe Biden has reversed a ban on federal funds going to international aid groups that perform or inform about abortions.**"

He said the ending of the so-called Mexico City Policy reverses former President Trump's "attack on women's health access".

Why should anyone believe the lie that killing an unborn baby is essential for protecting all women,s health?

You could ban every abortion in the world and it would not have any effect on women's health. Obviously someone missed the subtle fact that women have the biological ability to become pregnant and give birth to another living being. The last time this author checked, it seemed just like women were given the gift of being able to conceive and bear children, without having to die to do so. It is understood that sometimes complications do occur. When complications during pregnancy do occur the answer is almost never killing the baby.

Biden's memo orders a review of a Trump-era policy blocking funding for US clinics that offer abortion referrals as well.

Mr Biden also signed an edict expanding the Obamacare insurance program.”  
(<https://www.bbc.com/news/world-us-canada-55844717>)

Recently, Satanists have developed an advertising program promoting killing babies as a way to “save lives”, and signs have shown up at various places.

Jan 11, 2021 ... DALLAS — “Abortions save lives!” reads a **billboard** from The **Satanic Temple** ( TST) along Interstate 30 in Garland. Drivers traveling westbound ...  
(<https://spectrumlocalnews.com/tx/san-antonio/news/2021/01/09/the-satanic-temple-flexe...> )

### **[Satanic Temple Abortion Ritual Advertised on Miami Billboard ...](#)**

<https://www.miaminewtimes.com/news/satanic-temple-abortion-...> - 101k - [similar pages](#)

Dec 28, 2020 ... A new **billboard** off Interstate 95 in North Miami Beach, Florida, advertises a **Satanic Temple religious abortion ritual**. “The Satanic Temple of Salem in Massachusetts bought the billboard space in North Miami Beach, visible from the northbound lane of Interstate 95, to display a quirky new ad about the temple's "[religious abortion ritual](#)," which allows members of the religious organization to circumvent state restrictions on abortions.”

### **[Satanists say 'Abortions save lives!' on billboard outside Houston](#)**

Has everyone else heard about the billboard signs by Satanists who say that they can assist you with an abortion and provide you with the right incantation for a sacrifice?

Dec 17, 2020 ... The **Satanic Temple** is raising awareness of its abortion rituals through a new **billboard**...

(<https://www.houstonchronicle.com/news/houston-texas/houston/article/Abortions-save-lives-Sat...>) -

### **Barry Commoner**

Biologist [Barry Commoner](#) generated a debate about growth, affluence and "flawed technology." In his 1971 book *The Closing Circle*, Commoner proposed a **restructuring of the American economy to conform to the unbending laws of ecology**. For example, he argued that polluting products (like detergents or synthetic textiles) should be replaced with natural products (like soap or cotton and wool). This book was one of the first to bring the idea of **sustainable development to a mass audience**. Commoner suggested a left-wing, **eco-socialist**, re-

sponse to the **limits to growth thesis**, postulating that **capitalist technologies were chiefly responsible for environmental degradation**, as opposed to population pressures. ([http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Barry\\_Commoner](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Barry_Commoner))

Commoner published another bestseller in 1976, *The Poverty of Power*. Towards the book's end, Commoner suggests that the problem of the Three Es is caused by the **capitalistic system and can only be solved by replacing it with some sort of socialism**. (*Ibid.*)

**Wikipedia describes eco-socialism thusly**, "Eco-socialism, green socialism or socialist ecology is an ideology merging aspects of Marxism, socialism, green politics, ecology and alter globalization." Eco-socialists advocate **the dismantling of capitalism and the state**, focusing on [common ownership](#) of the [means of production](#) by freely associated producers and restoration of the [commons](#). (<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eco-socialism>)

**It is important to know that the enunciated principles of Gaylord Nelson and Barry Commoner are at the forefront of the Climate Change Regime. One of the last recommendations to be considered at the Rio+20 convention includes a Trusteeship Council that would be "given the mandate of exercising trusteeship over global commons (atmosphere, oceans, outer space, drinking water). (A Pocket Guide to Sustainable Development Governance, 2nd Ed. ed. By Emlyn W. Cruickshank, www.thecommonwealth.org.)**

#### **Dr. James E. Lovelock**

**Dr. James E. Lovelock** is another person who has had a **great and ongoing influence on the environmental Climate Change Regime movement**. In a "short biography" posted on [ecolo.org](http://ecolo.org), James Lovelock's website, we are told that he is an, "independent scientist, environmentalist, author, and researcher, Doctor Honoris Causa of several universities throughout the world, he is considered ...**as one of the main ideological leaders, if not the main one, in the history of the development of environmental awareness**"

([ecolo.org/lovelock/lovbioen.htm](http://ecolo.org/lovelock/lovbioen.htm)) Dr. Lovelock's personal website says, "Welcome to the personal website of James Lovelock, **originator of Gaia theory**, inventor of the electron capture detector (which made possible the detection of CFCs and other atmospheric nano-pollutants) and of the microwave oven." (<http://www.jameslovelock.org/>)

Dr Lovelock has a great deal to say about GAIA.

In Lovelock's 1979 book *GAIA: A New Look at Life on Earth* he says that, "**all life forms on this planet are part of Gaia - part of one spirit goddess that sustains life on earth. Since this transformation into a living system the interventions of Gaia have brought about the evolving diversity of living creatures on planet Earth.**" "In contrast to the conventional belief that living matter is passive in the face of threats to its existence, the book explores the theory that the Earth's living matter - air, ocean, and land surfaces - form a complex system which has the capacity to keep earth a place fit for life." (Op. cite. Ecolo p. 3)

**Lovelocks self approved ecolo website**, in a preview of his 1988 book *The Ages of GAIA says*, Lovelock proposes that **the earth "behaves as if it were a super organism, made up from all the living things and from their material environment."** When he first sketched out his

**Gaia theory in the 1970's, people around the world embraced it,** and “within a short time Gaia has moved **from the margins of scientific research to the mainstream.**” He believes that "self regulation of climate and chemical composition is a process that emerges from the rightly coupled **evolution of rocks, air and the ocean- in addition to that of organisms.** Such interlocking self-regulation, while rarely optimal ...nevertheless keeps the Earth a place fit for life." (Ibid.)

While Lovelock doesn't detail population control, he does blame humanity for GAIA being really angry. On his ecolo website it says, this about his book ***Revenge of GAIA: Why the Earth is Fighting Back - and How We Can still Save Humanity,*** "human society, through **greenhouse gas emissions and other forms of environmental degradation, has brought the natural world to the brink of a crisis.** Temperatures will rise, Professor Lovelock warns, reliable supplies of water will be disrupted, life in the oceans will be compromised, food production will decline, and there will be mass migrations to areas of the planet's surface which remain habitable. With fossil fuels currently the dominant source of energy, he sees a large-scale switch to nuclear power as vital if electricity supplies are to continue reliably and carbon emissions are to be brought down." (Ibid. p.2)

Lovelock's contribution to what has become **the UNFCCC Climate Change Regime agenda** was affirmed and accentuated by two **well known UN leaders** of that same time period, Dr. Robert Mueller and Maurice Strong.

### **Dr. Robert Mueller**

**Dr. Robert Muller's Biography, Prophet, The Hat Maker's Son says,** "Dr. Robert Muller: Assistant to legendary Secretaries General of the United Nations, Recipient of the UNESCO Peace Education Prize, Co-Founder and Chancellor Emeritus of the University for Peace in Costa Rica, and Nuclear Age Peace Foundation World Citizen honoree for 2002. Robert Muller **is the man behind Ted Turner's billion dollar donation to the United Nations and thousands of other acts of conscience.**"

([eb.archive.org/web/20050403170548/http://www.earthpax.net/Prophet.htm](http://eb.archive.org/web/20050403170548/http://www.earthpax.net/Prophet.htm))

Here is how Muller describes himself, "A divine motivator ... the wise man of the UN ... the shaman of the UN ... the man through whom God speaks ... the spokesman of Christ ..."  
(<http://www.green-agenda.com/gaians.html>)

This 'divine motivator' was the co-founder of UNESCO and a **key architect behind many of the UN's most important environmental policies and plans.** Dr Muller is also one of the key figures behind the drive to establish a **universal global consciousness.** He is the co-Chairman of



the World Commission for Global Consciousness and Spirituality and the co-Chairman, alongside Mikhail Gorbachev, of the World Wisdom Council.  
(<http://robertmuller.org/rm/R1/Biography.html>)

Dr Muller, who served under three consecutive **UN Secretary Generals**, and has been responsible for **formulating many UN policies and programs** clearly believes that the mankind comes from "**Mother Earth**" and is part of her (**GAIA theory**). From Muller's "**Decide to be a global citizen**" we read:

.....

Know this planet

Love this planet

Care for this planet

**For you come from Mother Earth**

**You are made of her elements**

**You are the Earth become conscious  
of herself**

You are her eyes, her ears, her voice  
her mind and her heart

**Save your Mother Earth**

from her matricidal children

who destroy her

who divide her

who spike her with nuclear arms

who hold their territories to be

greater than the globe

and their groups

greater than humanity

United, global citizens, to save and heal  
planet Earth

And to make our Mother bloom again

... (<http://web.archive.org/web/20050318233316/http://www.earthpax.net/Reference-Index%203501~4000.htm>)

This statement is pure Gaia theology, whether or not Mueller acknowledges it and it is unquestionably the motivation behind many of his 5000 ideas.

**The first 'Parliament of World Religions'** held in Chicago in 1893. This conference involved representatives from most established and emerging religious groups and also **marked the introduction of the Baha'i faith into the United States.**

In the early 1990s a group of **interfaith dialogue** proponents decided to organize a centenary conference to be held in 1993, also in Chicago. **Dr Muller was one of the primary organizers**, along with Hans Kung and Dr. Gerald Barney, and was a keynote speaker. **Dr Mueller was behind efforts to establish "a global consciousness through interfaith dialogue". His first attempt at global interfaith dialogue occurred at this interfaith dialogue conference. (The Antichrist Identity V, www.globalreports.com, p. 18)**

Kung is a Catholic priest who previously held the powerful position of 'Expositor of Theology' at the Vatican and is the founder of the **Global Ethic Foundation**, another organization strongly pushing the concept of human global consciousness. The conference included more than 8,000 representatives from 150 different religious and spiritual groups. Dr Muller's speech was entitled '**A Proposal to establish a United Nations of Religion**'. It received a prolonged standing ovation and his proposal was endorsed in the conference's joint communiqué. **(The Antichrist Identity V, www.globalreports.com, p. 18)**

**Dr. Mueller has a number of "ideas" that deal with his aspirations of a world government and its implementation through the United Nations. One "idea" from Robert Muller's 5000 thousand is especially important.**

**"Humanity needs a World Charter of Spirituality similar to the remarkable Earth Charter**, to extend human consciousness to the entire universe and time **and make all humans deeply spiritual, transcendent, cosmic beings**, members of a perfect, peaceful, fulfilled humanity, in harmony with, loving and caring for our miraculous planetary home.

**The recently born United Religions should draft a World Charter of Spirituality.** It could help **humanity save itself from its materialistic, moneycratic engulfment.**" (<http://robertmuller.org/ideas>, Idea 3551)

Here are a few more of Dr. Muller's "ideas" that reveal his radical views that have been incorporated into the **Climate Change Regime.**

**"Our earth cannot be changed unless in the not too distant future an alteration in the consciousness of individuals is achieved.** This has already been seen in areas such as war and peace or economy and ecology. And it is precisely for this alteration in inner orientation, in the entire mentality, in the "heart," that religion bear responsibility in a special way. **Religion must be a unifier and peacemaker**, not a cause for violence and separation." ( Conversations with God <http://robertmueller.org/volume/ideas/3501.html>.)

**Idea 3521** deals with humanity's basic slowness to make important progress in major areas. After giving several examples of this, Mueller writes, "The acceptance of new ideas and discoveries seems to be slow for humans.

"My question is: how many years will it take until national governments and **humanity will at long last recognize the absolute need to create a proper Earth government, either in the form of a United States of the World** or of a World Union along the model of the recent European Union **or even more modern forms favorable to the Earth's survival and further evolution?"** (ibid. idea 3521)

**Idea 3533** is a dialog between **earth (god)** and himself

**The Earth:** "Dear Robert, **since economic development and capitalism justify their existence by giving employment to people**, I suggest that **people who do not want to 'work' be financed by governments** to live simple, frugal lives in modest homes in rural areas taking care of, preserving, beautifying my nature and restoring it in many places where it has been destroyed. They would be productive too: they would produce oxygen.

Moreover, since their income would be modest **they would not consume and buy all the unnecessary products and activities of the current society** which are causing my death and in the future that of humanity too." (Ibid. idea 3529)

**Idea 3533** reveals Dr. Muller's anti-American and anti-capitalism views.

"How strange: **the US, the great land of hope, after having destroyed most of its indigenous people and the first world League of Nations is now also destroying the rest of the Earth with its fundamentalist 'free enterprise world invasion' and reducing the United Nations' ability.** It is also offering less and less the image of a model of democracy." (Ibid. idea 3533)

**Idea 3539** reveals Dr Muller's expectation of **an eventual government that will control even how people in the USA shower by forcing them to use less water.**

"**Soon we will enter a period of voluntary regression:** For example, the **US and western citizens who are using 56 million gallons of water during their average lifetime will no longer shower themselves as they do now**, namely letting the water run down over their body during the entire period of the shower. They will cut the shower after the first spray, soap themselves and then reopen the shower to wash away the soap from their body. (Ibid. idea 3539)

**Later will come the period of forced regression:**

Municipalities will recommend that people take a shower only every second day the same way as linen in hotels will henceforth be washed only after the occupants are leaving the hotel.

Please dear reader, start **to cut down on many, many things from waste of electricity to needless packages, purchases, trips and so on and so forth.** With the continued **increase of the world population the situation will become catastrophic. As a result of your reduction in consumption the obligatory regression will start later.** (*ibid.* idea 3539)

Dr Muller's radical ideas have caught the attention of more than one Christian writer exposing the New Age, New World Order, one world government (aka the Climate Change Regime), movement. However, Constance Cumbey was one of the first to gain national attention.

In Constance Cumbey's 1985 book ***A Planned Deception: The Staging of a New Age Messiah***, she says, "Many influential leaders in the New Age Movement openly acknowledge their debt to" the **teachings of Alice Bailey** which she received from her "Tibetan" master. "**Among those making such open identification are Robert Mueller**, the assistant Secretary General of the United Nations" (when the book was written) and others. (Pointe Pub. Inc., Detroit, p. 34)

Cumbey's foot note reference is Mueller's book ***New Genesis; Reshaping a Global Spirituality***. (Doubleday, 1982) She says "One Chapter in that book is actually entitled "**The Reappearance of the Christ**," which is a transcript from an address he delivered to an Arcane School conference. The title of this chapter most likely came from **Alice Bailey's** book "**The Reappearance of the Christ**".

Hint, **The Christ** that Bailey is talking about is not **Jesus the Christ** of the Christian Bible just as the "god", that Muller talks to, is not the God of the Bible.

On the **WNRF** website Janice Weaver wrote an article entitled "**Robert Muller, The Millennium Maker**." On May 1, 1999. She writes, "By the early '80s, Muller would say, "We have to manage our planet with more intelligence. By **the year 2000 we will be fully into the business of making a new world**. Historians will some day be astonished by the UN's role in ushering humanity into the third millennium." (<http://www.wnrf.org/cms/robertmuller.shtml>)

"Muller continued to express his faith that humanity was preparing itself for the third millennium. **As Assistant Secretary-General of the UN, he delivered on average 180 speeches a year. In those speeches, he would often mention the miracle of how humans at long last were self-consciously organizing themselves to solve the planet's problems** in view of 2000." (*ibid.*)

This quote from Dr. Muller's book ***Paradise Earth*** gives **his understanding of what the goal of the United Nations should be.**

**"THE UNITED NATIONS MUST BE VASTLY STRENGTHENED TO RESOLVE THE MAJOR GLOBAL PROBLEMS HENCEFORTH INCREASINGLY CONFRONTING HUMANITY AND**

**THE EARTH. IT MUST BE EMPOWERED TO ADOPT AND ENFORCE WORLD LAWS AND REGULATIONS.**

**"I recommend that the UN General Assembly should meet urgently at the heads of states level and that one of them will stand up and say to his assembled peers: "The world of sovereign nations is in disarray. The Earth, our vital air, waters, nature, vegetation and many species which it took millions of years to form, our climate are in jeopardy. All this will end in a global disaster without precedent, if we do not react with vision and audacity."**

"I appeal to you, I beg you, I implore you, let us put aside all other items on the world agenda and keep only one fundamental, one: **to have this General Assembly of heads of states remain in session day and night if necessary, until we give birth to a new political system for our miraculous planet and our sacred human family. Please stand up, delegates of the world,** hold each other's hand and let us swear together that we will accomplish this historical miracle before it is too late: **to save this Earth, to save humanity with a new world order.** All the rest is secondary. **Let us strengthen and reform the United Nations into a United States of the World or a World Union** like the European Union. Let us perform this miracle in the House of Mica, on the shores of the River of the Rising Sun, wherefrom our indigenous brethren prophesized that a civilization of peace will extend to the entire world."

(<http://www.paradiseearth.us/pdf/PEFull.pdf> p. 3)

**We know that Dr Muller was hugely successful in seeing many of his plans fully implemented in the UNFCCC Climate Change Regime and its Sustainable Development: Agenda 21 Implementation manual.**

We have now moved past the Agenda 21 date and new goals have been set for 2030, 2040, and 2050. The new goal for 2050 is complete destruction of the industrialized society! This destruction of the industrial society includes the complete transfer from fossil fuels to renewable fuels, moving everyone into "sustainable housing" except the elite class of leaders, destruction of the beef, poultry, and swine farming industries and the taxation of international waters and skies for any kind of transport.

As far back as 1974 Dr Muller with, author/editor Norman Cousins, and New Age peace activist Donald Keys founded a networking group known as **Planetary Citizens**. "Planetary citizens intention is to encourage all citizens of the globe to force their nations into a One World Government and Planetary Consciousness ..." (Tex Mars, *Dark Secrets of the New Age*, Cross Way Books, West Chester Ill.1987, p. 51)

Others have been highly influential in the Climate Change Regime ideals and goals and Maurice Strong would be chief among them.

## Maurice Strong

**Maurice Strong, was the founder and Secretary General of the United Nations Environment Programme and Senior Advisor to Kofni Annan.** He was **founder of the Earth Council** and the **Earth Charter Initiative**, and former President of the United Nations University of Peace. You will find many references to Maurice Strong on this site. He, more than anyone else, has been the architect of the Global Green Agenda. Strong is a devout Baha'i and from his lofty positions within the UN has permeated the organization with Gaian theology. (Op. cit Identity V, p.23)

He is the **author of most of the key UN environmental policies and plans including Agenda 21** "blueprint for creating a sustainable way of life in the 21st Century", **the Earth Charter, the Kyoto Protocol and the UN report on Global Governance.** While he chaired the Rio Earth Summit, outside his wife Hanne and 300 followers called the Wisdom-Keepers, continuously beat drums, chanted prayers to Gaia, and trended sacred flames in order to "establish and hold the energy field" for the duration of the summit. (Ibid. p. 24)

The "**International Institute for Sustainable Development**" has this statement under its "Friends of the Institute" about Maurice strong.

"Maurice Strong, a senior advisor to the Secretary-General of the United Nations and former senior advisor to the President of the World Bank, is one of the world's most influential political and environmental activists. He is a Distinguished Fellow at IISD.

Strong served on the board of directors for the United Nations Foundation, a UN-affiliated organization established by Ted Turner's historic \$1 billion donation. He is also a director of the World Economic Forum Foundation, Chairman of the Earth Council, former Chairman of the Stockholm Environment Institute, and former Chairman of the World Resources Institute." (<http://www.iisd.org/about/staffbio.aspx?id=381>)

Strong came to the UN in 1972 to lead the Conference on the Human Environment in Stockholm, after which he became the executive **director of the UN's environmental program.** Strong also coordinated the UN's emergency relief efforts in Africa in the mid'80s and **was in charge of the historic 1992 Earth Summit in Rio.** He recently took part in the reorganization of the UN's University for Peace, located in Costa Rica, and continues to help the university redefine its mission for the 21st century.

Strong told the opening session of the **Rio Conference (Earth Summit II) in 1992,** when the **UNFCCC Climate Regime got its start**), that industrialized countries have:

"developed and **benefited from the unsustainable patterns of production and consumption which have produced our present dilemma.** It is clear that current

lifestyles and consumption patterns of the affluent middle class -- involving high meat intake, consumption **of large amounts of frozen and convenience foods, use of fossil fuels, appliances, home and work-place air-conditioning, and suburban housing -- are not sustainable. A shift is necessary toward lifestyles less geared to environmentally damaging consumption patterns.**" (Henry Lamb, "Maurice Strong: The New Guy in Your Future!" <http://www.sovereignty.net/p/sd/strong.html>)

Strong wrote in, "**Stockholm to Rio: A Journey Down a Generation**", "Strengthening the role the United Nations can play...will require serious examination of the need to **extend into the international arena the rule of law and the principle of taxation to finance agreed actions which provide the basis for governance at the national level.**" This UN taxation scheme will not come about easily. Resistance to such changes is deeply entrenched. They will come about not through the embrace of full blown world government, but as a careful and pragmatic response to compelling imperatives and the inadequacies of alternatives."

**"The concept of national sovereignty has been an immutable, indeed sacred, principle of international relations.** It is a principle which will yield only slowly and reluctantly to the new imperatives of global environmental cooperation. What is needed is recognition of the reality that in so many fields, and this is **particularly true of environmental issues, it is simply not feasible for sovereignty to be exercised unilaterally by individual nation-states, however powerful.** The global community must be assured of environmental security."

Strong was **heavily influenced by Rachel Carlson's *Silent Spring*** and developed a friendship with **the Italian industrialist Aurelio Peccei, the founder of the Club of Rome**, a global think tank now based in Switzerland that became very famous in **1972 with its publication: "Limits to Growth"**. He expressed his desire to make a personal contribution in a letter to Lady Jackson (Barbara Ward) on the occasion of the publication of her book *Space Ship Earth* in 1966: "My own greatest aspiration at this point is to be able to do something to put into operation some of the ideas and the ideals that you have done so much to inspire." (<http://www.mauricestrong.net/index.php/strong-stockholm-leadership>)

Strong became president of Turner's **Better World Society** during a time when Turner had shed his image as a conservative and was emerging as someone devoted to U.S.-Soviet cooperation, disarmament and various causes embraced by the U.N. (Cliff, Kincaid, "Al Gore, The United Nations and the Cult of GAIA", ([www.USAsurvival.org](http://www.USAsurvival.org), 1999)

One of the **most recent quotes from Strong was in regard to expectations of the Rio+20 Sustainable Development World Summit.** Echoing early writings he says,

**"Human societies are living beyond the carrying capacity of the planet. Climate change has emerged as an out-of-control driver of many of the world's environmental and economic crises."**

Mr. Strong and all of the other global government promoting environmentalists have a right to believe what they want to believe. However affirming someone's individual freedom to believe what they want to does not give them the right to force those beliefs on other people of the world.

In our time 196 nations voted to establish a world Climate Change Governance agreement that would bind all nations under the same “rules based” regime and be legally enforceable. This took place at the UNFCCC meeting of the parties in Durban South Africa, in December of 2011. This government was to be established by 2015 or earlier.

An agreement was reached in Paris in 2015. We will have more to say about this later.

The world leading economic countries known as the G7 all signed up to this agreement. The G7 nations would be a perfect analogy to the 7 heads of the Beast’s government.

The G7 nations through the United Nations have published, with their 2012 Millennium Goals, **a division of the entire world into ten Regions**. While some national sovereignty is recognized people of the world are to all have the same rights under the Climate Change UN Regime as “Global Citizens”.

**The national borders of the world are meaningless in the view of the new regime.** In fact the UN dictates to individual nations how many “refugees” they have to take into their country. Most all of these so called “refugees” are all Muslim, in spite of the fact that it is Christian populations being persecuted in Muslim dominated countries. Often times they establish their own enclaves where Sharia Law governs the occupants, even in the USA. These Muslim refugees have been being sent by the UN into virtually all civilized nations all over the world and establishing these Muslim Enclave communities just as they have in the USA. There are at least twenty-five of these Muslim communities in the states. On the basis of these enclaves, we are starting to see people elected to congress who actively work on behalf of Muslim communities while being critical of the foundational freedoms of the US citizens. Think of Rashida Tahlil, and Ilhan Omar who can hardly contain their disdain for our country.

Is it surprising to anyone that **one of the political parties** of the United States advocates **a policy of “Open Borders”**?

Some people in the USA do not recognize the fact that the Biden administration instructed Border patrol agents to literally unlock a fence at the southern border in Texas. This action reveals their commitment to implement the Climate Change Regime “Rules Based Government” in the USA. The USA has always had laws to regulate immigration. **These laws are not only not being enforced** by the Biden administration, **they are being flagrantly violated** by Executive Order **against their enforcement**.



“Almost immediately after taking office, President **Biden** halted the construction of the Trump administration’s most visible symbol of their immigration **policy** – the **border wall**.”  
(<https://berardiimmigrationlaw.com/summary-of..> )

All of these actions to open our southern border, halt Keystone pipeline construction, attack the oil industry, withdraw permits for drilling on public lands, move toward banning gasoline and diesel vehicles, and attack people with conservative values, are part of the Climate Change agenda.

The UN Framework for Climate Change Convention, with its division of the world into ten regions, sounds exactly like the Beast having ten horns. Furthermore, the representation and power of the G7 nations of the UN Security Council compares to the Seven Heads of the Beast.

The planned controls over the world economy to implement their definition of “Sustainable Development” will allow complete control over every aspect of human life when fully implemented.

## Chapter 14 The 144,000 purchased from earth by the Lamb

1. Καὶ εἶδον and I saw, (καὶ ἰδοὺ τὸ ἄρνιον) and behold I saw the Lamb (ἑστὸς ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος Σιών) standing upon the mountain of Zion, (καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ) and with Him (ἑκατὸν τεσσαράκοντα τέσσαρες χιλιάδες) a hundred and forty-four thousand (ἔχουσαι τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ) having his name (καὶ τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ) and the name of His Father (γεγραμμένον ἐπὶ) written upon (τῶν μετώπων αὐτῶν.) their foreheads.

In Chapter 7 we read about the 144,000 from the twelve tribes of Israel that was not a literal list of the twelve tribes. In chapter seven the 144,000 were sealed for protection from the judgments of God about to be poured out on mankind for their rejection of the real God and worship of nature or other gods. In this chapter we see the 144,000 with Jesus standing on Mount Zion.

2. καὶ ἤκουσα φωνὴν) and I heard a voice (ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ) out of heaven (ὡς φωνὴν ὑδάτων πολλῶν) as the voice of many waters (καὶ ὡς φωνὴν) and as a sound (βροντῆς μεγάλης) of great thunders , (καὶ ἡ φωνὴ ἦν ἤκουσα) and the voice I heard (ὡς κιθαρῶδῶν) as harpers (κιθαριζόντων) harping (ἐν ταῖς κιθάραις αὐτῶν) with their harps.

3. καὶ ᾄδουσιν [ὡς] ᾠδὴν καινὴν) and they sing a new song (ἐνώπιον τοῦ θρόνου) before the throne (καὶ ἐνώπιον τῶν τεσσάρων ζώων) and before the Living ones (καὶ τῶν πρεσβυτέρων) and the elders : καὶ οὐδεὶς ἐδύνατο μαθεῖν) and no one was able to learn (τὴν ᾠδὴν) the song

(εἰ μὴ) except (αἱ ἑκατὸν τεσσαράκοντα τέσσαρες χιλιάδες) the one hundred and forty-four thousand, (οἱ ἠγορασμένοι) the ones **having been purchased ( ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς) from the earth.**

This is great new information. The 144,000 here have already been delivered “purchased” from mankind, given new names, and taught a new song that only they can learn and sing.

Is this group of 144,000 the same as the one in Chapter 7? Many have asked this question and just as many have come up with answers that rarely ever agree. The fact that the number is the same as the number of sealed in chapter 7 surely indicates that the number itself **is inclusive of those redeemed by the blood of the Lamb.** The “remnant” of true believers in the real God of the Old Covenant is represented by the names of the twelve tribes. The true believers under the New Covenant are represented by the names of the twelve apostles taught and called by Jesus when He was here on this earth as a human descendant David. This possibility is actually illustrated in the description of the New Jerusalem in Revelation 21 verses 12-14. In the description of the New Jerusalem where we read, “12. And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and the names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: 13. On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates. 14. And the wall of **the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.**”

Which comes first in construction, the walls or the foundation?

Anyone who knows anything about construction and has an ounce of common sense knows that the foundation of a building always is finished before any other part of a building.

In history, what came first, Jacob and his twelve sons, whose family lines became the twelve tribes of Israel, or Jesus and His twelve disciple apostles?

Every one who knows the Bible knows that Jacob and his twelve sons were probably 2,000 years earlier than Jesus and his disciple apostles.

From God's perspective, represented by the New Jerusalem, The apostles of Jesus are the real foundation of the Kingdom of God represented by the New Jerusalem. Truly, as in Isaiah 55:8-9, God says, “For my thoughts are not your thoughts neither are your ways my ways. As the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways and my thoughts than your thoughts.”

4. οὗτοί εἰσιν) these are (οἱ μετὰ γυναικῶν) with women (οὐκ ἐμολύνθησαν) not defiled, παρθένοι γάρ εἰσιν) for they are virgins. οὗτοι οἱ ἀκολουθοῦντες) these are the ones following (τῷ ἀρνίῳ) the lamb (ὅπου ἂν ὑπάγη) where ever He may go. (οὗτοι ἠγοράσθησαν) These were purchased (ἀπὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων) from mankind (ἀπαρχὴ τῷ θεῷ) firstfruits to God (καὶ τῷ ἀρνίῳ) and the Lamb.

This author believes that the purity of this 144,000 is more than physical virginity. What we have here are those who have **not played the harlot after other gods.**

We know that it was God who performed the first wedding ceremony. In God's ways, marriage is honorable and not defiling. In fact the apostle Paul makes the following statement in Ephesians 5:31-32. "For this reason a man will leave his father and mother and be united to his wife, and the two will become one flesh. 32. This is a profound mystery – but I am talking about Christ and the church." The only way that these believers could be defiled by having sex is if it is not within God's prescribed boundaries of marriage.

5. (καὶ ἐν τῷ στόματι αὐτῶν) and in their mouth (οὐχ εὐρέθη ψεῦδος) no falsehood was discovered (ἄμωμοί εἰσιν) they are blameless. Notice that these great believers are honest and blameless. We should all desire to be exactly what these 144,000 are declared to be in our actions as well as through Jesus' finished work.

6. (Καὶ εἶδον ἄλλον ἄγγελον) and I saw another angel (πετόμενον ἐν μεσουρανήματι) flying in midheaven ,( ἔχοντα εὐαγγέλιον) having the gospel (αἰώνιον εὐαγγελίσει) to proclaim (ἐπὶ τοὺς καθημένους) to the ones (ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς) upon the earth (καὶ ἐπὶ πᾶν ἔθνος) and over all the nations (καὶ φυλὴν) over every tribe (καὶ γλῶσσαν) and tongue (καὶ λαόν) and people,

Notice that this angel messenger has a message to proclaim to everyone remaining on the earth. The message is "the gospel" or good news that is the message of the New Covenant. **This basic gospel of the new covenant is stated in 1 Corinthians 15:3-5** "Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, 4 that he was buried, that he was raised on the third day, according to the Scriptures, and that he appeared to Peter, and then to the twelve."

This declaration that God sends his angel proclaiming the gospel and giving mankind a final chance to repent and come to Jesus for salvation, is proof positive that God doesn't want anyone to perish but desires all to repent and receive forgiveness of sins. (2 Peter 3:9)

7. (λέγων ἐν φωνῇ μεγάλῃ) saying with a great voice, (Φοβήθητε τὸν θεὸν) you should fear God (καὶ δότε αὐτῷ δόξαν) and give him glory, (ὅτι ἦλθεν ἡ ὥρα) because the hour has come (τῆς κρίσεως αὐτοῦ) for their judgment, (καὶ προσκυνήσατε) and worship (τῷ ποιήσαντι τὸν οὐρανὸν) to the one having made heaven (καὶ τὴν γῆν) the earth (καὶ θάλασσαν) and sea (καὶ πηγὰς ὑδάτων) and fountains of water.

Here we see why God has sent his angel with a final offer of salvation, judgment is about to start and the real creator of the universe is going to be the judge not some pretender who has no power but that of Satan.

8. Καὶ ἄλλος ἄγγελος δεύτερος) and another second angel (ἠκολούθησεν λέγων) he was calling out saying ,( "Ἐπεσεν, ἔπεσεν Βαβυλῶν ἡ μεγάλη) she fell, she fell, Babylon the great, (ἣ ἐκ τοῦ) she from whom (οἴνου) the wine (τοῦ θυμοῦ) of the wrath (τῆς πορνείας αὐτῆς) of her pornographic actions (πεπότικεν πάντα τὰ ἔθνη) all the nations have been made to drink.

9. Καὶ ἄλλος ἄγγελος τρίτος) and another third angel (ἠκολούθησεν αὐτοῖς) followed them (λέγων ἐν φωνῇ μεγάλῃ) saying with a great voice, (Εἴ τις προσκυνεῖ) if anyone worships (τὸ θηρίον) the beast (καὶ τὴν εἰκόνα αὐτοῦ) and his image, (καὶ λαμβάνει χάραγμα) and receives his mark (ἐπὶ τοῦ μετώπου αὐτοῦ) upon his forehead (ἢ ἐπὶ τὴν χεῖρα αὐτοῦ) or upon his hand,

10. καὶ αὐτὸς πίεται) even he shall drink (ἐκ τοῦ οἴνου) from the wine (τοῦ θυμοῦ) of the anger (τοῦ θεοῦ) of God (τοῦ κεκρασμένου) having been mixed (ἀκράτου) undiluted (ἐν τῷ ποτηρίῳ) in the cup (τῆς ὀργῆς) of the wrath (αὐτοῦ) of Him, (καὶ βασανισθήσεται) and will be tormented (ἐν πυρὶ) in fire (καὶ θείῳ) and sulphur (ἐνώπιον ἀγγέλων ἁγίων) before the holy angels (καὶ ἐνώπιον τοῦ ἀρνίου) and before the Lamb.

11. καὶ ὁ καπνὸς) and the smoke (τοῦ βασανισμοῦ αὐτῶν) of their torment (εἰς αἰῶνας αἰώνων) unto the age of ages = forever (ἀναβαίνει) goes up , (καὶ οὐκ) and not (ἔχουσιν ἀνάπαυσιν) they shall have rest (ἡμέρας καὶ νυκτός) day and night, (οἱ προσκυνοῦντες) the ones worshipping (τὸ θηρίον) the beast (καὶ τὴν εἰκόνα) and the image (αὐτοῦ) of him, (καὶ εἴ τις) and who (λαμβάνει) receives (τὸ χάραγμα) the number (τοῦ ὀνόματος) of the name (αὐτοῦ) of him.

12. (ὠδε ἡ ὑπομονὴ τῶν ἁγίων ἐστίν) here is the endurance of the saints, (οἱ τηροῦντες) the ones keeping (τὰς ἐντολάς) the commandments (τοῦ θεοῦ) of God (καὶ τὴν πίστιν) and the faith (Ἰησοῦ) of Jesus.

13 (Καὶ ἤκουσα φωνῆς) And I heard a voice (ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ) from heaven (λεγοῦσης) saying , (Γράψον) write: (Μακάριοι) blessed (οἱ νεκροὶ) those who die (οἱ ἐν κυρίῳ) in the Lord (ἀποθνήσκοντες) the ones who die (ἀπ' ἄρτι) from now. (ναί, λέγει τὸ πνεῦμα) yes says the spirit, (ἵνα ἀναπαήσονται) so that they shall rest (ἐκ τῶν κόπων) from the labours (αὐτῶν) of them: (τὰ γὰρ ἔργα αὐτῶν) for their works) (ἀκολουθεῖ) follows (μετ' αὐτῶν) with them.

Pay attention to what the voice from heaven is declaring.

What does it say? Does it say blessed are those who got raptured out before the Great Tribulation in the so called “blessed hope” of the pretribulation Rapture?

No! The blessing is placed directly on those who “die in the Lord” (Jesus). Jesus has an army who “love not their lives” and are faithful unto death following Jesus who is the Lord of all life. Jesus himself said the one who loses his life for his sake and the gospel is the one who receives life (John 12:25; Mark 8:35).

14. Καὶ εἶδον) and I saw , (καὶ ἰδοὺ) and behold (νεφέλη λευκή) a white cloud, (καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν νεφέλην) and upon the cloud (καθήμενον) one sitting (ὅμοιον υἱὸν ἀνθρώπου) like a son of man, (ἔχων ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς αὐτοῦ) having upon his head (στέφανον) a crown (χρυσοῦν) of gold (καὶ ἐν τῇ χειρὶ αὐτοῦ) and in his hand (δρέπανον ὀξύ) a sharp sickle .

The drepanon (δρέπανον) was “an instrument with a curved blade, as a sickle” as in Mark 4:29. A sickle is an instrument used for single hand harvest of grain crops. A larger version of the sickle is the scythe which also has a much larger curved blade. The scythe requires two hands

15. καὶ ἄλλος ἄγγελος) and another angel (ἐξῆλθεν ἐκ τοῦ ναοῦ) came out of the Temple Holy Place, (κράζων ἐν φωνῇ μεγάλῃ) crying out with a great voice (τῷ καθημένῳ) to the one who sits (ἐπὶ τῆς νεφέλης) upon the clouds, (Πέμψον τὸ δρέπανόν) send (swing) your sickle (σου καὶ θέρισον) and reap, (ὅτι ἤλθεν) because it has come (ἡ ὥρα θερίσαι) the hour to reap, (ὅτι ἐξηράνθη) because it has dried (ὁ θερισμός) the harvest (τῆς γῆς) of the earth .

Jesus tells us in both Matthew 13 and Matthew 24 about the angels being involved with gathering his elect and removing all causes of evil from this world.

Notice where this angel comes from is “the Temple Holy Place”. This terminology is obviously referring to the Holy of Holies in the Tabernacle. We have already seen references to other areas and items in the Temple such as the Altar of incense, the sevenfold candlestick, and the very presence of God, in chapters 4 and 5, represented by the Mercy Seat on the Ark of the Covenant.

16. καὶ ἔβαλεν) and he thrust (swung) (ὁ καθήμενος) the one sitting (ἐπὶ τῆς νεφέλης) upon the cloud (τὸ δρέπανον αὐτοῦ) his sickle (ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν) upon the earth, (καὶ ἐθερίσθη ἡ γῆ) and the earth was reaped.

17. Καὶ ἄλλος ἄγγελος) and another angel (ἐξῆλθεν ἐκ τοῦ ναοῦ) came out of the temple (τοῦ ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ) of heaven, (ἔχων καὶ αὐτός) the one having (δρέπανον ὄξύ) the sharp sickle. We often think “another” as implying a significant difference. The Greek word for “another” “allos” used here actually means another of “the same kind”.

18. Καὶ ἄλλος ἄγγελος [ἐξῆλθεν] and another angel (came forth) (ἐκ τοῦ θυσιαστηρίου) from the altar , [ὁ] ἔχων ἐξουσίαν) the one having authority (ἐπὶ τοῦ πυρός) over fire, (καὶ ἐφώνησεν) and spoke (φωνῇ μεγάλῃ) with a great voice (τῷ ἔχοντι τὸ δρέπανον τὸ ὄξύ) to the one having the sharp sickle (λέγων) daying, (Πέμψον σου τὸ δρέπανον τὸ ὄξύ) send forth your sharp sickle (καὶ τρύγησον τοὺς βότρυας) and gather the clusters (τῆς ἀμπέλου τῆς γῆς) of the vine of the earth, (ὅτι ἤκμασαν) because ripened (αἱ σταφυλαὶ αὐτῆς) are its grapes.

Jesus came to pay the price for sin, “in the fullness of time.” Here we see that Jesus will return to the earth in the final “fullness of time.” No one knows that day or hour. Even Jesus himself, in his earthly body, did not know that information but said it was The Father God himself who knew that time. Matthew 24:36

19. καὶ ἔβαλεν ὁ ἄγγελος) and the angel cast down (τὸ δρέπανον αὐτοῦ) his sickle (εἰς τὴν γῆν) upon the earth, (καὶ ἐτρύγησεν) and gathered (τὴν ἄμπελον τῆς γῆς) the vine of the earth

(καὶ ἔβαλεν) and he cast them (εἰς τὴν ληνὸν ) into the winepress (τοῦ θυμοῦ) of the anger (τοῦ θεοῦ τὸν μέγαν) of the great God.

This reaping compares to the one Jesus describes in Matthew 13:37-43. Jesus says, “The Son of Man will send out his angels, and they will weed out of his kingdom everything that causes sin and all who do evil. They will throw them into the fiery furnace there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth. Then the righteous will shine like the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears let him hear”

20. καὶ ἐπατήθη) and it was trodden (ἡ ληνός) the winepress (ἔξωθεν) the one outside (τῆς πόλεως) of the city, (καὶ ἐξῆλθεν αἷμα) and blood went out (ἐκ τῆς ληνοῦ) of the winepress (ἄχρι τῶν χαλινῶν) unto the bridles (τῶν ἵππων) of the horses (ἀπὸ σταδίων χιλίων ἑξακοσίων) for a thousand six hundred stadia.

The graphic description of the amount of blood that is being shed in God’s judgment is massive. God is serious about judging unbelievers. God the Father has given his one and only son who gave his life, literally shed his blood, for the redemption of all who will believe. Salvation from the penalty of sins can be received as a gift but the cost was high. When mankind spurns the love gift of God and tramples on the cross of Jesus Christ, God has a moral obligation to give mankind what they deserve. God’s judgment is based on mankind’s choice of rejecting Jesus and His sacrifice for their sins.

The judgment of the ungodly and unrepentant people of this world will come. This Trumpet includes the great judgment of all the unrepentant unbelievers of all time. The Bible says in Hebrews 9: 27, “and it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment.”

## Chapter 15

1. Καὶ εἶδον ἄλλο σημεῖον) and I saw another sign (ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ) in heaven (μέγα καὶ θαυμαστόν) great and marvelous, (ἄγγέλους ἑπτὰ) seven angels (ἔχοντας) having (πληγὰς ἑπτὰ) seven plagues (τὰς ἐσχάτας) the last, (ὅτι ἐν αὐταῖς) because in them (ἐτελέσθη) was finished (ὁ θυμός) the wrath (τοῦ θεοῦ) of God.

God knows how to get mankind's attention. Since people have ignored and forgotten the real God, He intervenes in the lives of all humanity to remind them that there is a real God who is still in control of the earth.

2. Καὶ εἶδον ὡς θάλασσαν) and I saw the sea (ὑαλίνην) glassy (μεμιγμένην πυρί) having been mixed with fire, (καὶ τοὺς νικῶντας) and the ones overcoming (ἐκ τοῦ θηρίου) of the beast (καὶ

ἐκ τῆς εἰκόνοσ ἀυτοῦ) and his image (καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ) and the number (τοῦ ὀνόματος ἀυτοῦ) of his name (ἐστῶτας) standing (ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν) upon the sea (τὴν ὑαλίνην) the glassy one, (ἔχοντας) having (κιθάρας) harps (τοῦ θεοῦ) of God.

Mankind has chosen to pretend that they are god, so the real God is revealing that He is still there and He is not pleased with mankind's general worship of the beast antichrist.

3. καὶ ᾄδουσιν) and they sing (τὴν ᾠδὴν) the song (Μωϋσέως τοῦ) of Moses (δούλου τοῦ θεοῦ) the servant of God (καὶ τὴν ᾠδὴν τοῦ ἀρνίου) and the song of the Lamb (λέγοντες) saying, (Μεγάλα καὶ θαυμαστά) great and wonderful (τὰ ἔργα σου) are your works, (κύριε ὁ θεὸς ὁ παντοκράτωρ) Lord God almighty: (δίκαιαι καὶ ἀληθιναὶ) righteous and truthful (αἱ ὁδοὶ σου) are your ways, (ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν ἐθνῶν) king of the nations.

God has always had some faithful believers in Him. These blessed believers praise the finished work of salvation and redemption through the Lord Jesus Christ. True worship is reflected in these declarations of God's works throughout the ages. Notice these affirmations of the works of God through the work of Jesus. They emphasize God's almighty great and wonderful works. Notice also the emphasis on God's righteousness, truthfulness, and his inclusion of all believing people in his reign.

4. τίς οὐ μὴ φοβηθῆ) who will not fear you, (κύριε,) ο Lord (καὶ δοξάσει) and glorify (τὸ ὄνομά σου) your name; (ὅτι μόνος ὁσῖος) because you only are holy, (ὅτι πάντα τὰ ἔθνη) because all the nations (ἥξουσιν) will come (καὶ προσκυνήσουσιν) and worship (ἐνώπιόν σου) before you, (ὅτι τὰ δικαιώματά) because the righteous acts (σου ἐφανερώθησαν) of you are manifested.

Notice once again a declaration of God's attribute of holiness. God has revealed himself to mankind over and over throughout human history.

5. (Καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα) and after these things (εἶδον) I saw, (καὶ ἠνοίγη) and was opened (ὁ ναὸς) the holy of holies (τῆς σκηνῆς) of the tabernacle (τοῦ μαρτυρίου) of testimony (ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ) in heaven.

Here is a clear break that enters into the work that God has given to these seven angels.

6. καὶ ἐξῆλθον οἱ ἑπτὰ ἄγγελοι) and the seven angels came forth ([οἱ] ἔχοντες τὰς ἑπτὰ πληγὰς) the ones having the seven plagues (ἐκ τοῦ ναοῦ) from the holy of holies, ( ἐνδεδυμένοι λίνον ) having been clothed (καθαρόν) clean (λαμπρόν καὶ) and bright περιεζωσμένοι περὶ) having been girded around (τὰ στήθη) the breasts (ζώνας χρυσαῖς) with golden girdles.

7. καὶ ἓν) and one (ἐκ τῶν τεσσάρων ζώων) from the four living ones (ἔδωκεν τοῖς ἑπτὰ ἀγγέλοις) gave to the seven angels (ἑπτὰ φιάλας χρυσαῖς) seven golden vials (γεμούσας τοῦ

θυμοῦ) filled with anger (τοῦ θεοῦ) of God (τοῦ ζῶντος) the one living (εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας) unto the age (τῶν αἰώνων) of the ages.

8. καὶ ἐγεμίσθη ὁ ναὸς) and the temple was filled (καπνοῦ) with smoke (ἐκ τῆς δόξης) of the glory (τοῦ θεοῦ) of God (καὶ ἐκ τῆς δυνάμεως αὐτοῦ) and by his power, (καὶ οὐδεὶς ἐδύνατο εἰσελθεῖν) and no one was able to enter in (εἰς τὸν ναὸν) to the temple (ἄχρι τελεσθῶσιν) until were completed (αἱ ἑπτὰ πληγαὶ) the seven plagues (τῶν ἑπτὰ ἀγγέλων) of the seven angels.

## Chapter 16 Seven Vials of Wrath

1. Καὶ ἤκουσα μεγάλης φωνῆς) and I heard a great voice (ἐκ τοῦ ναοῦ) out of the Temple Holy of Holies (λεγοῦσης τοῖς ἑπτὰ ἀγγέλοις) said to the seven angels, (Υπάγετε) go pour out (καὶ ἐκχέετε τὰς ἑπτὰ φιάλας) to the ones having the seven vials (τοῦ θυμοῦ) of the wrath (τοῦ θεοῦ) of God (εἰς τὴν γῆν) upon the earth.

2. Καὶ ἀπῆλθεν ὁ πρῶτος) And the first went (καὶ ἐξέχεεν) and poured out (τὴν φιάλην αὐτοῦ) his vile (εἰς τὴν γῆν) upon the earth: (καὶ ἐγένετο) and there began (ἔλκος κακὸν) bad sores (καὶ πονηρὸν) and evil (ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους) upon the men (τοὺς ἔχοντας) the ones having (τὸ χάραγμα) **the mark** (τοῦ θηρίου) **of the Beast** (καὶ τοὺς προσκυνοῦντας τῇ εἰκόνι αὐτοῦ) even the ones who worshiped his image.

**We take note of the people who are affected by the seven vials of wrath.** The scripture is very clear in the statement “the **ones having the mark of the Beast**” further specifying, “**the ones who worshiped** his image.”

The Greek word for worship προσκυνοῦντας is made up from two words. The first word προσ is a preposition generally translated “to, toward, with, or at. The next part of the word κυνοῦντας is from the verb comes from the verb kunew which is translated “to do reverence or homage” by The Analytical Greek Lexicon. From this definition, we can see that there could well be other objects of worship in our lives that are not statues of some false god. Whatever has most of our attention and affection can become an object of worship if we are not careful.

Is there anything in your life that occupies more of your attention and affection than Jesus?

The Greek word εἰκόνι for image is the word that we get our English word “Icon” from.



We often read and hear that if the church was in “the Great Tribulation” they would be suffering from the judgments of God. This passage specifies that God's judgments are **only falling on the ones who take the mark of the Beast and worship him.**

Christians will not take the mark of the Beast or worship him. In fact Believers in Jesus are specified as objects of the wrath of the Beast because he “makes war” on them.

Is it not a fact that believers in Jesus are his body and as such are the true church?

When the scripture is so clear that the **believers in Jesus are protected** from God's judgments and that **those who have the mark of the Beast are the objects of God's wrath**, why do Dispensationalists continue to contradict these clear statements of scripture?

Why would **anyone** contradict the clear statements of scripture?

People who contradict the Scripture are enemies of God, no matter what else they pretend to be. These people who contradict God are part of the great deception that Satan is using to mislead God's people into false teachings.

3. Καὶ ὁ δεύτερος) and the second (ἐξέχεεν τὴν φιάλην αὐτοῦ) poured out his vial (εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν) upon the sea: (καὶ ἐγένετο αἷμα) and it became blood (ὡς νεκροῦ) as of death, (καὶ πᾶσα) and all (ψυχὴ ζωῆς) living souls (ἀπέθανεν) died, (τὰ ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ) the ones being in the sea.

4. Καὶ ὁ τρίτος) and the third (ἐξέχεεν τὴν φιάλην αὐτοῦ) poured out his vial (εἰς τοὺς ποταμοὺς) on the rivers (καὶ τὰς πηγὰς) and the springs (τῶν ὑδάτων) of water: (καὶ ἐγένετο αἷμα) and they became blood.

5. καὶ ἤκουσα τοῦ ἀγγέλου) and I heard from the angel (τῶν ὑδάτων) of the waters (λέγοντος) saying, (Δίκαιος εἶ) you are just, (ὁ ὢν καὶ ὁ ἦν) the one who is and who was, ὁ ὄσιος) who will be, (ὅτι ταῦτα ἔκρινας) because of these judgments,

God is just in His judgments. He is absolutely holy, impartial, and incorruptible. God sees the whole picture of history with all of its cause and effect. To our God all of history is present. He exists completely outside of time.

As humans we have a very limited understanding of what this author will call, “cause and effect”. A very good bible example is God's dealings with Abram whose name was changed to Abraham. God promised Abraham that he would make a great nation come through him.

When it became obvious that Sarah was barren, she came up with the idea that God could fulfill his promise through her hand maid. God did make a great nation come through the handmaid but they were not the people of promise, through which the Messiah would be born.

We know that God did make the nation of Israel through the descendants of Isaac and then Jacob his son. Jacob, whose name was changed to Israel, had the twelve sons whose family lines became the twelve tribes of Israel.

We also know that Jesus was a direct descendant of David through the tribe of Judah. Through Jesus, as the seed of Abraham, God has brought salvation and inclusion in the promises to every believer. Galatians 3:16 says, "The promises were spoken to Abraham and to his seed. The scripture does not say "and unto seeds," meaning many people, but "and to your seed," meaning one person, who is Christ."

Abraham had no way of seeing the fulfillment of the promise that through his descendants all mankind would be blessed spiritually. Abraham had no conception of his faith being the prime example of one who believed God.

None of us can even see all the things that God will do with our influence in this life, but our influence does not stop with our life. Abraham's example of faith is recorded for us so that we can have some concept of how faith is spread from person to person throughout generations.

6. ὅτι αἷμα ἁγίων) because the blood of the saints (καὶ προφητῶν) and of your prophets (they have shed, ἐξέχεαν,) you have (καὶ αἷμα αὐτοῖς) blood to them ([δ]έδωκας) you have given (πιεῖν) to drink: (ἄξιοί εἰσιν) as they deserve.

God has said, "vengeance is mine. I will repay. Romans 12:19" This verse confirms God's promise to avenge the wrongs against His people will ultimately be fulfilled.

7. καὶ ἤκουσα) and I heard (τοῦ θυσιαστηρίου) from the altar (λέγοντος) saying, (Ναί, κύριε ὁ θεός) yes Lord God (ὁ παντοκράτωρ) almighty, (ἀληθινὰ καὶ δίκαια) true and righteous (αἱ κρίσεις σου) are your judgments.

8. (Καὶ ὁ τέταρτος) and the fourth (angel) (ἐξέχεεν τὴν φιάλην αὐτοῦ) poured out his vial (ἐπὶ τὸν ἥλιον) upon the sun: (καὶ ἐδόθη αὐτῷ) and it was given (καυματίσαι) to scorch (τοὺς ἄνθρωπους) men (ἐν πυρὶ) with fire.

Today so called "Global Warming" is blamed on mankind for their advancement in having an industrialized society. Humans use of fossil fuels for multiple modes of transportation has gathered the animosity of the United Nations Framework for Climate Change Convention. The industrialized civilization that we live in has been able to make great leaps forward because fossil fuels have provided and adequate supply of consistent modes of

flight, transport, travel, food supply, clothing, housing, and electrical needs for our society to exist. However, the Climate Change Regime wants to destroy all of the fossil fuel industry and rely on unreliable means of energy production.

Notice here that the people who refuse to acknowledge that God is in control of His creation are being scorched by the very creation they have exalted to an object of their worship.

9. καὶ ἐκαυματίσθησαν οἱ ἄνθρωποι) And men were scorched by (καῦμα μέγα) great heat, καὶ ἐβλασφήμησαν) and they blasphemed (τὸ ὄνομα) the name (τοῦ θεοῦ) of the God (τοῦ ἔχοντος) the one having (τὴν ἐξουσίαν) the authority (ἐπὶ τὰς πληγὰς ταύτας) over these plagues, (καὶ οὐ μετενόησαν) and they did not repent (δοῦναι) or to give (αὐτῷ δόξαν.) to him glory.

How odd it is that mankind who refused to give God the worship and honor that He deserves blame Him specifically for being scorched. Apparently, the testimony of the two witnesses did make some impact.

Notice here that God's judgments, that are always designed to bring men to the point of repentance, are met with continual resistance by idol worshiping mankind. Take note of the fact that **they refused to “repent and give God glory”** even when his control over the earth was demonstrated.

10. Καὶ ὁ πέμπτος ἐξέχεεν) and the fifth angel poured out (τὴν φιάλην αὐτοῦ) his vial (ἐπὶ τὸν θρόνον) **upon the throne** (τοῦ θηρίου) **of the beast**: (καὶ ἐγένετο ἡ βασιλεία αὐτοῦ ἔσκοτωμένη) and his kingdom became dark, (καὶ ἐμασῶντο) and they gnawed (τὰς γλώσσας αὐτῶν) their tongue (ἐκ τοῦ πόνου) from agony.

God is revealing to mankind that the boasts and claims of the Beast to be God are false.

The Beast can not even protect his own throne or his own house from the darkness that God sends on the earth. The real God of all creation is revealing who is really in control of creation through the plagues that come on those who have the mark of the Beast Anti Christ.

11. καὶ ἐβλασφήμησαν) and they blasphemed (τὸν θεὸν τοῦ οὐρανοῦ) the God of heaven (ἐκ τῶν πόνων αὐτῶν) because of their agony (καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐλκῶν αὐτῶν) and their sores, καὶ οὐ μετενόησαν) and they refused to repent (ἐκ τῶν ἔργων αὐτῶν) of their works.

Here we see the truly hardened heart. People who, as the apostle Paul puts it in **2 Thessalonians 2:10 “refuse to love the truth and so be saved.”** Because of mankind’s refusal to love and believe the truth, God Himself sends upon them, 11. “a strong delusion or

deception.” Notice it is specifically because unbelievers, “have refused to believed the truth but have delighted inn wickedness.

12. καὶ ὁ ἕκτος ἐξέχευεν) and the sixth angel poured out (τὴν φιάλην αὐτοῦ) his vial (ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν τὸν μέγαν) upon the great river (τὸν Εὐφράτην) the Euphrates: (καὶ ἐξηράνθη) and were dried up (τὸ ὕδωρ αὐτοῦ) the water, (ἵνα ἐτοιμασθῇ ἡ ὁδὸς) in order that a road (τῶν βασιλέων) from the kingdom (τῶν ἀπὸ ἀνατολῆς ἡλίου) the one from the direction of the sun.

If you look on a map it is obvious that the Euphrates River runs from far in the North to the South and empties into the Persian Gulf.



[https://www.bing.com/images/search?](https://www.bing.com/images/search?view=detailV2&ccid=vUdHyVDz&id=04CDE510184C1E0A1BFD24E13EFE8329BA9E4835&thid=O)

[view=detailV2&ccid=vUdHyVDz&id=04CDE510184C1E0A1BFD24E13EFE8329BA9E4835&thid=O](https://www.bing.com/images/search?view=detailV2&ccid=vUdHyVDz&id=04CDE510184C1E0A1BFD24E13EFE8329BA9E4835&thid=O)

Why is it important to have a road that goes out toward the sun if it is not an object of worship? The direction of the road runs East to West because the sun rises in the East and sets in the West.

The throne of the Beast has to be somewhere to the West side of the Euphrates River for this verse to have any significance. Therefore, just as the work of Jesus had a geological reference point being in the Holy land region from Galilee to Jerusalem, the Beast seems to be purposefully using this same geographical area for his kingdom.

We should be reminded that the Beast is a false Christ who will claim to be God incarnate just as Jesus was. He is actually Satan incarnate pretending to be God.

13. Καὶ εἶδον ) and I saw (ἐκ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ δράκοντος) from the mouth of the **dragon** (καὶ ἐκ τοῦ στόματος) and from the mouth (τοῦ θηρίου) of the **beast** (καὶ ἐκ τοῦ στόματος) and from the mouth of the (τοῦ ψευδοπροφήτου) **false prophet** (πνεύματα τρία ἀκάθαρτα) three unclean spirits (ὡς βάτραχοι) like frogs:

Notice that **Satan has his unholy “trinity”** of the Dragon, the Beast, and the False prophet. Thus, Satan tries to reduplicate the true God in all his holy personal trinity, with unholy duplicates.

14. (εἰσὶν γὰρ πνεύματα) for these are spirits (δαμονίων) of demons (ποιοῦντα σημεῖα) doing signs, (ἃ ἐκπορεύεται) which go out (ἐπὶ τοὺς βασιλεῖς) to the kings (τῆς οἰκουμένης ὅλης) of all earth dwellers, (συναγαγεῖν αὐτούς) to gather them (εἰς τὸν πόλεμον) to the battle (τῆς ἡμέρας τῆς μεγάλης) of the great day (τοῦ θεοῦ τοῦ παντοκράτορος.) Of the almighty God.

15. Ἴδου ἔρχομαι ὡς κλέπτης) Behold I come as a thief! (μακάριος ὁ γρηγορῶν) blessed the one staying awake (καὶ τηρῶν τὰ ἱμάτια αὐτοῦ) and has his clothes on, (ἵνα μὴ γυμνὸς περιπατῆ) so that he might not walk around naked (καὶ βλέπωσιν) and to be seen (τὴν ἀσχημοσύνην αὐτοῦ) in his nakedness.

Notice this reminder from Jesus himself that, in the midst of the great Satanic deception, He has not returned yet but He will step back into history and expose the Satanic impostors for what and who they really are.

16. (καὶ συνήγαγεν αὐτούς) and they are gathered (εἰς τὸν τόπον) to the place (τὸν καλούμενον Ἑβραϊστὶ Ἄρμαγεδών) the one called in Hebrew Armageddon.

Satan can gather the greatest, most well equipped, army of humans that the world has ever seen. Under normal circumstances, this satanic horde would be undefeatable.

We are going to see how well Satan's army fights against the real Lord and God.

17. (Καὶ ὁ ἕβδομος) And the seventh angel (ἐξέχεεν τὴν φιάλην αὐτοῦ) poured out his vial (ἐπὶ τὸν ἀέρα:) into the air (καὶ ἐξῆλθεν φωνὴ μεγάλη) and a great voice came out (ἐκ τοῦ ναοῦ) from the holy of holies (ἀπὸ τοῦ θρόνου) from the throne (λέγουσα) saying, (Γέγονεν.) It is done!

18. καὶ ἐγένοντο ἀστραπαὶ) and there were flashes of lightning (καὶ φωναὶ) and rumblings (καὶ βρονταὶ) and thunders, (καὶ σεισμός ἐγένετο μέγας) and a great earthquake (οἷος οὐκ ἐγένετο ἀφ' οὗ ἄνθρωπος) like mankind had never seen (ἐγένετο ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς) from the beginning of the earth (τηλικοῦτος σεισμός οὕτω μέγας).

19. καὶ ἐγένετο ἡ πόλις ἡ μεγάλη) And the great city (εἰς τρία μέρη) into three parts, (καὶ αἱ πόλεις) and the cities τῶν ἐθνῶν ἔπεσαν) of the nations fell down. (καὶ Βαβυλῶν ἡ μεγάλη) and Babylon the great (ἐμνήσθη) was remembered (ἐνώπιον τοῦ θεοῦ) before God (δοῦναι αὐτῇ) to give her (τὸ ποτήριον τοῦ οἴνου) the cup of the wine (τοῦ θυμοῦ τῆς ὀργῆς αὐτοῦ.) of his wrath and anger

20. καὶ πᾶσα νῆσος ἔφυγεν) and all islands disappeared, (καὶ ὄρη οὐχ εὐρέθησαν) and no mountain was found.

21. καὶ χάλαζα μεγάλη) and great hail (ὡς ταλαντιαία) (καταβαίνει ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ) fell down from heaven (ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους) upon men: (καὶ ἐβλασφήμησαν οἱ ἄνθρωποι) and the men blasphemed (τὸν θεόν) God (ἐκ τῆς πληγῆς τῆς χαλάζης) for the plague of hail, (ὅτι μεγάλη) because great (ἐστὶν) is (ἡ πληγὴ) their plague (αὐτῆς σφόδρα) so terrible.

Once again this plague reminds us of the plague of hail in the land of Egypt. But that plague in Egypt was only the forerunner or prequel to this plague. This plague affects the whole earth. Just as the plagues of Egypt were designed to illustrate the power of the real God over His creation, this plague reveals the same.

These plagues are coming on mankind because they have chosen to worship the creation in the place of the Creator. Notice that even though mankind recognizes the severity of the plagues they still refuse to repent and turn back to the real God who is in control.

Who is this great Harlot?

When we ask this question we know that the answer should be in the Bible. So from a Bible perspective, who is the Harlot of all harlots?

In Jeremiah, which nation “played the Harlot” on every high hill and under every Green tree? Israel.

Which nation did God file for divorce against from? Read Jeremiah 3 and see that God sent Israel away with a writ of Divorce. God states his case against Israel in Jeremiah 2:20

“Long ago you broke off your yoke and tore off your bonds; you said, “I will not serve you!” Indeed, on every high hill and under every spreading tree you lay down as a prostitute.” V.25b  
 “But you said, “It is no use! I love foreign gods, and I must go after them.” Jeremiah 3:8 “I gave **faithless Israel** her certificate of divorce and sent her away because of her adulteries.”

In Isaiah, which nation played the Harlot? Israel Read Isaiah 50:1 and find out who God gave the divorce papers to. “Where is your mother’s certificate of divorce with which I sent her away? Or to which of my creditors did I sell you? **Because of your sins you were sold; because of her transgressions your mother was sent away.**”

*Ask yourself why God states in Malachi 2:16 that he hates divorce. God hates divorce because he had an unfaithful wife in the nation of Israel as presented in the book of Hosea.*

Ask yourself what was the book of Hosea about? What kind of a wife was Hosea told to go marry in Hosea 1:2?

Look at what God says in Zephaniah 3: 1-3 to Jerusalem. “Woe to the city of oppressors, rebellious and defiled! She obeys no one, accepts no correction. Her officials are roaring lions, her rulers are ravening wolves, who leave nothing for the morning. Her prophets are arrogant; they are treacherous men. Her priests profane the sanctuary and do violence to the law.”

What happened after Joshua and the Israeli leaders of the Canaan conquest died? Any one can find the answer to these questions by simply reading the Old Testament prophets.

When we look into the Old Testament only one nation had the privilege of being described in Husband and wife terms to God and that nation is Israel.

## Chapter 17 Mother of Prostitutes and the Beast

1. Καὶ ἦλθεν εἷς) and he came to me (ἐκ τῶν ἑπτὰ ἀγγέλων) from the seventh angel (τῶν ἐχόντων τὰς ἑπτὰ φιάλας) the one having the seven vials, (καὶ ἐλάλησεν) and he spoke (μετ' ἐμοῦ λέγων) with me saying, (Δεῦρο,) come (δείξω σοι ) I will show you (τὸ κρίμα) the punishment (τῆς πόρνῆς τῆς μεγάλης) of the great harlot (τῆς καθημένης) the one sitting (ἐπὶ ὑδάτων πολλῶν) upon many waters.

2. μεθ' ἧς) with her (ἐπόρνευσαν) they committed adultery (οἱ βασιλεῖς τῆς γῆς) the kings of the earth, (καὶ ἐμεθύσθησαν) and they were intoxicated (οἱ κατοικοῦντες τὴν γῆν) the ones dwelling on the earth (ἐκ τοῦ οἴνου) from the wine (τῆς πορνείας αὐτῆς) of her adulteries.

3. (καὶ ἀπήνεγκέν) and he took me up (με εἰς ἔρημον ἐν πνεύματι) to the desert in the spirit. (καὶ εἶδον γυναῖκα) and I saw the woman (καθημένην ἐπὶ) sitting upon (θηρίον κόκκινον) the scarlet beast, (γέμον[τα]) the one covered (ὀνόματα βλασφημίας) with names of blasphemies, (ἔχων κεφαλὰς ἑπτὰ) having seven heads (καὶ κέρατα δέκα) and ten horns.

4. καὶ ἡ γυνὴ) and the woman (ἣν περιβεβλημένη) having been covered (πορφυροῦν καὶ κόκκινον,) in purple and scarlet (καὶ κεχρυσωμένη χρυσίῳ) having coverings of gold (καὶ λίθῳ τιμίῳ) and precious stones (καὶ μαργαρίταις) and pearls, (ἔχουσα ποτήριον χρυσοῦν) haing a golden cup (ἐν τῇ χειρὶ αὐτῆς) in her right hand (γέμον βδελυγμάτων καὶ τὰ ἀκάθαρτα) and the uncleanness (τῆς πορνείας αὐτῆς) of her adulteries,

Some have pointed out that the Roman Catholic Church Has the colors of purple and scarlet. For instance we read of the zucchetto, “This piece of the pope’s clothing is a small, round skullcap. Amongst the clergy, the color of the zucchetto denotes the wearer’s rank, and lower ranking members must always remove their zucchetto in the presence of a higher ranking member of the clergy. It is usually made from silk, and features eight triangular panels joined to form a circle.

The highest color, white, is worn by the pope. **Next is scarlet, worn by cardinals**, and then bishops, who wear amaranth. Meanwhile, priests and deacons wear black.” (<https://www.beliefnet.com/faiths/catholic/the-popes-clothes-and-what-they-mean.aspx>)

Pope Francis has eight official titles, “ [according to the Vatican's website](https://www.vatican.va/holy_father/francis/messages/credo_credo/20130522_01_milva_fr.html), *is Bishop of Rome, Vicar of Jesus Christ, Successor of the Prince of the Apostles, Supreme Pontiff of the Universal Church, Primate of Italy, Archbishop and Metropolitan of the Roman Province, Sovereign of the State of Vatican City, Servant of the Servants of God.*”

(<https://www.nbcwashington.com/news/national-international/pope-titles/1937813/>)

The Popes hat for special functions is called a “Mitre”. There are special Mitres for special occasions. The picture here is one of the special Mitres. When we look at the Pope’s Mitre, we see that it is often covered with precious stones.





<https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Mitra-museo-opera-duomo.jpg>

When we consider blasphemous names, the Pope is called, **“Holy Father,”** when Jesus specifically instructed His disciples to call no one “Father” but your “Father in Heaven” Matthew 23:9.

When the Pope makes an Ex Cathedra statement, “According to Roman Catholic doctrine, a **Pope** speaking **ex cathedra** on issues of faith or morals is **infallible**. ...” (<https://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/ex%20cathedra>)

There is no such thing as an infallible human other than Jesus. **Since one of the Pope’s official titles listed is “Vicar of Christ”, both the claim and the title is blasphemy.**

We should point out that when the Catholic Church declared **Mary to be the “Mother of God” without sin, they made her a female god. This is blasphemy. Declaring Mary to be anything other than what the bible says of her is adding to the scripture.**

When the Catholic Church teaches that Salvation can only come by keeping Seven Sacraments instead of a free gift from God, they have contradicted the word of God, in Romans 6:23, Ephesians 2:8-9 and many other references. Speaking as the official voice of the Catholic Church, Loyola Press says, “Jesus touches our lives through the sacraments. Our celebrations of the sacraments are signs of Jesus’ presence in our lives and a means for receiving his grace.” Notice that last phrase, **“a means for receiving his grace”**. The term “sacrament” means “to impart grace”. Imparting grace means that it contributes to salvation. (<https://www.loyolapress.com/catholic-resources/sacraments/the-seven-sacraments/the-seven-sacramentsarticle2/>) From a biblical perspective, pretending that sacramental works are required for salvation is a perversion of the gospel.

Salvation is a gift of God and is freely given by God's grace through faith.

The Catholic Church invented the teaching about Purgatory, which the Bible does not teach.

The Catholic teaching is stated, “We are not certain whether **purgatory is a place or a space in which souls are cleansed**. The Church has never given a definite answer to this question. The important thing to understand is that it is a state or condition in which souls undergo purification.” (<https://www.catholicculture.org/culture/library/view.cfm?recnum=4677>)

This pretense that sin can be atoned for after this life by the individual through purgatory is a direct attack on the sufficiency of what Jesus did on the cross of Calvary. Let us be reminded of what Colossians 2:13 says, “And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened (made alive) together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses, 14. Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross. 15. And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.”

The Catholic Church invented the idea that **children inherit the unconfessed sins of all their ancestors** and must be baptized as a baby to wash away those sins. A statement from their official website is, “Baptism removes original sin, makes the baptized a child of God and a member of the family of the church, and gets their life started as a Christian. These are all spiritual goods that a child needs right from the start, like food, water and love, in order to become the person that God created them to be.” ( <https://nw catholic.org/voices/cal-christiansen/why-does-the-catholic-church-baptize-babies>)

This teaching is totally false. First, because the bible specifically says, “For every living soul belongs to me, the father as well as the son—both alike belong to me. **The soul who sins is the one who will die.**” Ezekiel 18:4 This declaration is stated to clear up an untrue proverb, “The Fathers eat sour grapes and the children’s teeth are set on edge.” “As surely as I live, declares the Sovereign Lord, you will no longer quote this proverb in Israel.” With this declaration, if “the soul that sins shall die” babies can not possibly have inherited “original sin.” In Fact, the Bible never says that unconfessed sins are passed from one generation to another.

We would be totally remiss if we did not point out that Paul writes in Romans 5:12 “Therefore, just as sin entered the world through one man, .... 15. But the gift is not like the trespass. For if the many died by the trespass of one man, how much more did God’s grace and the gift that came by the grace of the one man, Jesus Christ, overflow to the many! 16. Again, the gift of God is not like the result of the one man’s sin: The judgment followed one sin and brought condemnation, but the gift followed many trespasses and brought justification.”

Since Jesus’ finished work is finished no one could possibly inherit Adam’s or his ancestors sin. Jesus’ work on the cross paid the price for the sins of all who will accept his gift

of salvation by faith alone. As Paul says, Therefore, being justified through faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ.

Baptism was, and is, a symbol of death to the old life and resurrection to a new life, as Paul says in Romans 6:4.

The Catholic teaching that believers **must pray to a saint instead coming boldly to God**, undercuts the finished work of Jesus Christ, and as such is blasphemous. God declares in Jeremiah 33:3 “Call to me and I will answer you and tell you great and unsearchable things you do not know.” Notice God did not say “call to a saint or Mary” who will call to me.

**No one can forgive sin but God alone** Matthew 9:1-6 but the Catholic Church teaches that the Pope can forgive sins and convey that right to priests. Dec 4, 2016 ... “When the holy year concluded on Nov. 20, **Pope** Francis made permanent the permission that he had provisionally given priests to **forgive** the **sin** . ( <https://theconversation.com/what-changes-when-pope-francis-grants-all-priests-the-authority-to-forgive-abortion-69330>)

Furthermore, there is only one mediator between God and man, 1 Timothy 2:5, and that “man is Christ Jesus”, not Mary or any other so called saint,

We should point out the total rejection of certain vital aspects of the biblical truths concerning Gods gift of salvation. The Catholic church teaches that seven works they call sacraments, are required for salvation, which totally rejects Ephesians 2:8-9. We are saved by God’s grace through our faith that comes from God also. Not by works so that no one can boast.

We should also point out that the Greek word for church ἐκκλησία is feminine in gender. We have already pointed out that Israel is addressed over and over as God’s bride in the Old covenant, while under the New Covenant the Church is the “Bride of Christ”.

The Roman Catholic Church has become the primary representative of corrupted Christianity but certainly not the only one. Any so called Christian denomination that has abandoned the basic foundations of the faith is apostate and therefore involved with spiritual harlotry.

It was God’s chosen people Israel who first abandoned God’s invitation to be a special people to him, under the old covenant.

How much worse is it for the Church of Jesus Christ to be corrupted by infidelity today?

11. καὶ εἶδον) and I saw (τὴν γυναῖκα) the woman (μεθύουσαν) intoxicated (ἐκ τοῦ αἵματος) from the blood (τῶν ἁγίων) of the saints( καὶ ἐκ τοῦ αἵματος) and from the blood (τῶν μαρτύρων Ἰησοῦ) of the martyrs for Jesus. Καὶ ἐθαύμασα ἰδὼν αὐτὴν θαῦμα μέγα.

Jesus accuses the Jewish leaders of his day of being as guilty as their forefathers of shedding the blood of those who God sent to them to call them to repentance. Matthew 23:30-37 Jesus says that they would say, :”If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets. 31. Witness ye be witnesses unto yourselves that ye are children of them that killed the prophets. 32. Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers. ....35. That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed on the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son o Barachias... 37. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto you....”

With the witness Jesus gives against Israel we can understand that this “Great Harlot” must certainly apply to Israel but we can see historically that it must also apply to the apostate church represented by the Catholic church system.

If anyone is interested to know how the Roman Catholic Church has shed the blood of the saints, all they have to do is research the Inquisition. No one really knows how many true believers were persecuted and killed by the Catholic Church because they were declared heretics.

Martin Luther would have been burned at the stake for posting his 95 Theses on the door of the Catholic church in Wittenburg, Germany if he had not had the protection of certain high level people.

What had caused Luther such concern was the “selling of indulgences”. What this selling of an indulgence amounted to was paying money to cover a sin the person was planning to commit. It was a money making scheme just like the invention of having to pay a priest to pray for someone who was in Purgatory to cut down the number of years that they must atone for their own sin.

It is an historically provable fact that the Catholic Church was vehemently opposed to the Bible being translated into the language of the people. The Catholic Church burned some at the stake, like William Tyndale, first to translate the bible into English and John Huss, and others for no other crime than translating the Bible into the common language.

Some English church leaders who had fled from England because of the persecution by Roman Catholic queen Mary I, translated the Bible into English while in exile in Geneva. This bible was published in its entirety by 1560. (<https://www.britannica.com/topic/Geneva-Bible>)

Finally, King James of England, who banned the Geneva translation, authorized the translation of the Bible into the English language in 1611 in spite of Papal opposition.

12. καὶ εἶπέν μοι ὁ ἄγγελος) and the angel said to me, (Διὰ τί ἐθαύμασας) why do you wonder? (ἐγὼ ἐρῶ) I will show (σοι ) to you (τὸ μυστήριον τῆς γυναικὸς) the mystery of the woman (καὶ

τοῦ θηρίου) and the Beast (τοῦ βαστάζοντος αὐτήν,) the one carrying her (τοῦ ἔχοντος τὰς ἑπτὰ κεφαλὰς) the one having the seven heads (καὶ τὰ δέκα κέρατα): and ten horns.

13. τὸ θηρίον ὃ εἶδες) and the beast you saw (ἦν καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν) it was and is not, (καὶ μέλλει ἀναβαίνειν) and is about to come up (ἐκ τῆς ἀβύσσου) from the Abyss, (καὶ εἰς ἀπώλειαν ὑπάγει) and to destruction He goes: (καὶ θαυμασθήσονται) and they will marvel (οἱ κατοικοῦντες) the ones dwelling (ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς) upon the earth, (ἧν οὐ γέγραπται τὸ ὄνομα) the ones whose names having not been written (ἐπὶ τὸ βιβλίον τῆς ζωῆς) in the book of life (ἀπὸ καταβολῆς κόσμου) from the (foundation) laying down, of the world, (βλεπόντων) seeing (τὸ θηρίον) the beast (ὅτι ἦν) that was (καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν) and is not (καὶ παρέσται) who is to come.

The apostle Paul comments in 2 Thessalonians 2:3-4 about this beast and calls him “That man of sin” who is, “The son of perdition”. This man literally arises in an age of “lawlessness” because he is a “man of lawlessness”.

This Man of sin sets himself up as God and demands to be worshiped by all people.

14. ὧδε ὁ νοῦς) here is the mind (ὁ ἔχων σοφίαν) having wisdom (αἱ ἑπτὰ κεφαλαὶ) the seven heads (ἑπτὰ ὄρη εἰσίν,) are seven hills (ὄπου ἡ γυνὴ) where the woman (κάθηται ἐπ' αὐτῶν) sits upon them. (καὶ βασιλεῖς ἑπτὰ εἰσίν) and they are seven kings:

Rome was and is known as the city on seven hills. “The original city of Romulus was built upon [Palatine Hill](#) (Latin: Mons Palatinus). The other hills are the Capitoline, Quirinal, Viminal, Esquiline, Caelian, and Aventine.” (<https://www.britannica.com/place/Seven-Hills-of-Rome>)

The angel also says that these seven heads are also seven kings. The time when John is writing is generally assumed to be around 95 AD during the reign of Domitian. If we use this time period it would fall in the “golden age” of Rome. The kings would be, “Augustus, Tiberius, Caligula, Claudius, Nero, Vespasian, and Titus. There is an eighth who is to have a part in this history, but he is one of the seven already mentioned.”(Summers, p.192)

Augustus reigned 27 B.C. to A.D.; Tiberius A.D. 14-37; Caligula A.D. 41-54; Nero A.D. 54-68; Vespasian A.D. 68-79; Titus A.D.79-81; Domitian A.D. 81-96. (Archaeology Study Bible, p.2068)

[Augustus](#) (31 bce–14 ce); [Tiberius](#) (14–37 ce); [Caligula](#) (37–41 ce); [Claudius](#) (41–54 ce); [Nero](#) (54–68 ce); [Galba](#) (68–69 ce); [Otho](#) (January–April 69 ce); [Aulus Vitellius](#) (July–December 69 ce); [Vespasian](#) (69–79 ce); [Titus](#) (79–81 ce); [Domitian](#) (81–96 ce) (<https://www.britannica.com/topic/list-of-Roman-emperors-2043294>)

We can see, from the Britannica’s list of Roman Emperors, some short term leaders, following Nero, as a struggle ensued over who would become the actual Emperor. If we leave out these short term emperors, it certainly changes our perspective.

From the list of the Caesars of Rome listed above, if five have fallen, the fifth fallen one is Nero. On that basis, the “one who “is” follows Nero. If we do not include Galba, Otho, and Aulus Vitellius, we might also assume that the “one who is” would be Vespasian and the one to come would be Titus who laid siege to Jerusalem and destroyed the Temple. If we Include Galba as the Emperor “who is” then Otho who only reigned for a few months would fit the phrase, “he must reign” for a short or little time. From the records we do actually see that Emperor Otho who only ruled from January to April.” Obviously, the last scenario fits the “short time” words of Revelation.

Without doubt the early Christians could see all of this and felt that they were truly living in the last of the last days.

15. καὶ τὸ θηρίον) and the beast (ὁ ἦν) the one who was (καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν) and is not, (καὶ αὐτὸς ὄγδοός ἐστιν (καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἑπτὰ ἐστιν) and he is from the seven, (καὶ εἰς ἀπώλειαν ὑπάγει) and to destruction he goes.

Who is this beast if he comes from the seven?

There was an early belief that Nero would be revived and fulfill this prophecy of being one of the seven but he would be an eighth. The Nero Redivivus myth was the name by which this teaching was known.

16. καὶ τὰ δέκα κέρατα ἃ εἶδες) and the ten horns you saw (δέκα βασιλεῖς εἰσιν) are ten kings, (οἵτινες βασιλείαν οὐπω ἔλαβον, ἀλλὰ ἐξουσίαν) but authority (ὡς βασιλεῖς) as kings (μίαν ὥραν λαμβάνουσιν) they receive for one hour (μετὰ τοῦ θηρίου) with the beast.

We have commented about what the early church saw, but how about our day?

How many people reading this are aware that the United Nations has a map on which they show the world set up in 10 Regions?

These “Regional Groupings” are (1) Developed regions , (2)Countries of the Commonwealth of Independent States, (3)Northern Africa, (4)Sub-Saharan Africa, (5)South-Eastern Asia, (6)Oceania, (7)Eastern Asia, (8)Southern Asia, (9)Western Asia, (10) Latin America & the Caribbean.

How many people are aware that the world economy is represented by the G7 nations?

According to Wikipedia, “The Group of Seven (**G7**) is an intergovernmental organization consisting of Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, the United Kingdom and the United States.” ([https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Group\\_of\\_Seven](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Group_of_Seven))

The United nations has been working on establishing a world government for some time. The UN is made up of all the participating countries of the world. Since there have been

votes taken by the Convention of the Parties that included 196 nations, there can be no doubt that it is truly going to be a World wide government.

16. οἷτοι μίαν γνώμην ἔχουσιν) these have one mind, (καὶ τὴν δύναμιν) and the power (καὶ ἐξουσίαν αὐτῶν) and their authority (τῷ θηρίῳ διδῶσιν) they give to the beast.

Since the UN has divided the world into ten regions and in view of this prophecy, this author believes that the UN will soon set up ten people to have rule over these ten regions. There is already a move to superseded National sovereignty so that “Global Citizenship” will be more important than national citizenship.

Ask yourself why is there an “Open borders” movement?

Ask yourselves why it is that the UN can **tell** nations like the United States that we have to accept a certain number of Muslim “refugees”?

According to Pew Research, President Obama was “on track to reach Obama administration’s goal of resettling 110,000 refugees” in 2017.

(<https://www.pewresearch.org/fact-tank/2019/10/07/key-facts-about-refugees-to-the-u-s>)

Under the Biden administration, “The United States anticipates receiving more than 300,000 new asylum claimants and refugees in Fiscal Year (FY) 2021.

(<https://www.state.gov/reports/report-to-congress-on-proposed-refugee-admissions-for-fy-2021>)

17. οἷτοι μετὰ τοῦ ἀρνίου) the ones with the Lamb (πολεμήσουσιν) will make war, (καὶ τὸ ἀρνίον νικήσει αὐτούς) and he will kill them, (ὅτι κύριος κυρίων ἐστίν) because he is Lord of Lords (καὶ βασιλεὺς βασιλέων) and king of kings, (καὶ οἱ μετ’ αὐτοῦ) and with him (κλητοὶ) the called (καὶ ἐκλεκτοὶ) and elect (καὶ πιστοὶ) and faithful.

18. Καὶ λέγει μοι,) and he said to me (Τὰ ὕδατα ἃ εἶδες) the water which you saw, (οἷ ἡ πόρνη κάθηται) where the Harlot sits, ( λαοὶ καὶ ὄχλοι εἰσὶν) is peoples and crowds (καὶ ἔθνη) and nations (καὶ γλῶσσαι) and tongues.

We are given a key to interpretation in this verse. Observe the explanation that the “**water**” which John saw and where the Harlot sits **represents “peoples, crowds, nations, and tongues.”** This is a good clue to what some of the other water or seas in the book of Revelation may refer to. The “sea” before God’s throne is “as glass” because these people are given the peace of God. The Beast rises up out of the Sea because he is a representative of mankind and comes from man.

19. καὶ τὰ δέκα κέρατα ἃ εἶδες) and the ten horns which you saw (καὶ τὸ θηρίον) and the beast, (οἷτοι μισήσουσιν) these will hate (τὴν πόρνην) the Harlot ( καὶ ἡρημωμένην) and having been

desolated (ποιήσουσιν αὐτήν καὶ γυμνήν) they will make her naked, (καὶ τὰς σάρκας αὐτῆς) and her flesh (φάγονται) will eat, (καὶ αὐτήν κατακαύσουσιν) and will consume (ἐν πυρί) with fire:

20. (ὁ γὰρ θεὸς ἔδωκεν) for God gave (εἰς τὰς καρδίας αὐτῶν) into their hearts (ποιῆσαι) to do (τὴν γνώμην αὐτοῦ) the mind of him, (καὶ ποιῆσαι μίαν γνώμην) and to make one mind (καὶ δοῦναι τὴν βασιλείαν αὐτῶν) and to give his kingdom (τῷ θηρίῳ) to the beast, (ἄχρι τελεσθήσονται) shall be accomplished (οἱ λόγοι) the words (τοῦ θεοῦ) of God.

21. καὶ ἡ γυνὴ) and the woman (ἣν εἶδες ἔστιν) whom you saw is (ἡ πόλις ἡ μεγάλη) the great city (ἡ ἔχουσα βασιλείαν) who has a kingdom (ἐπὶ τῶν βασιλέων) over the kings (τῆς γῆς) of the earth.

We recognize that the Harlot can stand for a church and a nation just as the first beast can represent a man as well as a nation

## Chapter 18 The Fall of Babylon the Great

1. Μετὰ ταῦτα) after these things (εἶδον ἄλλον ἄγγελον) I saw another angel καταβαίνοντα ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ) coming out of heaven, (ἔχοντα ἐξουσίαν μεγάλην) having great authority, (καὶ ἡ γῆ ἐφωτίσθη) and the earth was luminated (ἐκ τῆς δόξης αὐτοῦ) by his glory.

2. καὶ ἔκραξεν) and he cried out (ἐν ἰσχυρᾷ φωνῇ) with a strong voice (λέγων) saying, ("Ἐπεσεν, ἔπεσεν) she has fallen, fallen (Βαβυλῶν ἡ μεγάλη) Babylon the great, (καὶ ἐγένετο) and she became (κατοικητήριον) the dwelling place (δαμονίων) of demons (καὶ φυλακὴ) and a prison (παντὸς πνεύματος ἀκαθάρτου) of all unclean spirits (καὶ φυλακὴ) and a prison (παντὸς ὀρνέου ἀκαθάρτου) of unclean birds (καὶ μεμνημένου), *and having been hated*

3. ὅτι ἐκ τοῦ οἴνου) because of the wine (τοῦ θυμοῦ) of wrath (τῆς πορνείας αὐτῆς) for her harlotries (πέπωκαν) which had been sent (πάντα τὰ ἔθνη) upon all nations, (καὶ οἱ βασιλεῖς) and the kingdoms (τῆς γῆς) of the earth (μετ' αὐτῆς ἐπόρνευσαν) committing adultery with her), (καὶ οἱ ἔμποροι) and the merchants (τῆς γῆς ἐκ τῆς) of the earth (δυνάμεως τοῦ στρήνου) empowered with luxury (αὐτῆς ἐπλούτησαν) enriched by her.

4. Καὶ ἤκουσα) and I heard (ἄλλην φωνήν) another voice (ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ) from the throne (λέγουσαν) saying, (Ἐξέλθατε) come out, (ὁ λαός μου) my people, (ἐξ αὐτῆς), from her (ἵνα μὴ) so order that (συγκοινωνήσητε) you will not participate ταῖς ἀμαρτίαις αὐτῆς) in her sins, (καὶ ἐκ τῶν πληγῶν αὐτῆς) and of her plagues (ἵνα μὴ λάβητε) you may not receive



There is no doubt that Jesus is warning his people to leave the city that is going to fall. Early Christians interpreted this warning to refer to Jerusalem therefore when Vespasian laid siege to Jerusalem in 68 AD many left when they were allowed to do so.

5. (ὅτι ἐκολλήθησαν αὐτῆς αἱ ἁμαρτίαι) because her sins have been gathered together (ἄχρι τοῦ οὐρανοῦ) unto heaven, (καὶ ἐμνημόνευσεν ὁ θεὸς) and God remembered (τὰ ἀδικήματα αὐτῆς) her unrighteous acts.

6. (ἀπόδοτε αὐτῇ) give back to her (ὡς καὶ αὐτὴ ἀπέδωκεν) as she has given, (καὶ διπλώσατε τὰ διπλᾶ) and double what she doubled (κατὰ τὰ ἔργα αὐτῆς) according to her works: (ἐν τῷ ποτηρίῳ) into the cup (ᾧ ἐκέρασεν) in which she mixed (κεράσατε αὐτῇ διπλοῦν) mix her a double portion.

7. (ὅσα ἐδόξασεν αὐτήν) by the things she glorified herself (καὶ ἐστρηνίασεν) and luxuriated herself, (τοσοῦτον δότε αὐτῇ) so much give back to her (βασανισμὸν καὶ πένθος) torment and sorrow. (ὅτι ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ αὐτῆς) because she says in her heart (λέγει ὅτι) saying that I sit (Κάθημαι βασίλισσα) as a queen, (καὶ χήρα) and a widow (οὐκ εἰμί,) I am not (καὶ πένθος) and sorrow (οὐ μὴ ἴδω) I will by no means see:

8. διὰ τοῦτο ἐν μιᾷ ἡμέρᾳ) therefore in one day (ἥξουσιν) will come (αἱ πληγαὶ αὐτῆς) her plagues, (θάνατος καὶ πένθος) death and sorrow (καὶ λιμός) and famine, (καὶ ἐν πυρὶ) and by fire (κατακαυθήσεται) she will be consumed: (ὅτι ἰσχυρὸς κύριος ὁ θεὸς ὁ κρίνας αὐτήν) because strong is the Lord God judging her.

It has been observed that there can be dual fulfillment of prophecy. We believe that there will be a dual fulfillment of this prophecy. We agree that there was a fulfillment of the fall of the Great Harlot in the fall of Jerusalem in 70 AD. We also see the possibility of the fall of Babylon the Great applying to another city such as Rome because of its religious significance with the Roman Catholic Church.

9. Καὶ κλαύσουσιν καὶ κόψονται) and will weep and wail (ἐπ' αὐτήν) over her (οἱ βασιλεῖς τῆς γῆς) the kings of the earth (οἱ μετ' αὐτῆς) the ones who with her (πορνεύσαντες) fornicating (καὶ στρηνιάσαντες) were wanton, (ὅταν βλέπωσιν τὸν) because they were seeing (καπνὸν) the smoke (τῆς πυρώσεως αὐτῆς) of her burning,

10. ἀπὸ μακρόθεν ἐστηκότες) standing far away (διὰ τὸν φόβον) because of the fear (τοῦ βασανισμοῦ αὐτῆς) of her torment, (λέγοντες, Οὐαὶ οὐαὶ) saying woe, woe, (ἡ πόλις ἡ μεγάλη) the great city, (Βαβυλὼν ἡ πόλις ἡ ἰσχυρά) and strong city Babylon, (ὅτι μιᾷ ὥρᾳ) in one hour (ἦλθεν ἡ κρίσις σου) your judgment has come.

11. Καὶ οἱ ἔμποροι τῆς γῆς) and the merchants of the earth (κλαίουσιν καὶ πενθοῦσιν ἐπ' αὐτήν) weep and sorrow over her, (ὅτι τὸν γόμον αὐτῶν) because their cargo (οὐδεὶς ἀγοράζει οὐκέτι) no one buys anymore,

12. γόμον χρυσοῦ καὶ ἀργύρου) cargo of gold and silver (καὶ λίθου τιμίου) and valuable stones (καὶ μαργαριτῶν) and pearls (καὶ βυσσίνου) and fine linen (καὶ πορφύρας) and purple (καὶ σιρικοῦ) and silk (καὶ κοκκίνου) and scarlet, (καὶ πᾶν ξύλον θύϊνον) and aromatic evergreen wood (καὶ πᾶν σκεῦος ἐλεφάντινον) and every ivory vessel (καὶ πᾶν σκεῦος ἐκ ξύλου τιμιωτάτου) and all vessels of valuable wood (καὶ χαλκοῦ) and bronze (καὶ σιδήρου) and iron (καὶ μαρμάρου) and marble,

13. καὶ κιννάμωμον) and cinnamon (καὶ ἄμωμον) and spice (καὶ θυμιάματα) and incenses (καὶ μύρον) and ointment (καὶ λίβανον) and frankincense (καὶ οἶνον) and wine (καὶ ἔλαιον) and oil (καὶ σεμίδαλιν) and fine meal (καὶ σῖτον) and corn (καὶ κτήνη) and beasts of burden (καὶ πρόβατα) and sheep, (καὶ ἵππων) and horses (καὶ ῥεδῶν) and of carriages (καὶ σωματῶν) and bodies, (καὶ ψυχὰς ἀνθρώπων) and lives of men.

14. καὶ ἡ ὀπώρα σου τῆς ἐπιθυμίας) and the fruit of the lusts (τῆς ψυχῆς) of your soul (ἀπῆλθεν ἀπὸ σοῦ) have come upon you, (καὶ πάντα) and all (τὰ λιπαρὰ) the delicate things (καὶ τὰ λαμπρὰ) bright things (ἀπώλετο ἀπὸ σοῦ) perished from you, (καὶ οὐκέτι οὐ μὴ αὐτὰ εὐρήσουσιν) and will by no means be found.

15. οἱ ἔμποροι) the merchants (τούτων) of these things, (οἱ πλουτήσαντες ἀπ' αὐτῆς) the ones enriched by her, (ἀπὸ μακρόθεν στήσονται) will stand at a distance (διὰ τὸν φόβον) because of fear (τοῦ βασανισμοῦ αὐτῆς) of her torments, (κλαίοντες καὶ πενθοῦντες) weeping and mourning.

16. (λέγοντες,) saying (Οὐαὶ οὐαὶ, ἡ πόλις ἡ μεγάλη) the great city, (ἡ περιβεβλημένη βύσσινον) who was clothed in fine linen (καὶ πορφυροῦν) and purple (καὶ κόκκινον) and scarlet, (καὶ κεχρυσωμένη) and who was covered ([ἐν] χρυσίῳ) with gold (καὶ λίθῳ τιμίῳ) and precious stones (καὶ μαργαρίτη) and pearl,

17. (ὅτι μιᾷ ὥρᾳ) because in one hour (ἠρημώθη) was made desolate (ὁ τοσοῦτος πλοῦτος) such great wealth. (Καὶ πᾶς κυβερνήτης) and every steerman (καὶ πᾶς ὁ ἐπὶ τόπον πλέων) and everyone to a sailing (shipping) place (καὶ ναῦται) and sailors (καὶ ὄσοι) and as many (τὴν θάλασσαν ἐργάζονται) on the sea working (ἀπὸ μακρόθεν ἔστησαν) stood far off

The fact that the judgment comes on his Great Harlot in “one hour” reminds us of the fact that God promised to keep the Philadelphian church “from the hour of trial which shall come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth”, in Revelation 3:10.

18. καὶ ἔκραζον) and cried out (βλέποντες τὸν καπνὸν τῆς πυρώσεως αὐτῆς) seeing the smoke of her burning (λέγοντες) saying, (Τίς ὁμοία τῇ πόλει τῇ μεγάλῃ) who is like the great city;

19. καὶ ἔβαλον χοῦν) and they cast dust (ἐπὶ τὰς κεφαλὰς αὐτῶν) upon their heads (καὶ ἔκραζον) and cried out (κλαίοντες καὶ πενθοῦντες) weeping and sorrowing , (λέγοντες) saying, (Οὐαὶ οὐαὶ, ἡ πόλις ἡ μεγάλη) woe woe, the great city, (ἐν ἧ ἐπλούτησαν πάντες οἱ ἔχοντες) by which all have been enriched (τὰ πλοῖα ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ) the ships in the sea (ἐκ τῆς τιμιότητος αὐτῆς) by her wealth, (ὅτι μιᾷ ὥρᾳ ἠρημώθη) because in one hour she has been made desolate.

There are several cities in the world which fit the description of trade loss mentioned in these verses. We can think of some cities in the USA like New York that is a hub of international commerce. We could name other major cities in the USA. We could also name other international cities like London, Cairo, Paris, or Dubai. However when we look at the Bible the Great Harlot can only have one city in mind. When we read Jesus' lament over Jerusalem in Mathew 23 he does not use the term Harlot but he does say that, because they have continuously killed those who God has sent to them, "on you will come all the righteous blood shed on the earth" and "Your house is left to you desolate." With this understanding the following verses come into view.

20. Εὐφραίνου ἐπ' αὐτῇ) rejoice over her, (οὐρανέ, καὶ οἱ ἅγιοι) heaven and saints καὶ οἱ ἀπόστολοι) and those who were sent (καὶ οἱ προφῆται) and prophets, (ὅτι ἔκρινεν ὁ θεός) because God has judged (τὸ κρίμα ὑμῶν) the judgment of you (ἐξ αὐτῆς) by her.

21. Καὶ ἦρεν εἷς ἄγγελος ἰσχυρὸς) and the strong angel lifted (λίθον ὡς μύλινον) μέγαν) a great milstone (καὶ ἔβαλεν εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν) and cast it into the sea (λέγων) saying, (Οὕτως ὁρμήματι βληθήσεται) in this way shall be cast down (Βαβυλῶν) Babylon (ἡ μεγάλη πόλις) the great city, (καὶ οὐ μὴ εὐρεθῆ ἔτι) and will by no means still be found.

22. καὶ φωνὴ κιθαρῳδῶν) and the sound of harpers (καὶ μουσικῶν) and musicians (καὶ αὐλητῶν) flutists (καὶ σαλπιστῶν) and trumpeters (οὐ μὴ ἀκουσθῆ ἔν σοι ἔτι) will by no means be heard in her, (καὶ πᾶς τεχνίτης) and every craftsman (πάσης τέχνης) of every craft (οὐ μὴ εὐρεθῆ ἔν σοι ἔτι) will not be found in her again, (καὶ φωνὴ μύλου) and the sound of the mill (οὐ μὴ ἀκουσθῆ) by no means will be heard (ἐν σοι ἔτι) in you again,

23. καὶ φῶς λύχνου) and the light of a lamp (οὐ μὴ φάνη) by no means shines (ἐν σοι ἔτι,) still shines in you (καὶ φωνὴ νυμφίου) and the voice of bridegroom (καὶ νύμφης) and bride (οὐ μὴ ἀκουσθῆ) will not be heard (ἐν σοι ἔτι) in her still: (ὅτι οἱ ἔμποροί) because your merchants (σου ἦσαν) in you were (οἱ μεγιστᾶνες) the great ones (τῆς γῆς) of the earth, (ὅτι ἐν τῇ φαρμακείᾳ) because by your sorceries (σου ἐπλανήθησαν) were deceived (πάντα τὰ ἔθνη) all the nations ,

The word translated sorceries (φαρμακεία) is the word that we get out English word "pharmacy" from. We know that pharmacies deal with drugs and, in the same way, the Greek word **can refer to drugs and magic potions** thus being translated sorcery.

24. καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ) and in her (αἷμα προφη) the blood of prophets (τῶν καὶ ἀγίων) and of the saints (εὐρέθη) was found (καὶ πάντων) and all (τῶν ἐσφαγμένων) of the ones having been slain (ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς) in the earth.

The Greek word for blood is (αἷμα) pronounced hema. This is the Greek word that we get our English word Hematology from. "Hematology is the science or study of blood, blood-forming organs and blood diseases." (<https://www.healio.com/news/hematology-oncology/20120331/what-is-hematology>)

Jesus uses a similar accusation against Jerusalem in Mathew 23:30-35. Jesus says, addressing the leading Jews of his day, you say "If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets. 31Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets, 32Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers. 33Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell? 34Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city; 35**That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias**, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar. In verse 37 Jesus cries out "O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee..."

This recorded condemnation of Jesus against Jerusalem is such a clear reference that this author makes the connection of the Great Harlot and Jerusalem in this passage. Furthermore Israel's continual rejection of the rebukes that came for centuries through The Heavenly Father's spokesmen, leads this author to identify this "Great Harlot" with the city of Jerusalem and the nation of Israel. Also, while there are Jews that do believe in Jesus, Judaism has consistently rejected Jesus as their Messiah as an official policy. In the book of Matthew we are told of the patent lie fabricated and promoted by the High priest and his family, "Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept."(Matthew 28:13)

Is it possible however that another nation and city could have taken Jerusalem's place?

Is there another nation founded on the principles of law and justice represented in God's Word, with the motto "In God We Trust?"

The answer to all the questions above is yes. The entire constitution of the United States is based on the law and justice from the Bible. Many of the signers of the Declaration of Independence were ordained Bible believing and Bible preaching Ministers.

## Chapter 19 The Return of the King

1. Μετὰ ταῦτα) after these things (ἤκουσα) I heard (ὡς φωνὴν μεγάλην) as a great voice (ὄχλου πολλοῦ) of a great crowd (ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ) in heaven (λεγόντων) saying , (Ἀλληλουϊά) halleluia: (ἡ σωτηρία) the salvation (καὶ ἡ δόξα) and glory (καὶ ἡ δύναμις) and power (τοῦ θεοῦ ἡμῶν) of our God,

2. ὅτι ἀληθινὰ) because true (καὶ δίκαια) and righteous (αἱ κρίσεις αὐτοῦ) (are)his judgments: (ὅτι ἔκρινεν) because he judged (τὴν πόρνην τὴν μεγάλην) the great harlot (ἣτις ἔφθειρεν τὴν γῆν) who defiled the earth (ἐν τῇ πορνείᾳ αὐτῆς) by her pornographic acts, (καὶ ἐξεδίκησεν τὸ αἷμα) and He avenged the blood (τῶν δούλων αὐτοῦ) of his servants (ἐκ χειρὸς αὐτῆς) by her hands.

3. καὶ δεύτερον εἶρηκαν), and again they shouted (Ἀλληλουϊά:) halleluia (καὶ ὁ καπνὸς) and her smoke (αὐτῆς ἀναβαίνει) goes up (εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας) unto the age (τῶν αἰώνων) of the ages (forever).

4. καὶ ἔπεσαν οἱ πρεσβύτεροι οἱ εἴκοσι τέσσαρες) and the twenty four elders fell down (καὶ τὰ τέσσαρα ζῶα,) and the living creatures (καὶ προσεκύνησαν) and worshiped (τῷ θεῷ τῷ καθημένῳ ἐπὶ τῷ θρόνῳ) sitting upon the throne, (λέγοντες) saying, (Ἀμήν, Ἀλληλουϊά) amen, halleluia.

5. (Καὶ φωνὴ ἀπὸ τοῦ θρόνου ἐξῆλθεν) and a voice came from the throne (λέγουσα) saying, (Αἰνεῖτε τῷ θεῷ ἡμῶν) praise our God, (πάντες οἱ δοῦλοι αὐτοῦ) all his servants, [καὶ] οἱ φοβούμενοι αὐτόν) and the ones fearing Him, (οἱ μικροὶ καὶ οἱ μεγάλοι) the small and the great.

6. (καὶ ἤκουσα ὡς φωνὴν ὄχλου πολλοῦ) and I heard a voice like a mighty crows (καὶ ὡς φωνὴν ὑδάτων πολλῶν) and as the sound of many waters (καὶ ὡς φωνὴν βροντῶν) and as the sound of thunders (ἰσχυρῶν λεγόντων) strongly saying, (Ἀλληλουϊά,) hallelujah (ὅτι ἐβασίλευσεν κύριος ὁ θεὸς [ἡμῶν] ὁ παντοκράτωρ) because the Lord our God has begun to reign.

7. (χαίρωμεν καὶ ἀγαλλιῶμεν) let us rejoice and let us exult, (καὶ δώσωμεν τὴν δόξαν αὐτῷ) and we shall give glory to him, (ὅτι ἦλθεν) it came (ὁ γάμος τοῦ ἀρνίου) the marriage of the lamb, (καὶ ἡ γυνὴ αὐτοῦ) and his wife (ἠτοίμασεν ἑαυτήν) prepared herself:

8. καὶ ἐδόθη αὐτῇ) and he gave to her (ἵνα περιβάληται) so that she would be clothed (βύσσινον λαμπρὸν καθαρὸν) bright and clean fine linnen, (τὸ γὰρ βύσσινον τὰ δικαιώματα τῶν ἁγίων ἐστίν) which is the righteous deeds of the saints .

9. Καὶ λέγει μοι, Γράψον:) and he said to me wite (Μακάριοι οἱ) blessed are the ones (εἰς τὸ δεῖπνον τοῦ γάμου) to the marriage supper (τοῦ ἀρνίου κεκλημένοι) of the Lamb having been called. (καὶ λέγει μοι) and he says to me, (Οὗτοι οἱ λόγοι ἀληθινοὶ τοῦ θεοῦ εἰσιν) these words of God are true.

10. καὶ ἔπεσα) and I fell down (ἔμπροσθεν τῶν ποδῶν αὐτοῦ) before his feet (προσκυνῆσαι αὐτῷ) to worship him. (καὶ λέγει μοι) and he said to me, (Ὁρα μὴ) see not ( stop that): σύνδουλός σου εἰμι) I am a fellow servant with you (καὶ τῶν ἀδελφῶν) and of your brothers (σου τῶν ἐχόντων) the ones having (τὴν μαρτυρίαν Ἰησοῦ) the testimony of Jesus: (τῷ θεῷ προσκύνησον) worship God. (ἡ γὰρ μαρτυρία) for the witness, testimony ( Ἰησοῦ) of Jesus (ἐστὶν τὸ πνεῦμα) is the spirit (τῆς προφητείας) of prophecy.

Notice that the angel, even though he is a heavenly being, refuses to receive worship because he is also a fellow servant of the true God. The apostle Paul tells us that demons are behind idol worship. By contrast, Angels are behind real God worship.

11. Καὶ εἶδον τὸν οὐρανὸν) and I saw heaven (ἠνεωγμένον) having been opened, (καὶ ἰδοὺ) and behold (ἵππος λευκός) a white horse, (καὶ ὁ καθήμενος ἐπ' αὐτὸν) and the one sitting on it ([καλούμενος] having been called (πιστὸς καὶ ἀληθινός) faithful and true, (καὶ ἐν δικαιοσύνῃ) and by righteousness (κρίνει καὶ πολεμεῖ) he judges and makes war.

12. οἱ δὲ ὀφθαλμοὶ αὐτοῦ) and his eyes ([ὡς] φλόξ πυρός) were as flaming fire , (καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ) and upon his head (διαδήματα πολλά) many crowns, (ἔχων ὄνομα γεγραμμένον) having a name written (ὃ οὐδεὶς οἶδεν εἰ μὴ αὐτός) no one knew except himself

13. καὶ περιβεβλημένος) and having been clothed (ἱμάτιον) a garment (βεβαμμένον αἵματι) having been dipped in blood, (καὶ κέκληται τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ) and the name by which he had always been called (ὁ λόγος τοῦ θεοῦ) the Word of God.

14. καὶ τὰ στρατεύματα) and the armies [τὰ ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ] in heaven (ἠκολούθει αὐτῷ) followed him (ἐφ' ἵπποις λευκοῖς) upon white horses, (ἐνδεδυμένοι) having been dressed (βύσσινον λευκὸν καθαρὸν) white clean fine linnen.

15. καὶ ἐκ τοῦ στόματος αὐτοῦ) and from his mouth (ἐκπορεύεται) came out of (ρόμφαία ὀξεῖα) a sharp sword, (ἵνα ἐν αὐτῇ) in order that by it (πατάξῃ) he may strike τὰ ἔθνη the nations

( καὶ αὐτὸς ποιμανεῖ αὐτούς) and he will rule them (ἐν ῥάβδῳ σιδηρᾶ: ) with a staff of iron (καὶ αὐτὸς πατεῖ) and he treads (τὴν ληνὸν τοῦ οἴνου) the winepress of the wine (τοῦ θυμοῦ) of wrath (τῆς ὀργῆς) of the anger (τοῦ θεοῦ τοῦ παντοκράτορος) of the almighty God.

16. καὶ ἔχει) and he has (ἐπὶ τὸ ἱμάτιον) upon his garment (καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν μηρὸν αὐτοῦ) and upon his thigh (ὄνομα γεγραμμένον) having been written: (Βασιλεὺς) King (βασιλέων) of Kings (καὶ κύριος κυρίων) and Lord of Lords.

Jesus came the first time as the Lamb of God to take away the sins of the world.

When Jesus returns, he will be the conquering king and the only qualified judge of mankind.

17. (Καὶ εἶδον ἓνα ἄγγελον) and I saw one angel (ἑστῶτα ἐν τῷ ἡλίῳ) standing in the sun, καὶ ἔκραξεν [ἐν] φωνῇ μεγάλῃ) and he cried out with a great voice (λέγων πᾶσιν τοῖς ὀρνέοις) to all the birds (τοῖς πετομένοις ἐν μεσουρανήματι) the ones flying in the midheaven, (Δεῦτε συνάχθητε) come and gather (εἰς τὸ δεῖπνον τὸ μέγα τοῦ θεοῦ) to the great supper of God,

18. ἵνα φάγητε) so that you may eat (σάρκας βασιλέων) the flesh of kings (καὶ σάρκας χιλιάρχων) of rulers (καὶ σάρκας ἰσχυρῶν) and the flesh of the strong men (καὶ σάρκας ἵππων) and the flesh of horses (καὶ τῶν καθημένων ἐπ' αὐτῶν) and the ones sitting on them (καὶ σάρκας πάντων ἐλευθέρων) and the bodies of freemen (τε καὶ δούλων) and their slaves (καὶ μικρῶν καὶ μεγάλων) and of the small and great.

19. Καὶ εἶδον τὸ θηρίον) and I saw the beast (καὶ τοὺς βασιλεῖς τῆς γῆς) and the kings of the earth (καὶ τὰ στρατεύματα αὐτῶν) and their armies (συνηγμένα) having been gathered together (ποιῆσαι τὸν πόλεμον) to make war (μετὰ τοῦ καθημένου ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου) sitting upon the horse (καὶ μετὰ τοῦ στρατεύματος αὐτοῦ) and with his armies.

Here is all the strength of humanity gathered together under their fearless super leader that has been empowered by Satan himself. These super armies of all humanity have been gathered to do battle against one lonely lamb of God. The armies know that there will be virtually no battle because the Lamb has told his followers to “love their enemies” and pray for those who spitefully use them. Even while this lamb was hanging on the cross dying, he asked his Father to, “forgive them” because they did not know what they were doing. The outcome of this battle would be a foregone conclusive victory for the Dragon, his Beast, and his false prophet. They knew that this battle would be over almost before it could get started. Their victory was certain. They would have felt sorry for the Christians and their Lamb, if they had any compassion left, which they didn't.

20. καὶ ἐπιάσθη τὸ θηρίον) and the beast was seized (καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ) and with him (ὁ ψευδοπροφήτης) the false prophet (ὁ ποιήσας τὰ σημεῖα) the one who did the sign (ἐνώπιον αὐτοῦ) before him, (ἐν οἷς ἐπλάνησεν) by which he deceived (τοὺς λαβόντας τὸ χάραγμα) the ones having received the mark (τοῦ θηρίου) of the beast (καὶ τοὺς προσκυνοῦντας) and the ones worshipping (τῇ εἰκόνι αὐτοῦ) his image: (ζῶντες ἐβλήθησαν) living were cast (οἱ δύο) the two (εἰς τὴν λίμνην τοῦ πυρός) into the lake of fire (τῆς καιομένης ἐν θείῳ) burning with sulphur.

All of these armies of the Beast were right in their assessment of how short the battle would be. The battle was over before it could hardly even be started. However, imagine the surprise of the armies of the Beast when the Lamb of God showed up in His real glory.

Suddenly the “Lamb of God” had become the all powerful, almighty, undefeatable “Lord of Lords and King of all Kings!!!! The Beast is immediately seized and the false prophet with him. There was no battle because the Beast’s army was absolutely powerless. They could not even move much less engage their enemy. **The war was already won and they had not been informed of the outcome.** The armies of the Beast, and all who had followed, were already defeated they had been deceived into believing that there was ever any doubt about who the actual victor was. Victory had already been declared more than two thousand years earlier.

The declaration, recorded by John in chapter 19:30 , is (Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν), **Jesus said (Τετέλεσται) It is finished!** Let us examine this declaration.

The Greek word Τετέλεσται (perfect, passive, indicative, third person, singular), is from the verb τελέω, pronounced *tel-eh'-o*, is defined by the Greek on line Bible, “1) to bring to a close, to finish, to end 1a) passed, finished 2) to perform, execute, complete, fulfil, (so that the thing done corresponds to what has been said, the order, command etc.) 2a) with special reference to the subject matter, to carry out the contents of a command 2b) with reference also to the form, to do just as commanded, and generally involving the notion of time, to perform the last act which completes a process, to accomplish, fulfill 3) to pay 3a) of tribute”

Notice that the translation of the declaration includes the “**fulfillment**” of a command. Notice also that the definition includes “to pay”. Because of the sin of mankind, the death of the sinner was required. Because mankind was “made in the image of God” the soul of each individual was going to continue, after its beginning, forever. To secure an eternal redemption one had to” pay the price of death” for the sin. This payment for sin had to be made to satisfy the righteous holiness of the almighty God.

Did the reader observe how much battle took place? None.

When the real all powerful almighty creator of all things shows up every pretension of any opposition is completely gone.

21. καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ ἀπεκτάνθησαν) and the rest were killed (ἐν τῇ ῥομφαίᾳ) by the sword (τοῦ καθημένου ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου) sitting upon the horse (τῆ ἐξελεύθη ἐκ τοῦ στόματος αὐτοῦ) which came out of his mouth, (καὶ πάντα τὰ ὄρνεα) and the birds (ἐχορτάσθησαν) were filled (ἐκ τῶν σαρκῶν αὐτῶν) by their flesh.

What proceeds from the mouth of Jesus is The word of God.

What is inscribed on Jesus? “The Word of God.”

Who is Jesus? The Word of God, who is God, the creator of and sustainer of all things.



Those who have chosen not to follow Jesus are judged for their rejection of the one true and living God. The judge does not determine the destiny of the unbeliever, because it has already been stated in scripture.

There is a final feeding frenzy among the birds of carrion at the physical death of all who gathered to oppose The Real Lord of all Lords and King of all kings.

Is anyone so naïve that they do not really believe that there will one day be a real physical penalty for opposing Jesus. The Beast and opposers of true believers throughout history have not minded killing, torturing, maiming and blaming believers in Jesus. One day there will be an actual physical penalty for all opposers of Jesus. There will also be a final declaration of eternal punishment when at the end of this life we all will give an account of our life before Jesus himself.

## Chapter 20 The Millennium

1. Καὶ εἶδον ἄγγελον) and I saw an angel (καταβαίνοντα) coming down (ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ) out of heaven, (ἔχοντα τὴν κλεῖν) having the key (τῆς ἀβύσσου) of the Abyss (καὶ ἄλυσιν μεγάλην) and a great chain (ἐπὶ τὴν χεῖρα αὐτοῦ) upon his hand.

2. καὶ ἐκράτησεν τὸν δράκοντα) and he took hold of the Dragon, (ὁ ὄφις ὁ ἀρχαῖος) the ancient serpent, (ὃς ἐστὶν Διάβολος) who is the Devil (καὶ ὁ Σατανᾶς) and Satan, (καὶ ἔδησεν αὐτὸν) bound him (χίλια ἔτη) a thousand years,

What happened to Satan's great power that he was exercising over mankind?

Satan is no threat to God or this angel who is authorized to bind him with this "great chain" from God. The fact is that believers are told to "Submit ourselves to God" and "resist" or "oppose" Satan and "he will flee" from us in James 4:7 We are told to put on the whole armor of God that we may be able to stand against the wiles of the Devil Ephesians 6: 10-20.

3. καὶ ἔβαλεν) and he cast (αὐτὸν εἰς τὴν ἄβυσσον) him into the Abyss (καὶ ἔκλεισεν) and shut (καὶ ἐσφράγισεν) and sealed (ἐπάνω αὐτοῦ) over him (ἵνα μὴ) in order that not (πλανήσῃ ἔτι) he should still deceive (τὰ ἔθνη) the nations (ἄχρι τελεσθῆ) until are finished (τὰ χίλια ἔτη) the thousand years: (μετὰ ταῦτα) after which (δεῖ λυθῆναι αὐτὸν) he must be loosed (μικρόνχρονον) for a short time.

Satan's ability to deceive the entire world is removed when he is removed completely from the world scene and thrust into the Abyss. God reveals who is still in control of this world by taking His authority to remove Satan from the world scene.

4. Καὶ εἶδον θρόνους) and I saw a thrones, (καὶ ἐκάθισαν ἐπ' αὐτούς) and they sat upon them, (καὶ κρίμα ἐδόθη αὐτοῖς) and judgment was given to them, (καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς) and the souls (τῶν

πεπελεκισμένων) having been beheaded (διὰ τὴν μαρτυρίαν Ἰησοῦ) for their testimony to Jesus (καὶ διὰ τὸν λόγον τοῦ θεοῦ) and because of the word of God, (καὶ οἵτινες οὐ προσεκύνησαν) and who did not worship (τὸ θηρίον) the beast (οὐδὲ τὴν εἰκόνα αὐτοῦ) nor his image (καὶ οὐκ ἔλαβον) and did not receive (τὸ χάραγμα) the mark (ἐπὶ τὸ μέτωπον) upon their forehead (καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν χεῖρα αὐτῶν) and upon their hand: (καὶ ἔζησαν) and they lived again (καὶ ἐβασίλευσαν) they reigned (μετὰ τοῦ Χριστοῦ) with Christ (χίλια ἔτη) a thousand years.

Jesus had already informed his disciples in Matthew 19:28-29 “Truly, I say to you, that you who have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, **you shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.** 29 And every one that has forsaken houses, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for the sake of my name, shall receive many times more, and also inherit eternal life.”

The Apostle Paul also has a passage about Christians being involved with Judgment. In 1 Corinthians 6:2-3 “Do you not know that the saints will judge the world? And if the world will be judged by you, are you unworthy to judge the smallest matters? 3Do you not know that we shall judge angels? How much more, things that pertain to life?”

What did that scripture just say? “The saints will judge the world”.

Did you also notice that, because the saints will judge the world, as the body of Christ, we are supposed to judge in civil matters among church members?

In this passage these beheaded martyrs for Jesus are raised up to reign with Jesus specifically **because they refused to take the mark of the Beast and worship him.**

5. οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν νεκρῶν) the rest of the dead (οὐκ ἔζησαν) do not live again (ἄχρι τελεσθῆ) until were finished (τὰ χίλια ἔτη) the thousand years. (αὕτη ἡ ἀνάστασις ἡ πρώτη) This is the first resurrection.

6. μακάριος καὶ ἅγιος) Blessed and holy (ὁ ἔχων μέρος) the ones having part (ἐν τῇ ἀναστάσει) in the resurrection (τῇ πρώτῃ) the first: (ἐπὶ τούτων) upon them (ὁ δεύτερος θάνατος) the second death (οὐκ ἔχει ἐξουσίαν) has no authority, (ἀλλ' ἔσονται ἱερεῖς) but they shall be priests (τοῦ θεοῦ) of God (καὶ τοῦ Χριστοῦ) and of Christ, (καὶ βασιλεύσουσιν) and shall reign (μετ' αὐτοῦ) with them ([τὰ] χίλια ἔτη) a thousand years.

This life of trials and temptation is designed to prepare us to participate with Jesus and His full control of the earth. We are already playing our part in the spiritual Kingdom of God that is not of this world at this time. The time will come when the LORD Jesus reigns in his glory and power.

7. Καὶ ὅταν τελεσθῆ) and whenever are finished (τὰ χίλια ἔτη) the thousand years, (λυθήσεται ὁ Σατανᾶς) Satan shall be loosed (ἐκ τῆς φυλακῆς αὐτοῦ) from his prison,

8. (καὶ ἐξελεύσεται πλανῆσαι) and will go forth to deceive (τὰ ἔθνη) the nations (τὰ ἐν ταῖς τέσσαρσιν γωνίαις τῆς γῆς) the ones in the four corners of the earth, (τὸν Γὼγ καὶ Μαγὼγ) Gog and Magog, (συναγαγεῖν αὐτούς εἰς τὸν πόλεμον) to gather them together for war, (ὧν ὁ ἀριθμὸς αὐτῶν) the ones whose numbers (ὡς ἡ ἄμμος τῆς θαλάσσης) as the sands of the sea.

9. καὶ ἀνέβησαν) and they went up (ἐπὶ τὸ πλάτος) over the breadth (τῆς γῆς) of the earth (καὶ ἐκύκλευσαν) and they encircled (τὴν παρεμβολήν) the camp (τῶν ἁγίων) of the saints (καὶ τὴν πόλιν) and the city (τὴν ἠγαπημένην) the one having been loved. (καὶ κατέβη πῦρ) and fire came down (ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ) from heaven (καὶ κατέφαγεν αὐτούς) and devoured them:

This is the battle that Satan had been waiting for all earthly time to have with God. Finally, he has surrounded the people of God. They are unarmed unprepared and outnumbered. It looks like the end for the people of God. Look at the results of this battle.

10.(καὶ ὁ διάβολος) and the devil (ὁ πλανῶν αὐτούς) who had deceived them (ἐβλήθη) was cast (εἰς τὴν λίμνην τοῦ πυρός) into the lake of fire (καὶ θείου) and sulphur, (ὄπου καὶ τὸ θηρίον) where also the beast (καὶ ὁ ψευδοπροφήτης) and the false prophet (are), (καὶ βασανισθήσονται) and they shall be tormented (ἡμέρας καὶ νυκτός) day and night (εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων) forever.

11. Καὶ εἶδον θρόνον μέγαν λευκὸν) and I saw a great white throne (καὶ τὸν καθήμενον ἐπ' αὐτόν) and one sitting upon it, (οὗ ἀπὸ τοῦ προσώπου) from whose face (ἔφυγεν ἡ γῆ καὶ ὁ οὐρανός) the earth and heaven fled, (καὶ τόπος οὐχ εὗρέθη αὐτοῖς.) and no place was found for them.

12. καὶ εἶδον τοὺς νεκρούς,) and I saw the dead (τοὺς μεγάλους καὶ τοὺς μικρούς) the great and small, (ἐστῶτας ἐνώπιον τοῦ θρόνου) standing before the throne, (καὶ βιβλία ἠνοιχθησαν) and books were opened (καὶ ἄλλο βιβλίον ἠνοιχθη) and another book was opened, (ὃ ἐστὶν τῆς ζωῆς) which is the one of life: (καὶ ἐκρίθησαν) and they were judged (οἱ νεκροὶ) the dead (ἐκ τῶν γεγραμμένων ἐν τοῖς βιβλίοις) by what was written in the books (κατὰ τὰ ἔργα αὐτῶν) according to their works.

13. καὶ ἔδωκεν ἡ θάλασσα) and I saw the sea (τοὺς νεκρούς τοὺς ἐν αὐτῇ) the dead in it, καὶ ὁ θάνατος καὶ ὁ ἅ|δης) and death and Hades (ἔδωκαν τοὺς νεκρούς τοὺς ἐν αὐτοῖς) gave up their dead, (καὶ ἐκρίθησαν) and they were judged (ἕκαστος κατὰ τὰ ἔργα αὐτῶν.) each according to their works.

---

14. καὶ ὁ θάνατος) and death (καὶ ὁ ἅ|δης) and Hades (ἐβλήθησαν) were thrown down (εἰς τὴν λίμνην τοῦ πυρός) into the lake of fire (οὗτος ὁ θάνατος) which death (ὁ δεύτερός ἐστὶν) the second it is, (ἡ λίμνη τοῦ πυρός) "the lake of fire". Jesus informed us in Matthew 25:41 that on the day of judgment, "then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels. "

Here we see the true declaration of what the second death is. The second death is being thrown into the lake of fire.

15. καὶ εἴ τις οὐχ εὐρέθη) and if anyone is not found (ἐν τῇ βίβλῳ τῆς ζωῆς) in the book of life (γεγραμμένος) having been written (ἐβλήθη εἰς τὴν λίμνην τοῦ πυρός) he is cast into the lake of fire.

There are two major views about the Millennium which is the 1000 years that this twentieth chapter of Revelation cites. In fact this chapter in the book of Revelation is the only place in the Bible where the one thousand years is actually stated. Look at the verses again. “And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. 2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years. 3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.”

There are three main views of the 1000 year reign of Jesus mentioned in this passage. Each of these views goes along with an over all view that affects the commentators interpretation of the entire book of Revelation. These views are Amillennialism, Postmillennialism, and Premillennialism.

The Premillennialists are divided into two groups. First, those who believe in a pretribulation Coming of Jesus to take the church out before the Great Tribulation. This group has added a secret coming of Jesus before the Great Tribulation to take the living believers who constitute the Church out so that they will not have to endure the judgments of God on mankind. Second, post-tribulationists believe that Jesus returns after the Great Tribulation in chapter 19, like the Bible says, before the Millennium.

Actually, no one who reads and accepts the Bible teaches that Jesus does not return in the book of Revelation in Chapter 19, which is obviously **after** the Great Tribulation judgments of God.

What we see as we read multiple commentaries and books written about the book of Revelation is that most of the time what they believe to start with affects their entire interpretation of all of the rest of the book of Revelation.

The Amillennial view of Revelation is associated with what is called the Preterist view of Revelation. The scholars of this group see virtually all of the book of Revelation prophecies fulfilled in the first one hundred and fifty years of church history. A great deal of emphasis is placed on the destruction of the Temple and Jerusalem. Any Christian living in those early years of church history would undoubtedly acknowledge the remarkable fulfillment of many of Jesus' prophecies, especially those in the Olivet Discourse found in Matthew 24-25, Mark 13, and Luke 21. Authors such as Hank Hennigrahn, Greg DeMar, and Ray Summers represent this view and deserve to be read and respected.

The Postmillennial view of the book of Revelation is associated with seeing the book of revelation prophecies fulfilled through out the years since Jesus ascension. An example of this interpretation can be seen in the Halley's Bible Handbook but there are others.

The Premillennial view has dominated modern writings and interpretation of the book of Revelation. Actually, the Post Tribulation Premillennial interpretation of Revelation has been on going since the earliest writings of Christians following the Biblical time period. This fact has led this view to be called the Historic Premillennial view.

The historic Premillennial position is represented by this author, George Eldon Ladd, and many others. There is a group of "Post tribulation Premillennial group on the internet.

There is a new book available on Amazon written by C. W. Steinley representing this view. Mr Steinley has the following statement. "The pre-trib theory has become so pervasive among Western Protestants that the younger Christians are often unaware of its novelty. Christians who have studied Church History acknowledge that the pre-trib teaching was not a popularly held doctrine in any denomination before the nineteenth century. Pre-tribulation proponents who are aware of this fact usually propose that the theory arose suddenly by a move of the Spirit. But the majority of today's Christians; Catholic, Orthodox, Anglican, and Reformed, expect the rapture at Christ's Second Coming. And 99% of the Christians who have lived over the past 2,000 years have believed in a post-tribulation rapture."

(<https://www.amazon.com/Most-Christians-Believe-Post-Tribulation-Rapture-ebook/dp/B01ELQDL5E>)

Any honest reader of the Bible can see that the entire Dispensational Pretrib Rapture view **has to be read into the scripture**. The reason for that is that the secret coming of Jesus, to take the Church out before the Great Tribulation, is a total addition to the word. Not one scripture promises that the Church, as if it is a separate entity from believers in Jesus, will be removed from the earth. The fact is that Jesus himself prays in John 17 that God specifically **not take his followers "out of the World"**. However, this is exactly what the Dispensational Pretribulation Rapture view of Revelation teaches.

Any one can pretend that the Bible says things that it does not say, so how could a movement like the Dispensational Pretribulation view get started in the first place? While at least several authors have given information on this question we will give the explanation given by George Eldon Ladd in his book *The Blessed Hope* about the origins of this view. He says, "It was at Powerscourt that the teaching of a pretribulation rapture of the Church took shape. Tregelles, a member of the Brethren in these early days, tells us the idea of a secret rapture at a secret coming of Christ had its origin in an "utterance" in Edward Irving's church, and that this was taken to be the voice of the Spirit." Tregelles finally rejected this view on scriptural grounds. He ultimately concluded, "**It came not from Holy Scripture, but from that which falsely pretended to be the Spirit of God**" (Ladd, *Blessed Hope* p. 41)

Since there is absolutely no scripture reference to a secret coming of Jesus to catch up the believers to himself, the only source of this teaching can not be centered in God's inspiration of the Holy Scriptures. This is not even debatable. There is only one scripture in the New Testament where believers are promised to be kept safe from some form of trouble. In Revelation 3:10 we read, "Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I will also keep you from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the World, to try them that dwell upon the earth." (KJV)

Notice what the promise to the church of Philadelphia is. "I will keep thee from the **hour** of temptation" some translations say, "hour of trial"

In the book of Matthew 24:21-22 Jesus tells his disciples, and us, "then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no nor ever shall be. And except those **days** should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those **days shall be shortened**"

Does "**hour** of temptation" sound like "**days**"?

How many hours does a day have?

Hopefully we can all agree that the number of hours in a day is 24. On this basis how can any honest Bible believer contend that "Hour of Trial" can mean the same thing as "Days" of a Tribulation so great that "no flesh" would survive if those days were not shortened. **Notice why the Days of the Great Tribulation are shortened.** Those Days are shortened "**for the sake of the elect.**" **The, elect being in the Great Tribulation, is the very reason for the "shortening" of those days of the Tribulation itself!** This fact is indisputable because it comes from Jesus himself. He says that He will send out his angels and ἐπισυνάξουσιν they will gather τοὺς ἐκλεκτοὺς his elect from the four corners of the world in Matthew 24:31.

The Greek root word for elect in Matthew 24:22 ἐκλεκτοὺς is the same Greek root word for church in Matthew 16:18 ἐκκλησίαν . Since Jesus clearly says in John 6:44 that "no one can come to me unless the Father which hath sent me draw (ἐλκύσῃ) him (αὐτόν)" should we not simply accept Jesus at his word. Who do the angels take out of the world in Matthew 24:

The chosen ones who God calls through the Holy Spirit are certainly chosen and elected by God's grace to be his.

How then can some write an entire book about the book of Revelation entitled "Kept From The Hour" and pretend that the elect and called do not go through The Great Tribulation?

Jesus told his followers that if the world hated him it would hate them too. Jesus told his followers that they would be hated and despised for his namesake. The promise from Jesus is that He is the Lord of life and death. His faithful people, that suffer for his sake, will be proof

to the world that they have placed their faith in Jesus' resurrecting and sustaining power. Jesus is the Lord of life and death. Jesus is the one who will lead you through the valley of the shadow of death, if you have believed in him.

## Chapter 21 The New Jerusalem

1. Καὶ εἶδον) and I saw (οὐρανὸν καινὸν) a new heaven (καὶ γῆν καινήν) and a new earth: (ὁ γὰρ πρῶτος οὐρανὸς) for the first heaven (καὶ ἡ πρώτη γῆ) and first earth (ἀπῆλθαν) passed away, (καὶ ἡ θάλασσα) and the sea (οὐκ ἔστιν ἔτι) is not still here.

As we have already stated earlier, we do not understand why Commentators such as Jack VanImpe declare that this world will not be destroyed. Hopefully, this author has misunderstood this commentator. One way or another, God says that the first heaven and first earth passed away. Passing away of the heaven and earth and replacement with a new one certainly implies the destruction of the first to bring in the new.

2. καὶ τὴν πόλιν) and the city (τὴν ἁγίαν) the holy (Ἱερουσαλήμ καινήν) **new Jerusalem** (εἶδον καταβαίνουσαν) **I saw coming down** (ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ) **out of heaven** (ἀπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ) **from God**, (ἠτοιμασμένην) having been prepared (ὡς νύμφην) as a bride (κεκοσμημένην) having been dressed (τῷ ἀνδρὶ αὐτῆς) for her husband.

3. καὶ ἤκουσα) and I heard (φωνῆς μεγάλης) a great voice (ἐκ τοῦ θρόνου) from the throne (λεγοῦσης) saying, (Ἴδου ἡ σκηνὴ) behold the dwelling (τοῦ θεοῦ) of God (μετὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων) is together with men, (καὶ σκηνώσει μετ' αὐτῶν) and he shall dwell with them, (καὶ αὐτοὶ λαοὶ αὐτοῦ ἔσονται) and they shall be his people, (καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ θεὸς μετ' αὐτῶν ἔσται) and he shall be with them God, [αὐτῶν θεός,] their God.

4. καὶ ἐξαλείψει) **and he shall wipe away** (πᾶν δάκρυον) **every tear** (ἐκ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν αὐτῶν) from their eyes, (καὶ ὁ θάνατος) **and death** (οὐκ ἔσται ἔτι) **shall not still be**, (οὔτε πένθος) **nor sorrow** (οὔτε κραυγὴ) **nor wailing** (οὔτε πόνος) **nor pain** (οὐκ ἔσται ἔτι) **these will no longer be:** ([ὅτι] τὰ πρῶτα ἀπῆλθαν) because the first things passed away.

These verses are the glorious declaration that the “eternal life” that Jesus promised to his followers has become an eternal reality for those who have believed in Him throughout history. There is no more death, sorrow, or sickness that plagued the flesh and blood existence of Jesus' followers in their previous biological life. Believers had seen this heavenly reality by faith but now it is realized.

5. Καὶ εἶπεν) and he said (ὁ καθήμενος ἐπὶ τῷ θρόνῳ) the one sitting on the throne, (ἰδοὺ) behold (καινὰ ποιῶ πάντα) I am making all things new. (καὶ λέγει,) and he said (Γράψον) Write, (ὅτι οὗτοι οἱ λόγοι πιστοὶ) because these words are faithful (καὶ ἀληθινοὶ εἰσιν) and they are true.

6. καὶ εἶπέν μοι,) and he said to me (Γέγοναν) it is done . (ἐγὼ [εἰμι]) I am the (τὸ Ἄλφα καὶ τὸ \*)=ω) the Alpha and the Omega , (ἡ ἀρχὴ καὶ τὸ τέλος) the beginning and the end. (ἐγὼ τῷ διψῶντι) I to the one thirsting (δώσω) shall give (ἐκ τῆς πηγῆς) from the fountain (τοῦ ὕδατος τῆς ζωῆς) of living water (δωρεάν) freely.

This is what Jesus told the woman at the well in John 4:14 he could give her, if she asked.

7. ὁ νικῶν) the one overcoming (κληρονομήσει ταῦτα) shall inherit these things, (καὶ ἔσομαι αὐτῷ) and I will be to him (θεὸς) God (καὶ αὐτὸς ἔσται μοι υἱός) and he shall be my son.

8. τοῖς δὲ δειλοῖς) but for the cowardly (καὶ ἀπίστοις) and the unbelieving (καὶ ἐβδελυγμένοις) the ones being unclean (καὶ φονεῦσιν) and murderers (καὶ πόρνοις) and immoral (καὶ φαρμάκοις) and drug dealers (καὶ εἰδωλολάτραις) and idolaters (καὶ πᾶσιν τοῖς ψευδέσιν) and all liars (τὸ μέρος αὐτῶν) their part (ἐν τῇ λίμνῃ) in the lake (τῇ καιομένη πυρὶ) the one burning with fire (καὶ θείῳ) and sulphur, (ὃ ἐστίν) which is (ὁ θάνατος ὁ δεύτερος) the second death.

9. Καὶ ἦλθεν) And he came (εἷς ἐκ τῶν ἑπτὰ ἀγγέλων) one of the seven angels (τῶν ἐχόντων) the ones having (τὰς ἑπτὰ φιάλας) the seven vials, (τῶν γεμόντων) the ones filled (τῶν ἑπτὰ πληγῶν) with seven plagues (τῶν ἐσχάτων) the last ones , (καὶ ἐλάλησεν) and he spoke (μετ' ἐμοῦ λέγων) with me saying, (Δεῦρο), come (δείξω σοι) I will show you (τὴν νύμφην) the bride (τὴν γυναῖκα) the wife (τοῦ ἀρνίου) of the lamb.

10. καὶ ἀπήνεγκέν με) and he carried me away (ἐν πνεύματι) in spirit (ἐπὶ ὄρος μέγα) to a great mountain (καὶ ὑψηλόν) and high, (καὶ ἔδειξέν μοι) and he showed me (τὴν πόλιν τὴν ἁγίαν) the holy city (Ἱερουσαλήμ) Jerusalem (καταβαίνουσαν) coming down (ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ) from heaven (ἀπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ,) from God.

Hebrews tells us that Abraham went out looking for a city whose builder and maker is God. Finally, God reveals this city whose builder and maker is God.

11. ἔχουσιν τὴν δόξαν τοῦ θεοῦ) having the glory of God: (ὁ φωστὴρ αὐτῆς) of its light (ὅμοιος λίθῳ τιμιωτάτῳ) like a precious stone, (ὡς λίθῳ ἰάσπιδι) like jasper (κρυσταλλίζοντι:) clear as crystal

12. ἔχουσα τεῖχος μέγα καὶ ὑψηλόν) Having a great high wall, (ἔχουσα πυλῶνας δώδεκα) having twelve gates, (καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς πυλῶσιν) and upon the gates (ἀγγέλους δώδεκα) twelve



angels, (καὶ ὀνόματα ἐπιγεγραμμένα ἃ ἔστιν) and names are written ([τὰ ὀνόματα]) the names (τῶν δώδεκα φυλῶν) of the twelve (υἱῶν Ἰσραὴλ) tribes of Israel:

13. (ἀπὸ ἀνατολῆς) upon east (πυλῶνες τρεῖς) three gates, (καὶ ἀπὸ βορρᾶ πυλῶνες τρεῖς) and upon North gates three, (καὶ ἀπὸ νότου πυλῶνες τρεῖς) and upon south gates three, (καὶ ἀπὸ δυσμῶν πυλῶνες τρεῖς) and upon west gates three:

14. καὶ τὸ τεῖχος τῆς πόλεως) and the wall of the city (ἔχων θεμελίους δώδεκα) having twelve foundations, (καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῶν) and upon them (δώδεκα ὀνόματα) twelve names (τῶν δώδεκα) of the twelve (ἀποστόλων τοῦ ἀρνίου) apostles of the Lamb.

15. Καὶ ὁ λαλῶν μετ' ἐμοῦ) and the one speaking to me (εἶχεν μέτρον κάλαμον) had a measuring reed (χρυσοῦν) golden, (ἵνα μετρήσῃ) so that he might measure (τὴν πόλιν) the city (καὶ τοὺς πυλῶνας αὐτῆς) and its gates (καὶ τὸ τεῖχος αὐτῆς) and its walls.

The golden rule was given by Jesus “Do unto others what you want them to do to you” Matthew 7:12.

16. καὶ ἡ πόλις) and the city (τετράγωνος κεῖται) lies four square, (καὶ τὸ μῆκος) and the length (αὐτῆς ὅσον [καὶ] τὸ πλάτος) also as much as its width. (καὶ ἐμέτρησεν τὴν πόλιν) and he measured the city (τῷ καλάμῳ) with the reed (ἐπὶ σταδίων δώδεκα χιλιάδων) at twelve thousand stadia: (τὸ μῆκος) the length (καὶ τὸ πλάτος) and the width (καὶ τὸ ὕψος αὐτῆς) and its height (ἴσα ἔστιν) are equal.

17. καὶ ἐμέτρησεν τὸ τεῖχος αὐτῆς) and he measured its wall (ἑκατὸν τεσσαράκοντα τεσσάρων πηχῶν) one hundred and forty-four cubits, (μέτρον ἀνθρώπου) Which is a man's measure, (ὃ ἔστιν ἀγγέλου) it is a man's measurement (who is an angel of angel).

. Notice the number 144 shows up here just as it did in chapter 7 and 14. We realize that 144 cubits is no where near 144,000 from twelve tribes or 144,000 redeemed from the earth. However, the number still has significance because it still represents the twelve x twelve as an inclusive number of both the old covenant believers, represented by the twelve tribes and twelve apostles representing all new covenant believers.

18. καὶ ἡ ἐνδύμησις τοῦ τείχους αὐτῆς) and the wall of its wall was (ἵασπις) jasper, (καὶ ἡ πόλις) and the city (χρυσίον καθαρὸν ὅμοιον) as clean gold (ὕάλω καθαρῷ) clean as glass

It is interesting that we are told that believers are part of the structure of God's city as living stones 1 Peter 2:5 and as pillars in God's Temple Revelation 3:12.

19. οἱ θεμέλιοι τοῦ τείχους) the foundation s of the wall (τῆς πόλεως) of the city (παντὶ λίθῳ τιμίῳ κεκοσμημένοι:) every precious stone having been adorned (ὁ θεμέλιος) the foundation (ὁ πρῶτος ἵασπις) the first jasper, (ὁ δεύτερος σάπφειρος) the second sapphire, (ὁ τρίτος χαλκηδών) the third chalcedony, (ὁ τέταρτος σμάραγδος) the fourth emerald,

20. ὁ πέμπτος σαρδόνυξ,) the fifth sardonyx (ὁ ἕκτος σάρδιον) the sixth sardis, (ὁ ἕβδομος χρυσόλιθος) the seventh chrysolite, (ὁ ὄγδοος βήρυλλος) the eighth beryl, (ὁ ἕνατος τοπάζιον) the ninth topaz, (ὁ δέκατος χρυσόπρασος) the tenth chrysoprasus, (ὁ ἐνδέκατος ὑάκινθος) the eleventh hyacinth, (ὁ δωδέκατος ἀμέθυστος) the twelfth amethyst.

21. καὶ οἱ δώδεκα πυλῶνες δώδεκα) and the twelve gates (μαργαρίται) pearls, (ἀνά εἷς ἕκαστος) first to last (τῶν πυλώνων) of the gates (ἦν ἐξ ἑνὸς μαργαρίτου) from one pearl. (καὶ ἡ πλατεῖα) and the street (τῆς πόλεως) of the city (χρυσίον καθαρὸν) clean gold (ὡς ὕαλος) as glass (διαυγής) transparent.

22. Καὶ ναὸν) and a temple (οὐκ εἶδον ἐν αὐτῇ) I saw not in it, (ὁ γὰρ κύριος ὁ θεὸς) for the Lord God (ὁ παντοκράτωρ) the almighty (ναὸς αὐτῆς ἐστίν) is its temple, (καὶ τὸ ἄρνιον) and the Lamb.

23. καὶ ἡ πόλις) and the city (οὐ χρειαν ἔχει) has no need (τοῦ ἡλίου) of the sun (οὐδὲ τῆς σελήνης) nor the moon, (ἵνα φαίνωσιν αὐτῇ) to shine in it, (ἡ γὰρ δόξα τοῦ θεοῦ) for the glory of God (ἐφώτισεν αὐτήν) shines in it, (καὶ ὁ λύχνος αὐτῆς) and its lamp (τὸ ἄρνιον.) the lamb.

24. καὶ περιπατήσουσιν τὰ ἔθνη) and the nations shall walk (διὰ τοῦ φωτὸς αὐτῆς) by his light: (καὶ οἱ βασιλεῖς τῆς γῆς) and the kings of the earth (φέρουσιν τὴν δόξαν αὐτῶν εἰς αὐτήν) bring their glory to it;

25. καὶ οἱ πυλῶνες αὐτῆς) and its gates (οὐ μὴ κλεισθῶσιν) by no means will be shut ἡμέρας, in day (νύξ γὰρ) for night (οὐκ ἔσται ἐκεῖ) shall not be there:

26. καὶ οἴσουσιν τὴν δόξαν) and they will bring the glory (καὶ τὴν τιμὴν) and the honor (τῶν ἐθνῶν) of the nations (εἰς αὐτήν) into it.

27. καὶ οὐ μὴ εἰσέλθῃ) and by no means may enter (εἰς αὐτήν) into it (πᾶν κοινὸν) anything unclean (καὶ [ὁ] ποιῶν βδέλυγμα) and any one doing abominations (καὶ ψεῦδος) or liars, (εἰ μὴ) if not (οἱ γεγραμμένοι) having been written (ἐν τῷ βιβλίῳ) in the book (τῆς ζωῆς τοῦ ἁρνίου) of life of the Lamb.

1. Καὶ ἔδειξέν μοι) and he showed to me (ποταμὸν ὕδατος ζωῆς) a river of living water (λαμπρὸν ὡς κρύσταλλον) bright as crystal, (ἐκπορευόμενον ἐκ τοῦ θρόνου) proceeding from the throne (τοῦ θεοῦ) of God (καὶ τοῦ ἀρνίου) and of the Lamb. In John 4 Jesus told the Woman at The Well that, if she had asked him, He would have given her “living water”. Here we see the fulfillment of that promise that Jesus made to her. This verse also fulfills the prophecy of Isaiah 55 when he cries out “let any who is thirsty come to the water and drink”.

2. ἐν μέσῳ) in the midst (τῆς πλατείας αὐτῆς) of its streets (καὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ) and of the river (ἐντεῦθεν) on this side (καὶ ἐκεῖθεν) and on that side (ξύλον ζωῆς) a tree of life (ποιοῦν καρποὺς δώδεκα) bearing twelve fruits, (κατὰ μῆνα ἕκαστον) according to each month (ἀποδιδού) rendering (τὸν καρπὸν) the fruit (αὐτοῦ) of it, (καὶ τὰ φύλλα) and the fruit (εἰς θεραπείαν) for healing (τῶν ἐθνῶν) of the nations. This verse shows us the Garden of Eden restored and upgraded to what God planned. The “tree of life” is available to all who enter into that New Jerusalem. The relationship between God and mankind has been restored and improved to God’s ultimate plan.

Redeemed mankind is now ready to move to the next phase of God’s plan. This author believes that God has billions of other worlds that he wants redeemed, exalted, and glorified, people to be involved with.

3. καὶ πᾶν κατάθεμα) and all curses (οὐκ ἔσται ἔτι) shall not be there. (καὶ ὁ θρόνος τοῦ θεοῦ) and the throne of God (καὶ τοῦ ἀρνίου) and of the lamb (ἐν αὐτῇ ἔσται) shall be in it, (καὶ οἱ δοῦλοι αὐτοῦ) and his servants (λατρεύσουσιν αὐτῷ) will serve Him.

4. καὶ ὄψονται) and they will see (τὸ πρόσωπον αὐτοῦ) his face, (καὶ τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ) and his name (τῶν μετώπων αὐτῶν) (will be) upon their foreheads. This verse reminds us of the many songs that have been written about being in God’s presence and seeing Him as He really is. Surely, we have a hard time really imagining what God actually has in store for us. Thoughts about being Face to Face with Christ our Savior, or falling on our knees and Crying Holy all are framed by our finite uncomprehending mind. Our God is so much more than the apostle Paul declares, eye has not seen, neither has it entered into our mind, the things that God has prepared for us who love him 1 Corinthians 2:9.

5. καὶ νύξ οὐκ ἔσται ἔτι) and night shall not be still, (καὶ οὐκ ἔχουσιν) and they have no (χρεῖαν φωτὸς λύχνου) need light of the lamp (καὶ φωτὸς ἡλίου) or light of the sun, (ὅτι κύριος ὁ θεὸς) because the Lord God (φωτίζει ἐπ’ αὐτούς) shines upon them, (καὶ βασιλεύσουσιν) and they will reign (εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων) unto the age of the ages. This verse informs us that our time to be with God will be without end, literally “unto the age of the ages.”

6. Καὶ εἶπέν μοι,) and he said to me (Οὔτοι οἱ λόγοι πιστοὶ καὶ ἀληθινοί) these words are faithful and true, (καὶ ὁ κύριος,) and the Lord (ὁ θεὸς τῶν πνευμάτων) the God of the spirit (τῶν προφητῶν) of the prophets, (ἀπέστειλεν τὸν ἄγγελον) sent the angel (αὐτοῦ δεῖξαι) to

show (τοῖς δούλοις αὐτοῦ) his servant (ἃ δεῖ γενέσθαι) things which must come to be (ἐν τάχει) quickly.

7. καὶ ἰδοὺ ἔρχομαι ταχύ) and behold it comes quickly. (μακάριος ὁ τηρῶν) blessed the ones keeping (τοὺς λόγους) the words (τῆς προφητείας) of the prophecy (τοῦ βιβλίου τούτου.) of this book.

8. Κἀγὼ Ἰωάννης) and I John (ὁ ἀκούων καὶ βλέπων ταῦτα) the one hearing and seeing these things. (καὶ ὅτε ἤκουσα καὶ ἑβλεψα) and when I heard and saw, (ἔπεσα προσκυνῆσαι) I fell to worship (ἔμπροσθεν τῶν ποδῶν) before the feet (τοῦ ἀγγέλου) of the angel (τοῦ δεικνύοντός μοι ταῦτα) who showed these things to me.

9. καὶ λέγει μοι,) and he said to me (Ὁρα μὴ) see not (σύνδουλός σου εἰμι καὶ) I am a servant with you (τῶν ἀδελφῶν σου) and of your brothers (τῶν προφητῶν) and of the prophets (καὶ τῶν τηρούντων) and of the ones keeping (τοὺς λόγους) the words (τοῦ βιβλίου τούτου) of this book: (τῷ θεῷ προσκύνησον) to God worship. The actual words of God are really important, even if they are written down by his servants using their own vocabulary and style.

10. καὶ λέγει μοι,) and he said to me (Μὴ σφραγίσῃς) do not seal (τοὺς λόγους τῆς) the words (προφητείας) of prophecy (τοῦ βιβλίου τούτου) of this book, (ὁ καιρὸς γὰρ ἐγγύς ἐστιν) for the time is near.

11. ὁ ἀδικῶν) the one unjust (ἀδικησάτω ἔτι) let him still be unjust, (καὶ ὁ ῥυπαρὸς ῥυπανθήτω ἔτι) the impure let him still be impure, (καὶ ὁ δίκαιος) and the righteous (δικαιοσύνην ποιησάτω ἔτι) continue to do righteousness, (καὶ ὁ ἅγιος) and the holy (ἁγιασθήτω ἔτι) let still be holy.

12. Ἴδοὺ ἔρχομαι ταχύ) behold I am coming quickly, (καὶ ὁ μισθός μου μετ' ἐμοῦ) and my reward is with me, (ἀποδοῦναι ἐκάστῳ) to give to each one (ὡς τὸ ἔργον ἐστὶν αὐτοῦ) according to their work.

13. ἐγὼ τὸ Ἄλφα καὶ τὸ \*)=ω) I am the alpha and the omega, (ὁ πρῶτος καὶ ὁ ἔσχατος) the first and the last, (ἡ ἀρχὴ καὶ τὸ τέλος) the beginning and the end.

14. Μακάριοι οἱ πλύνοντες) blessed are the ones washing (τὰς στολὰς αὐτῶν) their robes, (ἵνα ἔσται ἡ ἐξουσία αὐτῶν) so that their authority (ἐπὶ τὸ ξύλον τῆς ζωῆς) may be through the tree of life (καὶ τοῖς πυλῶσιν εἰσέλθωσιν εἰς τὴν πόλιν) and they may enter into the gates of the city.

15. ἔξω οἱ κύνες) outside are the dogs (καὶ οἱ φάρμακοι) and sorcerers (καὶ οἱ πόρνοι) and the fornicators (καὶ οἱ φονεῖς) and murderers (καὶ οἱ εἰδωλόατραι) and the idolaters (καὶ πᾶς φιλῶν καὶ ποιῶν ψεῦδος) and all who love to lie and make up lies.

16. Ἐγὼ Ἰησοῦς ἔπεμψα) I **Jesus sent** (τὸν ἄγγελόν μου) **my angel** (μαρτυρῆσαι) **to testify** (ὕμῖν ταῦτα) **to you** (ἐπὶ ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις) **these things upon the churches.** (ἐγὼ εἰμι) **I am** (ἡ ρίζα) **the root** (καὶ τὸ γένος Δαυίδ) **and the offspring of David,** (ὁ ἀστήρ ὁ λαμπρὸς ὁ πρωϊνός) the bright morning star.

This verse is a key verse in confronting and contradicting the the whole false concept that the church is removed after the fourth chapter. Notice that this verse confirms the fourth verse of chapter one where John states, “to the seven churches which are in Asia”. We make this observation because the verse specifically states **that it is Jesus himself “testifying” “to”, or “upon” the churches.** It is not apparent in the English translations that the Greek preposition “ἐπὶ” is used and translated simply as “to” or “in the churches” as in the KJV. This preposition can be translated, “on, upon” or “over”. On this basis then, **this entire book is “to, on, upon, or over” the specific group of churches named in chapters one through three.** These seven specific churches in Asia had characteristics that reflect individual believers as well as individual churches of all ages.

When Jesus, the Lord of all creation and redeemer of all mankind, delivers a fore warning to his servants everyone should be listening and no one should be adding things that He did not say. Jesus certainly did promise his disciples that they would not only be hated but also suffer for His name’s sake.

Jesus specifically states in John 17:15 οὐκ ἐρωτῶ) not I request (ἵνα ἄρῃς) in order that you may take out (αὐτούς) them (ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου) out of the world (ἀλλ' ἵνα) but in order that (τηρήσης αὐτούς) they may be kept (ἐκ τοῦ πονηροῦ) from the evil one. “I pray not that thou should take them out of the world, but that thou should keep them from the evil one”. Think about this passage and its message from Jesus.

Would Jesus, after praying that the Father not remove his followers from the world, come back eighteen hundred years later and reveal a secret coming to remove his followers from the world? Would it not be a complete contradiction to work in secret when He had been working from the beginning of creation to reveal the Father openly?

Jesus says in John 17 that His whole purpose in coming to the world was to reveal the Father and His name to the world. Jesus says in verse 8 that he has, “given unto them the words which thou gavest me”. He further states, in verse 14 “I have given them thy word;”.

Is it even conceivable that a secret rapture of the church would take place to “take his believers out of the world” when Jesus is recorded as saying just the opposite? This author believes that the very nature of Jesus and his revelation of the Father God would prevent him from completely reversing course for one generation of believers after allowing all other generations to suffer for his sake.

17. Καὶ τὸ πνεῦμα) the spirit (καὶ ἡ νύμφη) and the bride (λέγουσιν, "Ἐρχου) they say come . (καὶ ὁ ἀκούων) and the one hearing (εἰπάτω, "Ἐρχου) let him say come. (καὶ ὁ διψῶν) and the one thirsting (ἐρχέσθω) let him come, (ὁ θέλων λαβέτω) to the one wishing let him (ὔδωρ ζωῆς δωρεάν) the water of life freely take.

18. Μαρτυρῶ ἐγὼ) **I testify** (παντὶ τῷ) **to everyone** (ἀκούοντι τοὺς λόγους) **who hears the words** (τῆς προφητείας) **of the prophecy** (τοῦ βιβλίου τούτου) **of this book:** (ἐάν τις ἐπιθῆ ἔπ' αὐτά,) **if anyone adds upon them** (ἐπιθήσει ὁ θεὸς) **God will add** (ἐπ' αὐτὸν) **upon him** (τὰς πληγὰς) **the plagues** (τὰς γεγραμμένας) **having been written** (ἐν τῷ βιβλίῳ τούτῳ) **in this book:**

19. καὶ ἐάν τις) and if anyone (ἀφέλῃ ἀπὸ) takes away from (τῶν λόγων) the words (τοῦ βιβλίου) of the book (τῆς προφητείας ταύτης) of this prophecy, (ἀφελεῖ ὁ θεὸς) **God will take away** (τὸ μέρος αὐτοῦ ἀπὸ) **his part from** (τοῦ ξύλου τῆς ζωῆς) **the tree of life** (καὶ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τῆς ἁγίας) **and out of the holy city,** (τῶν γεγραμμένων) of the things written (ἐν τῷ βιβλίῳ τούτῳ) in his book.

20. Λέγει ὁ μαρτυρῶν ταῦτα,) the one testifying to these things says (Ναί, ἔρχομαι ταχύ) yes, come quickly. (Ἀμήν, ἔρχου) Amen come, (κύριε Ἰησοῦ) Lord Jesus.

Believers in Jesus have been persecuted from biblical times all the way up to the present time. Believers continue to be persecuted today in countries controlled by Sharia Law, Communism, and other anti-Christian religions and movements.

People often say, "Jesus Christ," like Christ is his last name, but it is actually a title for "the anointed" promised one of God the Father. The Christ of the Old Covenant is known by various titles and names he is "the Holy one of Israel" Isaiah 43:3. He is Emmanuel Isaiah 7:14. He is "Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Prince of Peace" Isaiah 9. He is "Jehovah's righteousness" Jeremiah 23. He is the "seed of a woman" Genesis 3:15. He is the "Son of Man" who came from the Ancient of Days Daniel 7. He is a prophet like me (Moses) Deuteronomy 18:15, 18. He is from the root of Jesse Isaiah 11:10. He is a light unto the Gentiles Isaiah 49:6. In short the "Christ" rules on the throne of David with an eternal Kingdom that cannot be destroyed and will never come to an end.

**Did the Old Testament prophets clearly state that the mission of Messiah would be to the Gentiles as well as Israel?**

Yes. In Isaiah 42:5-9 God foretells, "This is what God the Lord says—he who created the heavens and stretched them out, who spread out the earth and all that comes out of it, who gives breath to its people and life to those who walk on it; 6. I, the LORD, have called you in

righteousness, I will take hold of your hand, **I will keep you and will make you to be a covenant for the people a light for the Gentiles, 7. to open eyes that are blind, to free captives from prison and to release from the dungeon those who sit in darkness.** 8. I am the LORD; that is my name! I will not give my glory to another or my praise to idols. 9. See, the former things have taken place, and new **things I declare; before they spring into being I announce them to you.**"

Now notice in this passage that God is telling anyone who will listen what he is going to do **through his promised "righteous one" who is Israel's messiah.** He promises to take his messiah "by the hand" meaning that He will show his messiah the works that He wants him to do. **God will give the messiah as a covenant not only for "the people" (Jews) but also for "a light for the Gentiles."**

Notice what the one and only God the creator of all things declares in verse 9. that He is announcing to His people who believe things, **"before they spring into being."** This is the hallmark and positive proof that Our God is the One true and only God of all creation"!

Did the Old Testament clearly prophesy that **those who were not God's people, at that time, would be his people at a future time by faith?**

**Yes.** "7. to open eyes that are blind, to free captives from prison and to release from the dungeon those who sit in darkness."

God did clearly prophesy, through the Old Testament prophets, that people who were not a part of His people, at that time, would be included as His people in some future time?

Is Dr. Walvoord telling the truth when he and others pretend that God did not foretell the inclusion of the Gentiles?

Look again at Isaiah 42:6-9, quoted above.

**The inclusion of Gentiles, and the ministry of Messiah extended to them is, in fact, prophesied in the Old Testament.** Since this writer is making the claim that the Old Testament does foresee the inclusion people outside the bloodline of Israel in God's people we must look at the scriptures for proof. We are going to look at Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, Hosea, Joel.

**First,** remember Isaiah 42:6 "I am the Lord, I have called you in righteousness, I have taken you by the hand and kept you; **I have given you as a covenant to the people, a light to the nations,** to open the eyes of the blind, and to bring the prisoners from the dungeon, from the prison those who sit in darkness." This passage and another similar passage is confirmed by Jesus as speaking in the synagogue at Nazareth in Luke 4:17-21 where he read from the scroll of Isaiah and declared "today this scripture is fulfilled in your hearing".

**Second**, read Isaiah 43: 19 “Behold, **I am doing a new thing**; now it springs forth, do you not perceive it? **I will make a way** in the wilderness and rivers in the desert... 20.. to give drink to **my chosen people** whom I formed for myself that that they might declare my praise.”

Since God foretold that He would do “a new thing” should we be surprised that the “new thing” was already foretold in the inclusion of the gentiles as his people.

Jesus declares to his disciples in John 14:6 “I am the way, the truth, and the life...”

In Acts Christianity is called “the way” Acts 9:2, 19:2 ,23 and 24:14. The way included gentiles as part of God's chosen people since God is no respecter of persons, as he revealed to Peter in Acts chapter 10.

**Third**, Isaiah 45: 21... “there is no other god besides me, a righteous God and a Savior; there is none besides me. **22. Turn to me and be saved, all the ends of the earth!** For I am God, and there is no other. **23. By myself I have sworn**, from my mouth has gone forth in righteousness **a word that shall not return; To me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.**” There is New Testament confirmation of this passage in Philippians 2:5-11. In Philippians 2:5-11 the apostle Paul writes, “Your attitude should be the same as that of Christ Jesus; **6. Who being in very nature God (ἐν μορφῇ θεοῦ)**, did not consider equality with *God* something to be grasped, **7. but made himself nothing taking on the very nature of a servant, being made in human likeness. 8. And being found in appearance as a man (σχήματι εὑρεθεὶς)**, he humbled himself and became obedient to death, even death on a cross! **9. Therefore God exalted him to the highest place, and gave him a name that is above every name, 10. that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow in heaven and in earth, 11. And every tongue confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.**”

Acts 9:2 states, Saul went to the High Priest “and asked him for letters to the synagogues at Damascus, so that if he found any belonging to **the way**, men or women, he might bring them bound to Jerusalem.” Here we see that **The Way** is synonymous with believers in Jesus, the church which is the body of Christ.

Did God prophesy through Isaiah in 43:19-20 **He would “do a new thing” and make “a way”?**

Yes!

**Was that new way wrapped up in a personal representation of God?**

Yes.

Did Jesus claim to be “**The Way**”?

**Yes!**



Jesus states in John 14:6 **“I am the way, and the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.”**(ESV)

These quotations from John and the Apostle Paul are affirmations that the church is in fact a fulfillment of the promises made in Isaiah but there are other passages.

Isaiah 49:5-6 says, **“And now the Lord says, who formed me from the womb to be His servant, to bring Jacob back to Him, and that Israel might be gathered to him, for I am honored in the eyes of the LORD, and my God has become my strength- 6. he says: It is too light a thing that you should be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob and to restore the preserved of Israel; I will give you as a light to the nations, that my salvation may reach to the end of the earth.”** The reference to “nations” is a reference to gentiles because all non Jews are gentiles in Jewish culture.

Isaiah’s prophecy of the **ministry of Messiah to the gentiles** is affirmed by the Apostle Paul in Ephesians 2: 11-19. The apostle Paul reminds all non Jews called “gentiles” that before Christ Jesus came, they were “separated” from the people of God, and the promises made to Israel, **“But now, in Christ Jesus, you who once were far away have been brought near through the blood of Christ. For he himself is our peace who has made the two one and has destroyed the barrier, the dividing wall of hostility, 15. by abolishing in his flesh the law with its commandments and regulations.** His purpose was to create in himself **one new man out of the two**, thus making peace, 16. and in this one body to reconcile both of them to God through the cross by which he put to death their hostility. 17. He came and preached peace to you who were far away and peace to those who were near. 18. For through him (Jesus) we both have access to the Father by one Spirit. 19. Consequently, you are no longer foreigners and aliens, but **fellow citizens** with God’s people and **members of God’s household**, 20. built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, with Christ Jesus himself being the chief cornerstone. 21. And in Him the whole building is joined together and rises to become a holy temple in the Lord. 22. And in him you too are being built together to become a dwelling in which God lives by his Spirit.”

52:10 **“The Lord has bared his holy arm before the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.”** (NKJV) 56: 3- Let no foreigner who has bound himself to the Lord say, The Lord will surely exclude me from his people.’ And let not any eunuch complain, ‘I am only a dry tree.’ 4. For this is what the LORD says; ‘To the eunuchs who keep my Sabbaths, who choose what pleases me and **hold fast to my covenant**—5. to them I will give within my temple and its walls a memorial and a name better than sons and daughters I will give them an everlasting name that will not be cut off.’ 6. And foreigners who bind themselves to the LORD to serve him, to love the name of the LORD and to worship him, all who keep the Sabbath without desecrating it and who hold fast to my covenant 7. these I will

bring to my holy mountain and give them joy **in my house of prayer ... for my house will be called a house of prayer for all nations.**"

**Jeremiah prophesies, by the Word of the Lord, that God is going to establish a new covenant in 31:31.** We have already pointed out this word of God from Jeremiah earlier, however let us be reminded again. Jeremiah writes, "behold the days are coming, says the lord, when I will make a **new covenant** with the house of Israel and the house of Judah, **not like the covenant which I made with their fathers** when I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, my covenant which they broke, though I was their husband, says the Lord. 33. But this is **the covenant which I will make** with the house of Israel after those days, says the LORD: **I will put my law within them, and I will write it upon their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people 34.... For they shall know me, from the least of them to the greatest, for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.**"

Consider how Jeremiah's word from God is verified by the apostle Paul in Romans 4: 24, "but also for us. It shall be imputed to us who believe in Him who raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead.(NKJV) 25. He was delivered over to death for our sins and was raised to life for our justification."(NIV) Read Romans 3:21-22, "But now a righteousness from God, apart from the law, has been made known, to which the Law and the prophets testify. 22. This righteousness from God comes through faith in Jesus Christ to all who believe. **There is no difference, 23. for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, 24. and are justified freely by his grace through the redemption that came by Christ Jesus. 25. God presented him as a sacrifice of atonement, through faith in his blood.** He did this to demonstrate His justice, because in his forbearance he had left sins committed beforehand unpunished—26. he did it to demonstrate his justice at the present time, so as to be just and the **one who justifies the man who has faith in Jesus.**"(NIV)

**God does not make a distinction between Jew and Gentile** (us non Jews), under the new covenant, because all sinned therefore all need the redemption which is in Jesus Christ. This is the lesson that the Lord revealed to the apostle Peter in Acts      The fact that Dispensationalists demand and require a division between Jew and Gentile is totally contradictory to the word of God in the New Covenant, which we are now under since Jesus' death burial and resurrection.

The New covenant was always the ultimate plan of God because the first covenant was unable to make anyone righteous and acceptable to God. God (Ephesians 1: 4-5) "chose us in him (Jesus) **before the creation of the world to be holy and blameless in his sight.** In love 5. he predestined us to be adopted as sons through Jesus Christ, in accordance with his pleasure and will..."(NIV)

Dispensationalists can contradict Jesus, Paul, The Holy Spirit, and God the Father all they want but they should be reminded of Luke 6:46 where Jesus says, “Why do you call me Lord, Lord, and do not do what I say?”

Who are Dispensationalists serving when they contradict the words of Jesus, Paul and God the Father? Hint, who contradicted the word of God in the Garden of Eden while he was talking to Eve?

In the New Testament Paul, or someone very familiar with his teaching, writes in Hebrews 7 and 8 about this new covenant.

Hebrews 7: we are told that the priesthood is going to change from the Aaronic Levitical priesthood to one following the order of Melchizedek. We are then told in verse 12 that the when the, “priesthood being changed, of necessity **there is also a change of the law.**” In verse 22. we are told, “**Jesus has become a surety of a better covenant**” because **verse 24. “He continues forever,** ... 25. Therefore He is also able to save to the uttermost those who come to God through Him, since He always lives to make intercession for them.” Hebrews 8 literally quotes the Jeremiah 31 passage and concludes 8:13 “In that He says, ‘**A new covenant,**’ He has **made the first obsolete. Now what is becoming obsolete and growing old is ready to vanish away.**” As the Apostle Paul explains to Gentile believers in Romans 10:4 “For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to everyone who believes.”

Hosea prophesies in chapter 1:9-10 “Then God said: ‘Call his name Lo-Ammi for you are not My people, And I will not be your God. 10. Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured or numbered. And it shall come to pass in the place where it was said to them, ‘You are not My people.’ There it shall be said to them, You are sons of the living God.” The apostle states in Romans 9: 22-26 “What if God, wanting to show His wrath and to make His power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath prepared for destruction, 23. and that He, might make known the riches of His glory on the vessels of mercy, which **He had prepared beforehand for glory, 24. even us whom He called, not only of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?**” 25. As he says also in Hosea,

“I will call them my people, who were not my people,  
And her beloved, who was not beloved, who was not  
Beloved.” And “it shall come to pass in the place where  
It was said to them, ‘You are not my people,’ there they  
Shall be called sons of the living God.”

Paul quotes the above passage from Hosea 1-2 and follows it with quotes from Isaiah. He concludes, “What shall we say then? **That Gentiles, who did not pursue righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness of Faith; 31. but Israel pursuing the law of righteousness has not attained to righteousness. 32 Why? Because they did not seek it by faith, but as if it were, by works of the law.** For they stumbled at the stumbling stone.”

What is so strangely antithetical, and directly opposed to the Holy Spirit inspired teaching of the Apostle Paul, is **the Dispensational assertion that the entire church, Kingdom of God, age is a parenthesis in the Law age.** How egotistical does anyone have to be to contradict the Apostle Paul who tells us in Galatians 1:11-12, 18, that he was trained for three years by Jesus Himself!! Remember that previous quote from John F. Walvoord, “Generally speaking, however, those **who distinguish clearly between the church and Israel have recognized the present age as an unexpected and unpredicted parenthesis** as far as Old Testament prophecy is concerned.” (Walvoord, Rapture Question, p. 23-24)

Think about how directly Walvoord and other Dispensationalists are contradicting the teachings of Paul in Romans 3:21-23 “But now the righteousness of God **apart from the law** is revealed, **being witnessed by the law and the Prophets,** 22 even the righteousness of God , through **faith in Jesus Christ, to all and on all who believe. For there is no difference;** 23 for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, 24 being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus.” Paul concludes his thoughts in verses 29-30 “Or is He the God of the Jews only? **Is He not also the God of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also,** 30 since **there is one God who will justify the circumcised through faith and the uncircumcised through faith.**”

**The fallacy of continuing to make an old covenant distinction between the Jew and Gentiles, after the New Covenant is instituted, makes void the principles, the universality, and supremacy of the New Covenant.** The entire book of Hebrews was written to prove the supremacy of the New Covenant over the Old covenant. Hebrews reveals Jesus as: 1. The Greater in person revelation of God, 2. Greater than the angels 3. Greater than Abraham, 4. Provides greater salvation, 5. Greater priesthood 6. Greater mediator, 7. Greater covenant, 8. Greater kingdom that cannot be shaken, 9. Greater in that he is the same forever.

Dispensationalists literally have to contradict most of the New Testament teaching of both Jesus and Paul to maintain their false teachings. The true God of creation, who all true believers worship, says, **“Surely the Sovereign Lord does nothing without revealing his plan to his servants the prophets.” (Amos 3:7)** Furthermore, Jesus states, **“So be on your guard; I have told you everything ahead of time.”**(Mark 13: 23; Matthew 24: 25)

Did you notice that Jesus said he had told his disciples **“everything”**?

If Jesus is not lying, and **it is impossible for him to lie,** he actually told them **“everything ahead of time.”**

Did Jesus mention that his body the church, would be taken out before persecution began? Absolutely no, Jesus told his disciples that they would be persecuted for his name's sake.

To spite and contradict both Jesus and God the Father Himself, Dispensationalists have **added a secret**, unprophesied or foretold, coming of Jesus.

Dispensationalists insist that Jesus' coming to "rapture" the church must be "imminent", which means no signs at all. Jesus can come at any moment without any signs needing to be fulfilled.

Jesus and the apostle Paul both warn against being deceived. **First**, according to Jesus, signs will be given before His (**parousia**) return to raise the dead and catch up those who are waiting and watching for him. In fact in Matthew 24:31 Jesus says, "He shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. 32. Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh: 33. So likewise ye, **when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors.**"

The apostle Paul was trained by Jesus for three years and he gives **the signs that must take place before the coming (parousia) of Jesus** . **Second**, Dispensationalists declare that no signs are required before Jesus' parousia, in contradiction to the Apostle whom they quote from 1 Thessalonians 4:13-17. **Third**, Dispensationalists maintain that there is a spiritual **distinction** between God's people (Israel and Jews) and Gentiles contradicting Peter's revelation from God in Acts 10:9-48, the Jerusalem council in Acts 15 and the apostle Paul's writings in Romans, Galatians, and Ephesians. **Fourth**, Dispensationalists must ignore John's admonition in Revelation 22:18 and add a removal of the church before the Tribulation persecutions which includes believers in Jesus. **Fifth**, we have pointed out before that contradictions of, and additions to, scripture has only one source which is the father of lies. **Sixth**, this writer actually heard Donnie Swaggart say on the SBN network 2/24/2022 that he agrees with a Baptist writer that the apostasia in 2 Thessalonians 2: 3 is the rapture of the church!

He was apparently referring to the following statement. "Prior to the King James Translation of 1611, the Greek word "apostasia" was translated as departure, not falling away, and was thought to refer to the Rapture of **the Church**. This view was apparently taken from the root word "aphestemi" which can mean departure as well as falling away.

[gracethrufaith.com/ask-a-bible-teacher/apostasy-or-rapture/](http://gracethrufaith.com/ask-a-bible-teacher/apostasy-or-rapture/)

This is too ridiculous to be believed!

How can anyone be so deceived as to literally equate "apostasy", "a falling away" KJV or "rebellion", as the NIV translates the the Greek word ἀποστασία , with the catching up of believers to be with Jesus, ἀρπαγησόμεθα from the Greek word ἀρπάζω , ?

The definition of harpadzo ( ἀρπάζω) is, "1) to seize, carry off by force 2) to seize on, claim for one's self eagerly 3) to snatch out or away

The actual definition of the Greek word ἀποστασία for apostasy is “a falling away, defection, in the Bible from the true religion.” As in Acts 21:21” according to Thayer's Greek-English Lexicon of The New Testament. p. 67.

In Acts 21:21, we read the Apostle Paul had been accused of teaching the Jews who were living among the Gentiles “to forsake ἀποστασίαν the teachings of Moses” literally ὅτι ἀποστασίαν διδάσκεις ἀπὸ Μωϋσέως. Notice the word apostasian is translated “forsake”.

The fact that the “man of sin, lawlessness” or antichrist, will not be revealed **until this apostasy happens** should be a hint as to the real meaning of the word.

Apostasy is **falling away from faith in the true God**. As we have pointed out earlier in this writing the “man of sin” is himself “lawless and **exalts himself above every other god** or object of worship, **claiming that he is god**. 2 Thessalonians 2:3-4

The entire basis of a pretribulation coming (parousia) of Jesus, **called the “rapture” by Dispensationalists, is a total addition to the God inspired scriptures**. The fact that so many “Christian” preachers since 1830 are teaching a pretribulation rapture of the church, without a single solitary scripture that clearly says it, proves that there is a great demonic deception taking place.

One writer dares to say, “the author of this book will be glad to give a reward of \$1,000.00 to the first person who will give a scriptural proof that there is to be a secret rapture of the Church before the Great Tribulation, or before the man of sin is revealed...” (***The Biblical Identity of the Beast (Anti-Christ) Of The Book of Revelation!!!***, p.5) The truth is that he could have offered any amount because there is not one scripture in the New Testament that says Jesus will have a secret coming to rapture the church before the Great Tribulation described in the book of Revelation and Matthew 24.

***The great deception, declaring a secret coming of Jesus, must be part of the great Satanic plan to deceive the world concerning the final false Christ and false prophet.*** There can be no other explanation for so many people believing such a patently provably false doctrine.

I plead with all who believe and teach this completely false doctrine of the removal of the church before the final Great Tribulation, to **reconsider the teachings of the Bible, that you can clearly quote, and put your finger on.**

The Bible does not teach what you are teaching.

You need to repent and renounce this false “blessed hope”(rapture before the Tribulation) and replace it with the real blessed Hope, “the glorious appearing of our Great God and Savior, Jesus Christ” Titus 2:13 (NIV) lest Revelation 22:18 fall on you.

## *Bibliography*

Beasley-Murray, G. R. "*The Revelation*"; *The New International Bible Commentary*, ed. By F. Davidson M.A., D.D., Wm. Eerdmans Pub .Co., Grand Rapids Pub. Co, Michigan, 1953, pp. 1168-1199.

Blitz, Mark; *Decoding The Antichrist and The End Times*, Charisma House Book Group, 600 Rinehart Rd, Lake Mary, Fl. 32746, 2019.

Bray, John L. *Matthew 24 Fulfilled*, pub by John L. Bray Ministry Inc., Lakeland, FL, 2000.

Chapman, Colin, *The Cross and Crescent*, Inter Varsity Press, 2003

Christian Missionary Society, *The Biblical Identity of The Beast (Anti-Christ) Of The Book Of Revelation!!!*, P. O. box 4097, Phoenix, AZ 85030.

Cohen, Gary G. and Kirban, Salem; ***Revelation Visualized***, pub. by Future Events , Publications/ AMG Chattanooga, TN, 1981. Christian Misionary Society, Phoenix AZ; nd.

Davis, Tom, *Red Letters*, David C. Cook, Colorado Springs, Colorado; 2007

DeWeese, Tom; ***Sustainable: The War on Free Enterprise. Private Property and Individuals***: Gold Dust Pub, Richmond, VA. 2018.

DeSanto, Charles, *The Book of Revelation*; Shield Bible Study Series, Baker Book House, Grand Rapids, Mich. 1974.

Draper , James T. Jr.; *The Unveiling*, Broadman Press, Nashville, TN, 1984.

Hagee, John; *Final Dawn Over Jerusalem*, Thomas Nelson Pub, Nashville, 1998.

Hall, Dudley; ***Glad To Be Left Behind***, Image Pub, Inc. Shippensburg, PA, 2004.

Harper, Larry D.; *The Antichrist*, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, The Elijah Project, Mesquite, Texas, 2003.

Froese, Arno; *How Democracy will Elect The Antichrist*, 1997 Olive Press, West Columbia, SC.

Graham, Catherine, *Revelation Simplified*, 12707 Celia Lane, Houston, Tx, 1972.

Ice Thomas & Randall Price, ***Ready To Rebuild*** Harvest House Pub. Eufene, Oregon 1992.

Hanegraaff, Hank; **The Apocalypse Code**, Thomas Nelson, Nashville, 2007.

Halley Henry H., *Halley's Bible Handbook*, Zondervan Pub, Grand Rapids, Mich., 1965.

Harper, Larry D., *The Antichrist*, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, The Elijah Project, Mesquite, Texas

Hendriksen, William; *Israel In Prophecy*, Baker Book House, Grand Rapids, Mich.1972.

Hendriksen, W., *More Than Conquerors*, Baker Book House Grand Rapids, 1965.

Hunt, Dave, *Beyond Seduction*, Harvest House, Eugene, Or.

Hunt, Dave, *Peace Prosperity and the Coming Holocost*, Harvest House, Eugene Oregon, 1983.

Kasdan, Barney, *God's Appointed Times*, Lederer Books Messianic Jewish Pub. Clarksville Maryland, 1993.

Koch, Kurt, (Rene' Monod), *Victory Through Persecution*, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids, Mi, 1972.

Jenkins, Jerry B. Tim Lahaye; *Left Behind*; Tyndale House Pub, Inc. 1995.

Ladd, George Eldon, ***The Blessed Hope***, Wm Eerdmans pub. co., Grand Rapids, Mich, 1973.

Lahaye, Tim; *Revelation Unveiled*, Zondervan, Grand Rapids, Mich. 1999.

Larkin, Clarence; *The Book of Revelation*, Pub by Clarence Larkin Estate, Philadelphia, PA. 1919.

Lindsey, Hal; *Apocalypse Code*, Western Front LTD. Palos, CA, 1997.

Lindsey, Hal; *The 1980's: Countdown To Armageddon*, Westgate Press King of Prussia, Penn 1980.

Lindsey, Hal with C. C. Carlson, *The Late Great Planet Earth*, Zondervan Grand Rapids, MI, 1970.

Lindsey, Hal; *There's A New World Coming*; Vision House Santa Ana, CA.1973.

Lindsey, Hal; *The Final Battle*, Western Front, Ltd. Palos Verdes, CA,1995.

Lucado, Max; *When Christ Comes*, Word Pub Co. Nashville, 1999



McArthur, John *The New Testament Commentary Revelation 1-11*, Moody Press, Chicago; 1999.

McGee, J. Vernon, *Thru The Bible* Vol. 5; Thomas Nelson Pub, Nashville, Tn, 1983.

Misler Chuck, *The Rapture*, Koinonia House; P.O box D, Coeur d' Alene, ID 83816, 2015.

**Morris, Leon, *The Revelation of St John***, Tyndale New Testament Commentaries Wm B. Eerdmans 1969.

Moffat, James, *The Expositor's Greek New Testament Vol. Five*, Wm B. Eerdmans, Pub Co., Grand Rapids, Mich. 1970.

Price, Walker K., *Jesus' Prophetic Sermon: The Olivet Key to Israel, The Church and the Nations*, Moody Press, Chicago, Ill. 1972.

Richardson, Joel, **Mystery Babylon**, WND Books, Washington, D.C., 2017.

Richardson, Joel, **The Islamic Antichrist**; WND Books, WorldNetDaily.com, Inc. 2017.

Robertson, A. T.; **Word Pictures In The Greek New Testament**, Vol VI Broadman Press, Nashville, TN 1933.

Robertson, Pat; *The End Of The Age*, Word Publishing, fiction novel, 1995

Shellenberger, Michael, *Apocalypse Never*, Harper Collins Pub, 195 Broadway, New York, NY 10007, 2020

Sire, James W., *Scripture Twisting*; Inter Varsity Press, Downers Grove, Ill.

Stam, C. R., *Things That Differ*; Berean Bible Society, Chicago, Ill, 1951.

Stanton, Gerald B., *Kept From The Hour*, Schoettle Pub. Co. Miami, FL, 1991.

Summers, Ray, *Worthy Is The Lamb*, Broadman Press, Nashville, Tenn. 1951

Tennery, Merrill C., *Proclaiming The New Testament Vol. V. The Book of Revelation*, Baker Book House, Grand Rapids, 1963.

Thayer, Joseph Henry, D.D.; *Greek-English Lexicon of The New Testament being Grimm's Wilke's Clavis Novi Testamenti*, translated and enlarged; Zondervan Pub House, Grand Rapids, Michigan.

The Wycliff Bible Commentary, ed. By Charles F. Pfeiffer O.T. Everett F. Harrison N. T. 1962, "Revelation" pp. 1491-1525

Maclaren, Alexander; Expositions of Holy Scripture Vol. 17, Baker Book House Grand Rapids, Michigan, 1984.

“The Second Coming of Christ, Moody Press, Chicago. Nd.

Walvoord, John F.; Armageddon, Oil And The Middle East Crisis ,Zondervan, Grand Rapids, 1990.

Walvoord, John F.; Major Bible Themes Revised; Zondervan Pub. House, Grand Rapids, Mich., 1974

*Walvoord, John F., The Blessed Hope and The Great Tribulation; Zondervan pub. Grand Rapids, Mich. 1977*

*Walvoord, John F.; The Rapture Question, Zondervan Pub, Grand Rapids, MI, 1976.*

*Wilcock, Michael, I Saw Heaven Opened: The Message of Revelation, Inter Varsity Press, Downers Grove, Ill.1975.*

*Wuest, Kenneth S.; Word Studies: Prophetic Light in The Present Darkness, Eerdmans, Pub , Grand Rapids, Mi., 1955.*